

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

36

January–December 1981

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1990

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1981 1

ON IMPROVING QUALITY CONTROL

Speech Delivered at a National Conference of Quality
Control Workers, *February 2, 1981* 10

ON BRINGING ABOUT FRESH INNOVATIONS IN WINTER FISHING AND FISH PROCESSING

Speech Delivered at a Joint Meeting of the Political
Bureau of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea,
the Central People's Committee and the Administration
Council, *March 11, 1981* 18

TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY

March 14, 1981 37

LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE TAEAN WORK SYSTEM AND IMPROVE THE MANAGEMENT OF FACTORIES

Concluding Speech at the Third Plenary Meeting
of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers'
Party of Korea, *April 2, 1981* 48

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE CHINESE XINHUA NEWS AGENCY DELEGATION

April 23, 1981 72

**LET US DEVELOP MT. MYOHYANG INTO A RECREATION
GROUND FOR THE SCHOOLCHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE,
STUDENTS AND WORKING PEOPLE**

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials
Concerned with the Construction of the Myohyangsan
Recreation Ground, *April 27, 1981* 79

**ON SPEEDING UP PREPARATIONS FOR WINTER
FISHING AND STEPPING UP FISH FARMING**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials
of the Fishing Industry and Fish Farming, *May 18, 1981* 86

**LET US SPEED UP THE CONSTRUCTION
OF THE NAMPHO BARRAGE**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials Concerned
with the Construction of the Nampho Barrage, *May 22, 1981* 101

**ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION
OF CUSTOM-BUILT EQUIPMENT AT THE
TAEAN GENERAL HEAVY MACHINE WORKS**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials Concerned
with the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, *May 23, 1981* 110

ON DEVELOPING AQUACULTURE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials in Charge
of Seafood Production on the East Coast, *June 4, 1981* 120

**MEMBERS OF THE CHILDREN’S UNION, PREPARE
YOURSELVES AS STRONG HEIRS TO THE JUCHE
REVOLUTIONARY CAUSE**

A Letter of Congratulations Addressed to All the Members
of the Children’s Union of Korea on the Occasion of the 35th
Anniversary of Its Foundation, *June 5, 1981* 136

**ON THE TASKS FACING CHONGJIN AND NORTH
HAMGYONG PROVINCE IN IMPLEMENTING THE
SECOND SEVEN-YEAR PLAN**

Speech Delivered at a Joint Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the North Hamgyong Provincial Committee and the Chongjin City Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>June 8, 1981</i>	143
TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE EDITORIAL COUNCIL OF THE MEXICAN NEWSPAPER <i>EL DIA</i> <i>June 18, 1981</i>	171
TALK TO THE VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY OF DENMARK <i>June 25, 1981</i>	181
CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE CONSULTATIVE COUNCIL OF FORMER SOUTH KOREAN POLITICIANS IN THE NORTH FOR THE PROMOTION OF PEACEFUL REUNIFICATION <i>July 1, 1981</i>	188
TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROMOTION OF KOREAN UNIFICATION IN THE UNITED STATES <i>July 3, 1981</i>	192
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE RESEARCH AND PLANNING DEPARTMENT OF THE MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND PROPAGANDA OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BENIN <i>August 21, 1981</i>	203
NON-ALIGNED AND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES SHOULD SOLVE THE AGRICULTURAL PROBLEM THROUGH THEIR OWN EFFORTS Speech at the Banquet Given to Welcome the Delegations Attending the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production, <i>August 26, 1981</i>	212

**FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE
IN AFRICAN COUNTRIES**

Speech at the Consultative Meeting of the Ministers of Agriculture
from Eastern and Western Africa Who Have Attended the Symposium
of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing
Food and Agricultural Production, *August 31, 1981* 218

LET US UPHOLD INDEPENDENCE

Address to the First Vice-President of the Venezuelan
Movement to Socialism, *September 7, 1981* 231

**LET THE ENTIRE PARTY, THE WHOLE COUNTRY
AND ALL THE PEOPLE CARRY OUT THE GREAT
PROJECT FOR THE TRANSFORMATION OF NATURE
TO RECLAIM TIDAL FLATS AND OTHER NEW LAND**

Speech Delivered at the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 5, 1981* 239

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE *GHANA TIMES*, ORGAN
OF THE GOVERNMENT OF GHANA**

October 8, 1981 259

**TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL TAEKWON-DO
FEDERATION, THE PUBLISHER OF *THE PAEDAL SINBO***

October 18, 1981 274

**OUR YOUTH SHOULD BE DEPENDABLE HEIRS
TO THE REVOLUTIONARY CAUSE OF JUCHE**

Address to the Seventh Congress of the League of Socialist
Working Youth of Korea, *October 24, 1981* 284

**SOME TASKS FOR INCREASING THE
PRODUCTION OF MINING EQUIPMENT**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials of the Mining-equipment
Production Sector in North Phyongan Province, *October 27, 1981* 299

TALK TO THE DIRECTOR OF THE INDIAN NEWSPAPER <i>NATIONAL HERALD</i> <i>November 11, 1981</i>	309
THE WORKING CLASS SHOULD BECOME THE PIVOTAL FORCE IN THE STRUGGLE TO MODEL THE WHOLE SOCIETY ON THE JUCHE IDEA Speech Delivered at the Sixth Congress of the General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea, <i>November 30, 1981</i>	315
ON THE ECONOMIC TASKS FACING SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE Speech at an Executive Committee Meeting of the South Phyongan Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 2, 1981</i>	327
CENTRAL ECONOMIC TASKS FACING SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE Speech at an Executive Committee Meeting of the South Hwanghae Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 3, 1981</i>	340
TALK TO THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF THE ITALIAN NEWS AGENCY ANSA <i>December 6, 1981</i>	353
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DELEGATION OF THE YUGOSLAV NEWS AGENCY <i>TANJUG</i> <i>December 18, 1981</i>	361
ON MAKING A FURTHER ADVANCE IN THE ECONOMIC WORK OF KANGWON PROVINCE Speech at the Executive Committee Meeting of the Kangwon Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 23, 1981</i>	374

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1981

Comrades,

We are greeting the promising new year 1981 with great pride and self-confidence in having adorned the first year of the 1980s to make it the most glorious year in the history of our country.

In saluting the first morning of the new year, having erected another shining landmark on the historic road of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea, our people are bubbling with boundless joy and enthusiasm and burning with a determination to fight on more energetically for the final victory of our revolution.

At the threshold of the new year, which will shine with victory and glory, I offer my warm congratulations to our heroic workers, cooperative farmers, valiant officers and men of the People's Army, working intellectuals and all our other people who are launching into the first battle of the new year full of confidence and displaying unbounded loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

As we see the new year in, I extend militant greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic democrats, young people and students and the people from all other social strata in south Korea who, in the face of the most difficult conditions of military fascist rule, are fighting courageously under the banner of democracy and national reunification.

I warmly congratulate the members of various delegations from the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan who are greeting the

new year together with us here at home, and I tender new year greetings to the 700,000 Korean nationals in Japan and to all our other overseas compatriots who are struggling staunchly for their democratic national rights and the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

The year 1980 was a highly significant year when the Sixth Congress of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea was convened.

We held the Sixth Party Congress successfully last year amid the great attention and sincere good wishes of all the Korean people and the revolutionary people the world over.

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea was a grand festival of victors; it proudly reviewed the brilliant victories our people had, by applying the Juche idea, won in their revolutionary struggle and construction work, and it demonstrated in full to the whole world the unbreakable unity and cohesion of our entire Party and people around the Party Central Committee. It was a historic congress opening up a bright future for our revolution and nation by setting out a proper fighting programme for carrying out the revolutionary cause of Juche and affording a sure guarantee for implementing the fighting programme.

With the victorious conclusion of the Sixth Party Congress our revolutionary ranks have been further closed organizationally and ideologically and a bright future has been opened up for a fresh upsurge in socialist construction in our country. Following the Party Congress the trend towards national reunification has become ever stronger on a nationwide scale and the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces and international solidarity with our revolution further strengthened.

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea will certainly go down in the proud history of our people's struggle as a congress of victory, a congress of glory which will be of historic significance in the development of our Party and our revolution.

1980 was a year of brilliant victory when great successes were achieved in socialist construction in our country.

In active response to the Party's call to mark the Sixth Party

Congress with high political enthusiasm and splendid labour achievements last year, our people came out as one and performed great feats on all fronts of socialist construction. All the working people, including our heroic industrial workers, waged a vigorous struggle on the eve of the Party Congress and brought about an unprecedented leap forward in the economic construction of socialism, fulfilling last year's national economic plan over a month ahead of schedule and increasing total industrial output value by 17 per cent as against 1979.

Our heroic miners gave full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort in rebuilding or expanding large mines and actively developing new small and medium-scale ones. As a result, they brought about a fresh turn in the production of coal and mineral ores and laid a solid basis for radically increasing production in the future.

The workers of the metal, engineering and other manufacturing industries promoted technological transformation and unfolded a mass innovation drive. Thus, they ensured a sharp increase in production and contributed greatly to strengthening the independent, Juche character of the national economy and modernizing its technical equipment.

Thanks to the vigorous labour efforts of our building workers and the rest of the people, numerous monumental structures were erected in all parts of the country last-year. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works, the cold-rolling shop of the rolling plant of the Kim Chaek Iron Works and Taedonggang Power Station No. 1 were built, more than 600 kilometres of railways, including the Kowon-Pongsan line, were switched over to electric traction, and the Taedonggang Television Plant and other modern light industry factories were put into operation. In addition, grand and splendid Changgwang Street was built and the Pyongyang Maternity Hospital, the Changgwang Health Complex, the Grand People's Study House and many other modern structures and cultural establishments sprang up in Pyongyang, the revolutionary capital.

Last year many successes were achieved in agriculture, too.

Last year our country experienced extremely abnormal weather conditions, which caused great difficulties for agricultural production on the east coast and in some other areas. But our farming population, who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution, overcame all the unfavourable weather conditions and thoroughly applied the Juche method of farming; thus they raised good crops. We reaped especially rich harvests in Pyongyang, North and South Phyongan Provinces and other areas on the west coast, with the result that the nation's grain production attained the level of 1979, a record year.

Great progress was made in the work of making the whole society revolutionary and working class.

Under the correct guidance of our Party the movement to follow the example of the unassuming heroes was conducted at a brisk pace so that a change took place in the people's ideological and moral qualities and way of life. Now the communist trait of exerting all their efforts for the sake of the Party and the revolution, the country and the people, like the unassuming heroes is evident among Party members and the working people, and the ranks of unassuming heroes are expanding as the days go by. This is very gratifying and a source of pride; it is a precious achievement which we will not barter for anything.

I offer my warm thanks to the workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people for their heroic struggle last year, which again pushed our revolution a long way forward and added to the glory of Juche Korea.

Comrades,

The year 1981 will be a worthy year of struggle in which a general march will start to carry out the decisions of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Our Sixth Party Congress defined the modelling of the whole society on the Juche idea as the general task of our revolution and put forward a correct line and policy for the struggle to step up the revolution and construction. This line and policy light up the road for our revolution and inspire our people to conduct a fresh struggle and perform exploits.

It is now an honourable revolutionary task for all our Party members and all the people to advance dynamically along the road indicated by the Sixth Party Congress and carry out its decisions.

This year we must begin a general march under the banner of the Juche idea for the thorough implementation of the decisions of the Sixth Party Congress. “Let us begin a general march to carry out the decisions of the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea!”—this is the militant slogan our Party and people must hold high today.

As this is the first year of our general march forward, it is very important to make this year’s battle a success. This year we must strive valiantly with clear objectives and by employing correct methods in all fields of politics, the economy and culture to make a good start to our historic march to carry out the decisions adopted at the Sixth Party Congress.

The main direction of socialist economic construction this year is to make adequate preparations for attaining the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, while waging a vigorous struggle to fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

This year we must put production on a high and steady level by launching a brisk technical innovation drive in all branches of the national economy and fully tapping all reserves and potentials, and we must significantly improve the people’s standard of living by sharply increasing the output of consumer goods. Along with this, we must draw up detailed plans for attaining the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction and make preparations for their fulfilment with foresight.

First of all, this year we must channel great efforts into the power industry to satisfy the increasing demands of the national economy for electricity.

The workers and technicians in the power industry must ensure that the power stations are in good condition and improve them, look after the equipment at these stations properly and operate all the generators at full capacity. In this way the output of electric power should be increased to the maximum. Also in this field, a powerful struggle

should be launched to produce 100,000 million kwh of electricity on the principle of putting the main stress on the construction of hydroelectric power stations, which are of great economic value and reliable; with this should be combined the building of thermal power stations and other types of power stations using various power sources.

This year, too, we must thoroughly implement the Party's policy of keeping the mining industry in advance of the manufacturing industries.

In the mining industry, our efforts should be concentrated on those large mines which have major deposits and are easy to work in order to bring about a rapid increase in coal and ore output. Along with this, geological prospecting should be intensified to secure many promising mineral reserves, and active efforts should be made to improve the mining equipment production centres and open up new mines.

For the fulfilment ahead of schedule of the Second Seven-Year Plan the manufacturing industries should make the maximum use of their existing capacities and raise production to a high and steady level.

In the manufacturing industries we should conduct a vigorous technical innovation movement, improve the management of equipment and the organization of production and establish strict discipline in cooperative production so that no factory or enterprise ever fails to fulfil its daily, monthly and quarterly production quotas. In the metal and chemical industries, in particular, an energetic struggle should be conducted to secure stable sources of raw materials and fuel so as to make these industries more independent and Juche-oriented.

In order to bring about an upsurge in production and construction this year, the transport sector should work well.

Transport should be better organized and directed, strict discipline and a rigid order established and the Party's transport policy implemented thoroughly so that equipment and materials are conveyed to factories, enterprises and construction sites promptly. The sections of railway that were electrified last year should be reequipped and reinforced so that transport capacity on the railways can be increased, and electric locomotives and wagons should be produced in far greater

numbers. Along with this, the production of motorcars and cargo ships should be increased and the roads and trade ports improved to develop road and marine transport.

Agriculture has the honourable task of advancing dynamically towards the goal of producing 15 million tons of grain annually.

In agriculture this year the crop areas should be properly distributed on the principle of the right crop in the right soil at the right time, all farm work done on a scientific and technical basis and a campaign launched once again to attain the goal of producing 9.5 million tons of grain.

The basic way to increase agricultural production significantly in our country today is to raise the per-unit-area yield sharply and expand the cultivated area considerably. A vigorous mass movement should be conducted to improve seed production and methods of cultivation and expand the cultivated area.

Improving the people's standard of living quickly is one of the main tasks of socialist economic construction for the 1980s proposed at the Sixth Party Congress.

In light industry this year, production and the technical processes at all factories should be modernized and the supply of raw and other materials improved to make a great turn in the production of consumer goods.

In order to improve the people's diet, the fisheries should be further developed. In the fisheries a scientific system of fishing should be introduced, fishing vessels should be made universal and modern and active fishing operations should be conducted to catch more fish. At the same time, fish processing should be revolutionized and the fish processed properly in a variety of ways so that the people will have a plentiful supply of tasty and nutritious processed seafood.

This year we should build many houses in the towns and villages to improve the housing conditions of the working people.

This year is the significant 20th anniversary of the introduction by our Party of the Tsaen work system and the new agricultural guidance system. This year all leading economic officials should regulate and standardize the management of enterprises and direct the economy

responsibly as required by the Taean work system so as to give full play to the advantages of the new economic management system and effect a greater upsurge in production and construction.

In line with the requirement of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea, we should improve education, the health service and physical culture and make our socialist national culture and arts more magnificent.

The officers and men of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces, displaying boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution, must perform all their units' military and political tasks with credit and, alert and ready at all times, firmly defend the country and our revolutionary gains.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions represent the general line of socialist construction, and the decisive guarantee for our victory lies precisely in the carrying out of the three revolutions. This year, too, we must promote the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions energetically under the banner of the three revolutions and thereby accelerate the building of socialism and strengthen our revolutionary forces.

In order to carry out our honourable fighting tasks for this year, we must enhance the role of Party organizations at all levels and of leadership personnel.

All Party organizations and leadership personnel should plan this year's work boldly and command it efficiently with renewed courage and confidence; they must also conduct energetic political work to rouse the whole Party and all the people to undertake a dynamic general march. Audacious operations, competent leadership and effective political work—these are the key to victory in the fruitful struggle to implement the decisions of the Sixth Party Congress.

I firmly believe that we will win a brilliant victory this year in our general onward movement to implement the decisions of the Sixth Party Congress, and that it will be won thanks to the responsible part that will be played by the Party organizations at all levels and the leadership personnel, as well as to the devoted efforts of all the people.

The new proposal for reunifying the country by the founding of the

Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo put forward at the Sixth Party Congress is the only correct, reasonable and realistic proposal for national reunification.

We must make energetic efforts to make our Party's new proposal for national reunification a reality as soon as possible and attain our cherished desire for national reunification.

This year all Koreans in the north, south and abroad must come out as one, irrespective of differences in ideology, social system, party affiliation and political view, and wage a vigorous national struggle to found the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

I offer active support and encouragement to all our compatriots who are now fighting vigorously in south Korea and abroad to frustrate the "two Koreas" moves of the US imperialists and their stooges and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, and I wish them great success in their just struggle in the new year.

In greeting the New Year, I extend warm congratulations and New Year greetings to our friends and allies throughout the world who actively support and encourage our people's revolutionary cause for socialist construction and national reunification.

Holding high the banner of independence, friendship and peace, our people will make active efforts this year to strengthen the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces, develop friendly and cooperative relations with all the progressive people of the world and safeguard world peace and security.

Comrades,

The general advance to implement the decisions of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea is an honourable and worthy struggle. All our Party members and people must come out as one and fight courageously to become honourable victors in this year's worthwhile struggle.

Let us all fight on vigorously under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea for the complete victory of socialism, the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the hastening of the final victory of our revolution.

ON IMPROVING QUALITY CONTROL

Speech Delivered at a National Conference of Quality Control Workers

February 2, 1981

I would like first to extend, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, warm congratulations to the National Conference of Quality Control Workers and heartfelt thanks to you, comrades, who are present at this conference. My thanks go also to all the quality control workers who are striving in all parts of the country to implement our Party's policy on quality control.

No conference of quality control workers has been convened during the 30 years since the quality control organization was founded in 1949, and this is a great mistake. Though it is belated, I think it is very important that a National Conference of Quality Control Workers has now been convened. Many good opinions concerning the improvement of quality control work have been expressed in the report and the speeches at this conference.

Today the economic situation in our country is very favourable. We have thoroughly implemented the basic line of socialist economic construction, the line of giving priority to the development of heavy industry while developing light industry and agriculture simultaneously. As a result, our country has become a powerful socialist industrial state with the strong foundations of an independent national economy. We have constructed a large number of modern

heavy and light industry factories, notably large machine factories, in many parts of the country. Therefore, we can make for ourselves whatever we need.

People around the world are now very envious of our country, calling it “the land of Chollima”, “the land of Juche” and “the model country that has risen rapidly from the ashes.” This inspires our people with courage and confidence to step up the revolution and construction with a high sense of national dignity and pride.

However, the quality of our products has not yet reached the world standard. Needless to say, the goods which are produced by our munitions factories have all reached the world standard, but the machine and light industry factories, and other factories in the manufacturing industry, which are as old as the munitions factories, are not producing high-quality goods although they use the same raw and other materials as are supplied to the munitions factories. The developed countries are now manufacturing automatic lathes and other types of modern machine tools and exporting them, but our country is not producing high-quality lathes. We have constructed modern tractor factories and motor works, but they are not producing high-quality tractors and lorries. This is the case also with the light industry products and foodstuffs we produce. Textiles, clothes, ice-lollies and syrup, cider, cold tea and other kinds of soft drinks are low in quality. The quality of biscuits and sweets is not high, nor are wooden and ceramic wares made properly.

Our workers make export goods and goods for exhibition with care, but not those for sale in shops. At the time of the National Conference of Workers in Local Industry last summer the officials concerned asked me to visit a commodity exhibition. I asked them what was the use of holding a commodity exhibition and told them that I would go and see high-quality goods when they were mass-produced and on sale in shops. Making goods for show carefully and producing those for consumption by the people carelessly is an expression of a wrong attitude towards one’s fellow people.

Even some of the exports which are said to have been produced

with great care cannot compete with foreign goods on the international market because their quality is low. Our country is leading others by far in the ideological and political field and enjoys high prestige, but it is lagging behind in terms of the quality of the goods it produces.

The low quality of our manufactured goods cannot be attributed to any lack of modern equipment or technicians. There are modern machine factories and light industry factories and one million intellectuals in our country, so there is no obstacle to an improvement in the quality of goods.

The quality of goods is low mainly because quality control officials are not playing their proper role.

Many officials are now working in the quality control sector; if each of them had taken charge of at least one item and made efforts to improve its quality, the quality of goods would not have been as low as it is today.

Quality control officials should not be unhappy about this criticism. I criticize you comrades in order to encourage quality control workers to work properly as intended by the Party so as to contribute to providing a better life for our people and to enhancing the reputation of our country.

Another reason for the low quality of goods is that proper guidance has not been given to quality control.

Neither the Administration Council nor the relevant departments of the Party Central Committee have paid any attention to quality control. Senior officials have not met quality control workers to discuss quality control work in earnest. Quality control workers, no matter how many of them there may be, cannot discharge their duty in a satisfactory manner unless they are given proper guidance. Because they are not given proper guidance, the officials of this sector are not clear about how they should control quality.

There are many instances of senior officials' hindering quality control and even pressurizing quality control workers, instead of guiding them. Some of the senior officials of the state commissions and ministries of the Administration Council, as well as of the

administrative committees of the provinces, cities and counties, give no thought to improving the quality of goods by tightening quality control but pressurize quality control workers, suggesting to them that they are holding up the implementation of plans by always talking about quality and that they should pass products unless they are totally unacceptable. In fact, the Administration Council knows about this state of affairs but connives at it, instead of taking issue with it. Such being the case, factories and enterprises disregard quality controllers and manufacture goods carelessly. Quality controllers exist only in name; they have no authority or power. If this state of affairs continues, the quality of manufactured goods cannot be improved.

We must correct the shortcomings revealed in quality control as soon as possible, tighten quality control and radically improve the quality of products.

To this end, we must enhance the authority and functions of the quality control organizations.

The General Bureau of Quality Control exists, but its present functions can hardly ensure the improvement of quality control. Therefore, it is important to promote the General Bureau of Quality Control to the status of the State Quality Control Commission so that it performs the functions of quality control with equal authority as the State Inspection Commission or the Central Public Prosecutors Office. The Chairman of the State Quality Control Commission must be a man of greater authority.

A non-permanent committee should also be formed to tighten quality control. The non-permanent committee should be composed of some Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of state commissions, and Ministers and Vice-Ministers, of the Administration Council. The committee must, in the presence of either the Premier or a Vice-Premier, review quality control work regularly and adopt any measures necessary.

At a production site it is advisable for a three-man group to control quality on a non-permanent basis. One quality controller at each production site, as is the case at present, can hardly deal with quality

control work properly. From now onwards such groups, each composed of an official of a government organ, a quality controller and a technician, should function at production sites, inspecting manufactured goods, offering conclusions and reporting any problems to the higher authorities.

Next, it is important to establish strict discipline and order in quality control work.

Only by doing this will it be possible to raise the quality of manufactured goods and provide the people with high-quality consumer goods in greater quantities.

The quality of munitions is now very high because rigid discipline has been established in quality control over munitions. At munitions factories a product with even the slightest defect is rejected as sub-standard.

Establishing rigid discipline in quality control does not mean doing so in the way the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists did in former days. O Ki Sop was once in charge of the quality control sector; he had some socks burned because they were not to his liking. For this he was called seriously to account.

In order to establish strict discipline in quality control, it is imperative to draw up proper control regulations and produce excellent samples and then examine the products according to the regulations and the standards of the samples. Samples of socks of different grades, for example, should be made, and according to these standards other socks should be assessed as first, second or third grade or as passed or rejected.

The State Price Assessment Commission must implement pricing policy and the compensation system in proper combination and in accordance with the grades of the products. If first-grade goods, for instance, are priced at 1 *won*, second-grade goods must be priced lower; also, those which should be priced higher according to the amount of raw and other materials consumed must be more expensive. Only when prices are set according to the quality of the products and the amount of raw and other materials consumed is it possible to

provide incentives for the managerial workers and men at factories and enterprises and improve the quality of manufactured goods.

The quality control organizations must apply strict legal sanctions against individual officials who make unprincipled demands on quality control workers or behave arbitrarily in violation of the discipline and order of quality control.

A strong campaign to improve the quality of products must be launched in all sectors and units of the national economy so as to raise the quality of all goods, ranging from those produced at machine factories, light industry factories and all the other factories in the manufacturing sector to the foodstuffs made and sold by the public catering network.

Another important task facing quality controllers is to ensure, by supervision and control, that packing is improved and that raw and other materials are used as economically as possible.

Quality controllers should also pay close attention to ensuring that not only are goods manufactured with care but also a radical change is made in packing. The quality of a poorly-packed article seems much lower than a similar one that is better packed. If apples are put carelessly in gunny sacks or straw sacks and delivered to shops, they are bruised and soon rot, but if they are packed in boxes they are not bruised and remain fresh until they are sold. Well-ironed and neatly-packed suits and shirts will please customers greatly.

Quality controllers must take issue with the practice of factories and enterprises' packing goods carelessly, and they must uncompromisingly combat it, no matter how good the quality of the articles themselves may be. In this way they will ensure that all the officials concerned meet to the letter the Party's requirement for a radical change in packing.

Quality controllers must also combat the practice of wasting raw and other materials. They must strictly control factories and enterprises to prevent them from exceeding the prescribed norms of consumption per unit and so improve the quality of goods using the minimum of raw and other materials.

In order to carry out the tasks facing the quality control sector, it is essential to strengthen the ranks of quality control personnel and raise the level of their qualifications.

Quality control workers are treasures of our Party, and they are entrusted with very important duties. If they work properly in accordance with Party principles, they will be able to contribute to the mass-production of high-quality goods at lower costs and to the efficient management of the nation's economy.

The ranks of quality control workers must be strengthened with elite elements who are extremely loyal to the Party and the leader and who hold technical and practical qualifications. If they are recruited from among people who have made mistakes in other jobs and have been dismissed, or from among people with low technical and practical qualifications, they will be unable to deal with quality control properly.

The work of improving the qualifications of quality control workers must also be organized properly.

For this purpose, it would be advisable to compile itemized lists of products for them. Just as a doctor who is to conduct a medical examination has to know the distance at which a man with normal eyesight can see things, as well as the number of a healthy man's pulse beats per minute and the like, so quality controllers must have a knowledge of the kinds and amounts of raw materials needed to produce various goods as well as the required sizes and strengths of the products. The quality control workers working in light industry must know all about the products manufactured in this sector, and those in charge of the machine industry must know all about this industry's products.

In order to improve the qualifications of quality control workers it is necessary to plan and organize training courses and meetings for them.

The quality control workers in the munitions industry were initially not highly qualified. They were given constant education and attended training courses, and they were taught detailed methods of inspecting products.

It will be difficult for the non-military industries to have all their products inspected by quality controllers after each process of production, as is the case with the munitions industry. Non-military industries must establish a system of step-by-step self-inspection.

Quality control workers should attend training courses for approximately three weeks a year, as well as frequent meetings, so that they have opportunities to get political education, and learn how to perform quality control properly. Such courses and meetings can be organized either in Pyongyang or in the provinces.

The Administration Council must intensify its guidance over the quality control organizations and provide them with the equipment and materials they need for the inspection of products. Such equipment and materials should be produced domestically rather than imported.

I hope that you comrades will, after this National Conference of Quality Control Workers, establish a proper quality control system, radically improve the quality of products and hold another conference in 1983 to review the successes in your work.

ON BRINGING ABOUT FRESH INNOVATIONS IN WINTER FISHING AND FISH PROCESSING

**Speech Delivered at a Joint Meeting of the Political
Bureau of the Central Committee of the Workers'
Party of Korea, the Central People's Committee
and the Administration Council**

March 11, 1981

At today's joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council the matter of further developing the fishing industry will be discussed.

The main aim of the discussion at this joint meeting is to put the fishing industry on the right track. Agricultural production is now heading in the right direction even though you cannot claim that it is satisfactory yet. But the fishing industry is not yet making steady progress and is failing to supply sufficient fish to the people.

Our people now have enough to eat because I myself have held the reins and directed agriculture over recent years. Once tidal flats have been reclaimed on a wide scale and a large area of new land obtained, we shall be able to increase the production of cereals considerably. Supplying adequate food grain to the people, however, does not mean that they will enjoy a proper diet. It is only when the people are supplied with sufficient of a variety of non-staple foodstuffs in addition to food grain that their diet will become richer.

If the people are to have enough non-staple food, they must be

supplied with more vegetables, cooking oil and fish.

Over recent years we have directed great efforts to vegetable farming, so vegetable production has reached a reasonable level. If enough edible oil is supplied, the people will be able to prepare a variety of side dishes with vegetables. With edible oil one can fry or stew vegetables, or one can make vegetable soup. The point is how to provide enough cooking oil. If the officials of Party organizations, people's government organs and economic management institutions at all levels pay attention to the farming of chufa, enough edible oil can be supplied.

Supplying the people with sufficient vegetables and edible oil is important, but supplying them with fish on a regular basis all the year round is no less important. The easiest and quickest way of supplying our people with enough non-staple food is to catch a lot of fish.

In our country, where the area of arable land is limited and there is little pasture, it is difficult to supply the people with sufficient protein by developing livestock farming. We have put up the slogan of changing grass into meat and worked hard to develop animal husbandry, but we have not yet achieved any tangible results. Almost all the mountains in our country are steep, so it is difficult to develop pasture on them. We will need some time to produce enough protein by changing grass into meat. It is only when we obtain large areas of new land on which to cultivate feed grain that we can develop stockbreeding and produce plenty of meat.

It is also difficult to provide protein by importing beans. Once in the past the industrial sector made an attempt to produce protein by earning foreign currency and importing beans, but it was not successful. No country offered to sell us beans because in many countries there had been a crop failure.

Even though it is difficult right now to produce protein by developing animal husbandry and mass-producing meat and eggs or by importing beans, it is not difficult to provide it by catching a lot of fish and supplying fish to the people. With a correct attitude towards the people's standard of living and by working tenaciously our officials

can ensure a plentiful catch of fish and supply fish to the people on a steady basis.

Supplying our people with sufficient fish is very important in improving their diet and economizing on grain.

Many people are going hungry in many countries and tens of thousands of people are dying of hunger every day. I have recently seen a photograph of starving people whose bones were protruding from their hanging skin. It was horrible to see. Nowadays, the number of people who are starving or dying of hunger is increasing rapidly in many countries. The wretched situation is more pronounced in capitalist countries. A short time ago I saw the documentary *The Black Heaven*, in which many scenes were appalling. The United States claims to be developed, but her people are starving to death in heaps in alleys.

I have given instructions that this documentary should be shown to all our cadres; it is also necessary for you who are attending this joint meeting to see it so that you can have a correct understanding of what the world is now like. Our officials are now so content with their own happiness that they are not paying close attention to how other people are living. After inspecting factories and enterprises many officials report that the workers' standard of living is not very high, but they are not working as hard as they can to solve the workers' problems. We must take full responsibility for the people's standard of living, and the Party and the state must pay primary attention to raising it. It is because our Party and state show the most serious concern for improving their living conditions that our people say that the socialist system in our country is good.

We must continue to direct great efforts to improving the people's standard of living and supply them with sufficient non-staple food. In this way we will improve their diet radically while economizing on grain.

My experience with the guerrillas during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and with the people since liberation shows that people do not eat a lot of cereals when they have sufficient non-staple

food. People need a lot of cereals when non-staple food is scarce, but not when there is plenty.

If the fishing industry increases the fish catch and provides a daily supply of 200 grammes of processed fish for everyone, each person can save 100 grammes of cereals every day. In the long run catching a lot of fish means producing a lot of food grain. Ensuring a daily supply of 200 grammes of fish per person is one of the most important tasks facing our Party and state at the moment.

If it catches large amounts of fish, the fishing industry can export some and earn foreign currency. Because of the difficult food situation in many countries, there is a large foreign demand for our fish. Recently foreigners have been buying pollack from our country at 200 pounds sterling per ton. We can earn £ 20 million for 100,000 tons of pollack and £ 40 million for 200,000 tons. If we export about 200,000 tons of pollack and earn £ 40 million, we can import beans with the money and produce bean curd, or we can extract oil from the beans for the people or supply pig and chicken farms with protein feed to increase the production of meat and eggs.

At many meetings and on many occasions when I have been giving field direction in past years, I have made the point that the fishing industry must be developed. Our officials, however, have not committed themselves wholeheartedly to fishing and fish processing, nor have they properly ensured the production of fishing vessels and fishing equipment.

When I was giving field direction in South Hamgyong Province last summer, I said that the pollack shoals might arrive earlier than usual and gave instructions that, therefore, the preparations for winter fishing should be accelerated. But the Fisheries Commission did not make winter fishing preparations in a responsible manner, nor did other commissions and ministries help the fishing industry properly. The Administration Council and the Party organizations concerned neglected to pay attention to these preparations. As a result we were unable to increase the catch by 300,000 to 400,000 tons last winter, although it would have been possible to do so. This is tantamount to

losing 150,000 to 200,000 tons of grain. If we had prepared for winter fishing fully and worked well, we could have caught hundreds of thousands more tons of fish.

It has been claimed that the fishing industry has caught a lot of fish every winter and supplied it to the people, but the people have said that they do not eat much fish; so we sent the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to the fishing stations at the end of last year to supervise and direct winter fishing. This measure proved effective. Because the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee directed operations at the fishing stations, the stations were able to catch large quantities of fish even though the preparations were unsatisfactory.

All the officials in charge of the fishing industry must correct the shortcomings revealed in fishing last winter as soon as possible and work hard to bring about fresh innovations in fishing this year.

This year we must catch at least 2,000,000 tons of fish. This requires an all-out effort.

It would be a good idea for the fishing industry to define the period from March 1 to the end of next February as the fishing year.

I think it advisable for the fishing sector to plan to catch a total of 2,000,000 tons of fish this year, at an estimate of 1,500,000 tons during winter fishing and 500,000 tons during summer fishing on the East and West Seas and on the high seas. They should try to exceed this target by 100,000 to 200,000 tons.

Since the fishing season is at its height in winter, you must set the target of catching 1,600,000 tons of pollack in winter and work hard to attain it. Otherwise you could strive towards a target of 2,000,000 tons in winter. It is not bad to struggle always towards a high target.

If we catch 2,000,000 tons this year, we can supply 1,600,000 tons of processed fish. We can say that 2,000,000 tons of fish are equivalent to 1,000,000 tons of grain. From the point of view of nutritive value, fish has more protein than grain.

This year the agricultural sector must strive to attain the target of producing 9,500,000 tons of grain and the fishing sector to hit the

target of catching 2,000,000 tons of fish.

When we catch 2,000,000 tons of fish annually we shall be able to provide a daily supply of 200 grammes of processed fish per person. Trying to do this is a worthwhile undertaking and an honourable and important assignment that today's joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council is giving the officials of the fishing industry.

If we work with efficiency, we shall be perfectly able to catch 2,000,000 tons or more fish a year.

By displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, we have built from scratch strong material and technical foundations for the fishing industry. When we were starting the fishing industry, we had no fishing vessels, shoal-detecting ships or fishing gear worth mentioning. Nevertheless, we laid material and technical foundations for the industry by our own efforts, and not by relying on the assistance of others.

After the armistice we requested dozens of fishing boats from one foreign country, but in vain. So we made up our minds to build them ourselves by displaying the spirit of self-reliance. We went among the workers and technicians and motivated them, and thus produced hot-bulb engines and fishing vessels. At first we made 30-hp hot-bulb engines and then gradually 70- and 100-hp hot-bulb engines; we installed them on wooden boats and began fishing. But today we build large, modern fishing vessels and catch fish in a scientific way. Our country now has many motorized vessels and modern factory ships and shoal detectors. The strong material and technical foundations for the fishing industry we have today are a result of the heroic struggle of our working class under the Party's leadership.

Our country is very rich in marine resources, pollack in particular. Our coastal waters are the habitat of pollack. Until now it has been assumed that they visit our coastal waters in winter and go far away in summer, but that is not the case. They remain in the deep sea within our 200-mile economic limit in summer and come back inshore in winter.

They come inshore to spawn in the coastal waters north of Kosong, Kangwon Province, not to the waters off south Korea. So even if we catch 2,000,000 to 2,500,000 tons of fish every year, our marine resources will not be depleted.

In order to catch 2,000,000 tons or more, the entire Party and the whole country should help the fishing industry.

Fishing is also a struggle with nature. Winter fishing in particular is not a simple job; it is a strenuous campaign to catch at least 1,500,000 tons in four months. It is said that fishing is easier than farming, but fishing is never easier. If the best fishing season is missed, not much fish can be caught.

The effort to provide our people with fish is not an undertaking by the fishing workers alone. Catching a greater quantity of fish for the people is the responsibility of the Vice-Premiers and all other officials, as well as the major responsibility of the Party Central Committee and all the other Party organizations.

Summer fishing can be done by the fishing sector itself, but the winter fishing campaign requires the commitment of all forces. Just as industry assists agriculture and the cities support the rural areas in the farming season, so the Party, state and economic organs and other establishments and enterprises must help the fishing industry, and the urban and rural communities must support fishing operations during the winter fishing campaign.

In order to increase the catch, many fishing vessels should be built.

Our sea is very windy and heavy in winter. So, if we are to fish properly in winter, we need many large fishing vessels. Large vessels can ensure safe fishing even in bad weather. However, small fishing boats of 100 or 200 hp cannot put to sea if the weather is only a little bad. In fact, small boats are not very useful: they only cause a waste of labour. Such boats are needed for summer fishing, but not for winter fishing.

During the fishing season last winter small boats could not put to sea for a month because of the unfavourable weather conditions, so I was informed. Being unable to fish for one month out of the four

winter fishing months means a loss of 25 percent of the possible catch. This is extremely deplorable.

The officials in charge of fishing are not keeping a regular fishing diary, so they do not know how many days fishing boats have been at sea, how many days they have not put to sea and how great a loss has been suffered. The officials of the fishing industry must keep a diary every day, just as agricultural officials do.

When there were large shoals of pollack in winter, 20,000 to 30,000 tons were caught every day. At the height of the fishing season the seas are generally heavy. If fishing boats do not put to sea for a day or two during this period, a large amount of fish is lost. You should catch pollack intensively when they come inshore to spawn. If you try to catch them by chasing them when they leave for the deep sea after spawning, you will not catch a lot. The officials of the fishing industry mobilized all the fishing boats towards the end of the fishing season last winter, but the daily catch was only 1,200 to 2,000 tons, and the waste of oil was enormous.

Large fishing vessels must be built to fish on a regular basis however rough the weather at sea is in winter.

Fifty 450-ton fishing vessels should be built annually. A 450-ton boat is the best for fishing. This type of vessel can withstand extremely heavy seas. If fifty 450-ton vessels are built annually, they will number 150 in three years and 200 in four years. Once 150 to 200 450-ton ships have been built, we can catch 2,000,000 tons of fish without difficulty in winter and eliminate fluctuations in fishing. If the production of the engines for 450-ton ships and the capacity of shipyards pose problems you may build 20 this year and then, after making full preparations, must build 50 ships annually from next year. You must not produce any more ships of less than 450 tons.

Several 1,000-ton fishing vessels should be built after a careful design has been produced. They are needed for efficient winter fishing, in cooperation with 450-ton boats, to increase the catch. In case 450-ton ships cannot put to sea because of bad weather, 1,000-ton vessels must go fishing. The 1,000-ton ships should fish not only in

winter but also fish on the high seas in summer.

It would be too much to use 3,750-ton vessels for inshore fishing, but they will be ideal for fishing on the high seas.

If we build many large ships, we can catch pelagic fish more efficiently. Large ships should catch fish in coastal waters in winter and form fleets to go fishing on the high seas in summer. Some foreign countries invite us to fish in their coastal waters. The officials concerned should further discuss where our boats should go for long-distance fishing. In order to obtain a large catch we must develop more long-distance fishing grounds.

Ships' engines, fittings, sheet steel and other equipment and materials needed for shipbuilding must be supplied properly. For fishing boats to be built in large numbers, state investment should be increased. Since 400-hp engines and sheet steel are now being produced in our country, as many engines and as much sheet steel for shipbuilding as needed can be supplied if the officials organize the work scrupulously. The Administration Council and the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 1 must establish a strong base at the August 8 Factory for producing 400-hp engines and include their mass production in the state plan. This project will require you to work on a big scale.

More detectors for fishing vessels should be produced.

The sector concerned must conduct a scientific calculation of the number and tonnages of ships needed for an annual catch of approximately 2,000,000 tons, and then take measures to build the ships needed.

The production of fishing gear should also be increased.

Increasing and modernizing the facilities for unloading fish is an important way of ensuring a large catch. Only when modern unloading facilities are available can fish be unloaded quickly and the number of fishing operations increased to catch large quantities of fish. Even if many fishing vessels are built they cannot play their proper role unless the number of fishing operations is also increased.

One boat must put to sea at least twice every day. This is quite

feasible if the boat is unloaded quickly. However, the unloading facilities at fishing stations are inadequate, so the ships are held up for several hours while they are unloaded. That is why they can put to sea only once a day. If the work continues in this way, the catch will not be increased. In order to ensure that every fishing vessel puts to sea twice a day it is imperative to provide fishing stations with adequate modern unloading facilities so that unloading can be done within an hour or an hour and a half of the arrival of a fishing vessel.

Many fishing stations, such as the Yanghwa Fishing Station, are equipped with fairly good unloading facilities; but they are still inadequate. More piers must be constructed, and many bucket conveyors and other modern unloading facilities installed at fishing stations.

For the number of daily fishing operations to be increased, the ships, in addition to being quickly unloaded, must be supplied with such things as water and oil on time.

Fish processing must be improved.

It is only by improving the processing of the hard-caught fish that fish can be supplied to the people without waste. There is no point in catching a lot of fish unless they are processed with care, because otherwise they will be wasted. Timely processing is no less important than catching.

During the best fishing season one winter, the daily haul amounted to 30,000 tons. Probably few countries will be able to catch so much in a single day. If a country ever does, it will freeze or salt the catch on board ship before bringing it back to port. If we build many vessels, we can catch not only 30,000 tons of fish a day but more than that. Fish, being perishable, must not be kept in piles for a long time like cement or minerals. Even so, we are keeping the winter catch in piles on wharves for a long time because we cannot process or dispose of it promptly. When the catch is too large for immediate disposal, a new catch is piled upon the old pile on the wharves at fishing stations. When I was visiting some fishing stations in South Hamgyong Province last winter, I saw large piles of fish on the unloading grounds.

I asked the chief secretary of the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee whether fish that was piled up for a long time rotted or not. He answered that about 30 per cent rotted. Although we landed large amounts of fish last winter, a lot of them probably rotted because they were not processed promptly. Last winter the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee directed operations at fishing stations, so not so much fish rotted as in previous years. There is no knowing how much fish rotted in those years.

In previous years the officials of the fishing industry calculated only how much fish had been caught, but not how much had rotted after being unloaded. Therefore, the people did not eat a lot of fish although it was said that plenty were caught every year. A considerable amount of the catch rotted because of the delay in processing, but the officials did not report this because they were afraid of being called to account for it.

In order to supply the people with sufficient fish, you must take steps to process fish and dispose of them promptly. Another reason for the need to improve fish processing is that it enables the people to consume fish economically.

Supplies of fish tinned or otherwise processed and packed in boxes or pots are better than fresh supplies. Processed supplies can be stored at home and eaten over a long period. But fish processing is not keeping up with catching, so the people are supplied with fresh fish. Last winter more than 790,000 tons of fresh pollack were supplied. Of course, you cannot say that it is bad to supply fresh pollack if they are not rotten. When we went around the rural areas by car this year, we saw that every household was keeping a lot of pollack hanging under the eaves. I saw this several years ago, and this is the first time since then. It is good that every household keeps pollack hanging under the eaves, but it would have been better if processed pollack had been supplied. Supplying a lot of fresh fish at a time is not economical because the people hang them under the eaves and cook them five at a time. One should eat reasonable amounts of fish; it is difficult to digest too much at a time.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we would, after destroying some Japanese imperialists, take many oxen or horses from them. Sometimes it was difficult to dispose of them all because we had to march soon after. So, on one occasion, we killed several oxen and horses and allowed the guerrillas to eat as much of the meat at a time as they pleased. The men were unable to digest it and suffered from loose bowels.

Because unprocessed fish are now being supplied, a lot is wasted. Nevertheless, the senior officials in charge of fishing pay no attention to supplying processed fish. This shows that they still lack the spirit of serving the people.

People in other countries suffer from a lack of fish, but we are worrying about dealing with the fish that we have caught. A man has to worry until he dies of old age, they say. It is good to worry about the disposal of fish.

A radical change should be made in fish processing.

Fish processing should be developed in a creative way to suit the situation in our country. Since the daily catch of pollack reaches tens of thousands of tons during the winter months, processing must be undertaken on modern lines capable of massive disposal. Fish processing cannot be done by mobilizing a large labour force to gut pollack manually in winter as is the case at present. Fish processing has not been satisfactory up until now because no distinct direction has been set for it, but now that there is a clear direction, it can be done with great efficiency.

We must process fish by freezing or salting them in large quantities, and then re-processing them. Freezing or salting is the principal method of dealing with massive amounts of fish. Fish must be frozen or salted, while some of them are dried or supplied fresh.

Fish must first be frozen in large quantities.

In order to supply the people with large quantities of frozen fish, you must operate the refrigeration plants at full capacity. The daily quick-freezing capacity of the refrigeration plants at the fishing stations is more than 10,000 tons. If the refrigeration plants are

operated at full capacity, more than 10,000 tons can be refrigerated every day. However, operating them at 75 to 80 per cent capacity will mean that only 7,500 to 8,000 tons can be frozen in a day. In order to freeze fish in large quantities, we must increase quick-freezing and storing capacities and make the maximum use of the existing quick-freezing capacity.

The fork-lift trucks needed at the refrigeration plants should be manufactured at the February 26 Factory. Fork-lift trucks are in great demand, so their production must be increased.

For the existing refrigeration plants to be operated at full capacity, reliable repair centres must be constructed for the fishing industry.

As it now has a great number of refrigeration plants, fish-processing machines, fishing vessels and equipment, the fishing industry needs repair centres to keep them in a good state of repair. The repair centres can make screws to replace broken ones and make gaskets to replace worn-out ones.

Because the fishing industry does not have its own repair centres, it cannot repair broken equipment promptly. The low-capacity operation of the refrigeration plants in this sector can never be ascribed to the quality of their equipment. If the equipment is taken good care of and kept in a good state of repair at all times, the refrigeration plants can definitely be operated at full capacity.

The refrigeration plant at the Thoejo Fishing Station runs in perfect order without any leakage of ammonia because the workers at the plant look after it properly and the machine factories in Jagang Province give it substantial assistance. But other fishing stations cannot operate their refrigeration plants steadily because of burst pipes or broken valves; ammonia leakages there sometimes harm the health of the workers. These are a result of the management of these plants being neglected and the commissions and ministries in charge of them not being interested in helping them. The failure to ensure their steady operation is due to the fact that the managers, chief engineers and Party secretaries of the fishing stations concerned are not interested in managing them and that the commissions and ministries in charge of

them give them no real assistance.

It is not only refrigeration plants but also the equipment at factories and enterprises in other sectors that are being damaged because of careless management. We are going to discuss the matter of improving the management of factory equipment at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. The careless management of equipment at factories and other enterprises is due largely to the fact that senior officials lack loyalty to the Party, to the working class and to the people. The officials of the fishing industry must show greater loyalty to the Party, the working class and the people and improve the management of the equipment at their refrigeration plants.

Repair centres must be constructed for the fishing industry so that it can produce for itself the spare parts it needs for repairing its equipment. The commissions, ministries and provinces must help this sector to become independent in about three years. If they do not give such help, the officials of the fishing sector might try to avoid taking responsibility for their work, and shift the blame for any mismanagement to some commissions or ministries on the excuse that they have not given them proper assistance. That is why the fishing industry should be given assistance for about three years until it has laid foundation for itself and can stand on its own feet.

Large quantities of fish should be salted.

Salted fish can be stored without any loss through rotting, and can be further processed in both unloading areas and consumer areas all the year round. Salted fish can be pickled or processed in other ways, or they can be supplied in wooden tubs without further processing. Freezing or salting fish on a large scale will enable the fishing industry to deal in three months with an annual catch of 1,500,000 to 2,000,000 tons.

This year the fishing industry must launch a campaign to mechanize fish salting, as it did to construct refrigeration plants last year. Only when the salting of fish is mechanized can the fish be taken to processing rooms by fork-lift truck or other conveyances as soon as they are unloaded, their jowls and guts removed by machine, and the flesh put in tanks, having been salted.

When salting fish, the jowls should be collected and ground into powder; the clean powder can be fed to children and the dirty powder to domestic animals. Fish powder contains a lot of calcium. Pollack guts can be sorted out manually into roe and entrails and salted in containers by women in warm rooms. Pollack should be salted in a line process by which the jowls and guts are removed and the flesh is washed before being put into tanks while being sprayed evenly with salt. It is desirable to remove the jowls and guts on several lines in a processing room.

A new pollack gutting machine has been invented and manufactured. It should be subjected to a joint examination by scientists. If it is passed it should be mass-produced.

The fishing industry should install salting lines at one or two places on an experimental basis and give them wide publicity by organizing demonstration lectures. Fishing stations must draw up a plan for increasing their salting capacity by mechanizing fish salting and building tanks and work hard to put the plan into effect.

Fish should also be tinned. When the February 10 Factory is producing tinsplate at full capacity in the future, sufficient tinsplate for tinning fish can be supplied. The cold-rolled sheet steel needed for the production of tinsplate can be supplied by the Kim Chaek Iron Works. Processed fish should be supplied either in cans or in plastic boxes.

Part of the catch should be dried. Dried pollack should be supplied to restaurants to be served as sauced flakes or to beer-drinkers. We cannot afford to supply homes with dried pollack as a side dish. Drying pollack involves a lot of waste, so they should be dried in small quantities.

You must calculate in detail how much fish should be frozen, salted or dried and how much fresh fish should be supplied, and you must maintain the balance. To avoid fish being wasted, you should not supply too much fresh fish. Last winter we caught a considerable amount of fish; but because a lot was supplied fresh, we now have little frozen fish in store. It is only when we process fish that we can supply them to the people throughout the year.

Good preparations for winter fishing should be made.

Preparations should be made for winter fishing, as is the case with agriculture. During the seven months from March to September the fishing sector should prepare for winter fishing while conducting summer inshore fishing and fishing on the high seas. In this way all the fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives will, by the end of September, have finished ship repairs and the preparation of fishing gear and have completely finished the repair and maintenance of the refrigeration plants, freezers, salting facilities and other fish-processing equipment.

Fish resources must be properly conserved.

As I mentioned at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee last December, the conservation of fish resources is very important.

In many countries fishing is now impossible because of a lack of resources, a result of the neglect of resources conservation. A certain country which boasted of being a fishing kingdom is not catching much fish nowadays because previously it caught fish without paying attention to the conservation of resources and, as a result, resources have been depleted.

The depletion of fish resources in a capitalist society is inevitable. Capitalists, who know nothing but money, seek money in disregard of the country's resources, so they exhaust the resources by catching fish thoughtlessly. In a socialist country, however, everything is produced and consumed on a planned basis; we must not exhaust fish resources by catching fish at random as capitalists do.

We must protect our fish resources and catch fish in a planned way so that we fish on a steady basis for a long time. In effect, the sea can be called a large, natural fish-farm.

The officials in charge of the fishing industry must pay close attention to the conservation of pollack resources. Pollack are the most known-about fish in our country. The fish which migrate from warm waters northwards are all caught in the waters off Japan and south Korea, so they do not reach our coastal waters. However, pollack live

in deep waters inside our 200 miles limit in summer and come to our coastal waters in winter. So, if our naval patrol boats prevent foreign ships from catching pollack inside our 200-mile economic waters, we can say that they are our fish.

We must establish a strict control system to protect our fish resources and must refrain from catching young pollack in spring. The Central People's Committee must pay attention to the conservation of fish resources.

Close attention must be paid to aquaculture.

The matter of developing seafood farming was originally not included in the draft report to this joint meeting, so I made sure that it was included. We must direct great efforts to it.

The seafood production sector must produce 274,000 tons of kelp, 30,000 tons of oarweed, 49,000 tons of laminaria cichoriodes, 2,400 tons of gracilaria verrucosa, 1,300 tons of laver and others—a total of 358,000 tons—this year.

In this fishing year you should produce 2,000,000 tons of fish and 358,000 tons of aquacultural products—2,358,000 tons of seafood in total.

Seafood farming should be studied in depth. Then, many unsolved problems may be discovered. After studying seafood farming in depth this autumn, we will give you definite production quotas next year.

Scientific research and cadre training in this sector must be improved.

In order to develop seafood production in our country, we must improve scientific research in this sector.

During the fishing season last winter the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee investigated fish resources while working at fishing stations, but no correct data is yet available. Only when the size of fish resources is determined accurately can they be protected and fish be caught in a planned way. Scientific research institutes must calculate how much fish can be caught annually without depleting their resources.

The fishery research institutes must study the sea conditions, the

migration of fish, fish resources and their protection and bring our country's fishery science up to the world standard.

Training cadres for the fishing industry is very important for developing the fishing industry.

The universities and colleges of fisheries are sending many of their graduates to the fishing industry every year, but the catching and processing of fish and seafood farming are not conducted in a scientific and technical way. Frankly speaking, the fishing stations, at present, do not have many technicians with a high level of scientific and technical knowledge. This is why the stations are not making effective use of their shoal detectors and similar equipment.

The main reason why the fishing industry is not developing rapidly in its scientific and technical aspects is that the universities and colleges of fisheries have not improved the quality of their education. The Science and Education Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Education Commission should visit fishery universities, investigate how they are educating their students and make sure that they improve the quality of their education. The universities and colleges of fisheries must improve the quality of their education and thus train a great number of able scientists and technicians.

The universities and colleges of fisheries must, in future, train radio operators and many technicians who have a good knowledge of fish processing, shoal detection and the changes in sea conditions, navigate ships well and handle shoal detectors skilfully. They should assign engineers and associate engineers to all the fishing workteams.

A resolution of this joint meeting should be drawn up and issued. The resolution must emphasize the importance of catching plenty of fish and clarify the assignment of catching 2,000,000 tons of fish and producing 358,000 tons of other seafoods. The resolution should also include a paragraph which, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, congratulates the workers in the fishing industry on their success in fishing last winter.

When the resolution of this joint meeting is issued, the

commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the provincial Party, people's and administrative committees must adopt measures to implement it thoroughly. Party organizations must wage an uncompromising ideological struggle against any tendency not to carry out the resolution to the letter, and organize all the officials to help the fishing industry in every possible way.

After today's joint meeting, you should hold subcommittee meetings and hold detailed discussions on the matters of building many fishing boats, of repairing and expanding fish-unloading facilities, of increasing the number of salting tanks and other fish processing facilities, of repairing and reinforcing the existing refrigeration plants and constructing more of them and of transporting fish properly, and adopt appropriate measures. You should also examine the problem of refrigerator vans and, if there are not enough of them, you should take steps to produce more of them.

TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY

March 14, 1981

Since today's discussion with the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party deals with important issues, I am attending personally.

I warmly welcome to our country once again the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party headed by Chairman Asukata. It is natural that our Party should extend a cordial welcome to this delegation.

As I said at the banquet yesterday, you, Chairman Asukata, and other cadres of the Japan Socialist Party are rendering valuable support and encouragement to the struggle of our people. We are grateful.

Chairman Asukata and other cadres of the Japan Socialist Party are well known to our people.

We express our thanks to Chairman Asukata for your efforts in many fields to preserve peace in Asia and particularly for working hard in support of Korea's peaceful reunification.

As the result of the vigorous campaign by Mr. Asukata and the members of the Japan Socialist Party to rescue Kim Dae Jung, his life was saved fortunately. We are deeply moved to hear that you are still continuing the campaign.

I consider that your analysis of the situation is correct.

We approve and support the policy pursued by your Party on the basis of the present situation.

Your views on the present situation accord with ours and the policy

adopted by your Party to cope with it is almost identical with our Party's policy.

As you do, we also worry about the fact that the military integration of Japan, the United States and south Korea is now being promoted energetically. We see in this a plot by the US imperialists to occupy south Korea permanently by forming these three into a military alliance under the pretext of countering the "threat of aggression from the north". Since Reagan became President, the United States has been more blatant in putting this reactionary plot into effect. Reagan's reactionary nature was also revealed clearly by the fact that on becoming President the first person he invited to the United States was the military fascist dictator, Chun Doo Hwan, who is so bitterly hated by the south Korean people.

In our view, the US imperialists' underlying objective in increasing the military alignment of Japan, the United States and south Korea is to retain south Korea as their military base using as their excuse the "threat of aggression from the north" and the necessity to check the Soviet Union's "southward policy" by increasing the military power of Japan. As I remarked during an earlier visit of Mr. Chairman Asukata to our country, a prime objective of the US imperialists in accelerating their military integration is to block the passage of Soviet warships between Tsushima of Japan and the Bay of Jinhae in south Korea.

The US imperialists continue their occupation of south Korea on the pretext of the "threat of aggression from the north", because it is difficult for them to proclaim openly that they are there to oppose the Soviet Union, and they demand that Japan increase its military strength under the pretext that there is a threat of aggression by the Soviet Union against Japan. These US schemes pose a threat to peace in Asia as well as to the peaceful lives of the Korean and Japanese peoples. We are in complete agreement with you on this issue.

The US imperialists are now carrying out a military exercise called "Team Spirit 81" in south Korea. They organize this kind of military exercise every spring. The scale increases year after year. This year they have drawn a larger number of troops into south Korea than last

year. They have brought more airplanes and soldiers than last year.

The United States uses the annual military exercises as an excuse for shipping and storing large quantities of bombs, shells, ammunition, fuel and other military materiel in south Korea. They send larger amounts of military materiel for storage in south Korea than they really need for their military exercises. This means that they are making preparations to ignite a war in Korea at some time in the future.

When they have completed war preparations in south Korea, they may instigate their puppets and warmongers to unleash a war. Worse still, a warmonger like Chun Doo Hwan is a very dangerous man.

We are in full agreement with your opinion that a close eye must be kept on this situation. We too are on the alert.

The situation today shows that there is a constant danger of war breaking out in our country.

It hardly needs saying that we have no intention of “invading the south” nor shall we become the first to start a war. If a war were to break out in our country, it might escalate into a world war. We do not want a world war as a result of a war in Korea.

It is most important that our two Parties maintain vigilance against the increasing danger of war in Korea and launch a campaign to prevent it happening by inspiring the Japanese, Korean and other Asian peoples.

People in many countries throughout the world are still not well informed about the possibility that the tense situation in Korea could lead to a war which might in turn erupt into a world war. People in European countries are particularly uninformed about this.

I think it is necessary, as Mr. Chairman Asukata has just said, for you members of the Japan Socialist Party to take action to give people in Europe correct information, through the socialist and social democratic parties there, about the constant danger of war in Korea.

We cannot but worry about the fact that Japan is increasing its military capability. The struggle of your Party against this military expansion is just and we support it unreservedly.

When a delegation of the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party came to

our country, I said on more than one occasion that Japan should not take the road to militarism. If it does so, it may become isolated from third world and other developing countries.

We consider that the struggle against the expansion of Japan's military capability that your Party has waged through rousing the people will have the support of the peace-loving people of the whole world, not only of the peoples of third world countries.

At present, all the peace-loving people throughout the world, the peoples of Southeast Asian countries included, are in support of the creation of nuclear-free, peace zones.

I believe that the problem of creating a nuclear-free, peace zone in Northeast Asia that is now being tackled by our two Parties will elicit the sympathy of the peoples of most countries in the world. In my opinion, not only the Korean and Japanese peoples but also many other Asian peoples and the peace-loving people throughout the whole world will render active support to it.

At present, all the third world and other developing countries are worried about the possible outbreak of another world war.

The declaration adopted at the foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states which took place in New Delhi, India, some time ago testifies to this.

This declaration refers to a number of important issues, including the non-alignment with blocs, the abolition of foreign military bases, the withdrawal of foreign troops, and the creation of nuclear-free zones in many parts of the world. Although divergent views were expressed at the New Delhi foreign ministers conference, the overwhelming majority of the countries gave their support to the content of the declaration.

Since almost all countries do not want to see another world war, at present, it is a very good idea that our two Parties advance the proposal for creating nuclear-free, peace zones. Of course, none of this will induce the US and other nuclear powers to remove or destroy their nuclear weapons right now. However, the advocacy of our two Parties for the creation of nuclear-free, peace zones to help maintain peace

will receive the support of broad sections of the world's people because it accords with their desire.

In our view, this is the right time for our two Parties to declare the creation of a nuclear-free, peace zone in Northeast Asia which they have long been discussing.

A movement to create a nuclear-free, peace zone is also now under way in the Indian Ocean area. This movement is gradually gathering momentum in many countries on the coast of the Indian Ocean. President Ratsiraka of Madagascar also raised this issue some time ago.

It is good that our two Parties put the idea of creating a nuclear-free, peace zone in Northeast Asia into practice. Of course, the people of some countries may say that our claim is unreal. But our advancing this claim will have a great impact in rousing the broad masses of the people in the peace movement.

Mr. Chairman Asukata, you have said that one of the main objectives pursued by your delegation on its current visit to our country is to agree upon and publish the declaration about the creation of a nuclear-free, peace zone in Northeast Asia.

I think it would be an excellent thing for our two Parties to take advantage of the present opportunity to reach an agreement and make a joint declaration.

Your Party strongly supports the struggle of the south Korean people for the democratization of its society and conducts a forceful campaign at home and abroad to rescue Kim Dae Jung and other south Korean democrats to notable effect. Let me say thank you once again for this.

The democratization movement in south Korea is going through an extremely difficult time at the moment.

After the Kwangju Popular Uprising the south Korean military fascists banned all democrats from political activities. They even expelled people who had no contacts with the democratization movement and people who had served under Park Chung Hee in the past.

The south Korean people's discontent with the Chun Doo Hwan "regime" is growing.

The United States is behind the Kwangju massacre incident. Everyone in south Korea realizes that the United States gave direct orders for the massacre behind the scenes. As a result, anti-US feeling ran high after the incident. This is encouraging.

This incident has done more to rouse the south Korean people to resistance against the United States than anything we could say to them. They have come to understand through actual life experience the real evil of the US. I think that although it is experiencing trials and tribulations at the moment, the democratization movement in south Korea will continue to gather strength in the future.

In south Korean army circles discontent with the Chun Doo Hwan “regime” is increasing. So even the core of the south Korean military establishment cannot really be considered stable and is barely contained under US control.

The south Korean people’s struggle for democracy will further develop in the future and your commendable activities to assist that movement will continue to receive worldwide support.

I will now address the question of our country’s reunification.

At the Sixth Congress of our Party we put forward the policy of reunifying the country on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, and proposed that it be achieved through the foundation of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Recently we made clear that the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo would be an independent, neutral, non-aligned and peace-loving country. Our statement is gaining a positive response from the world public. People in many countries are saying that our new programme for national reunification is the fairest proposal which is acceptable to everyone.

South Korean democrats have also accepted this programme. Large numbers of Korean residents in the United States, Canada, West Germany, France and other countries also support it, not to mention our compatriots in Japan.

We consider it an excellent state of affairs that our new programme

for peaceful national reunification has been so well received.

At the instigation of the US Chun Doo Hwan “proposed exchange visits by the highest executives of the north and south Korean authorities”, but we rejected this because he is a murderer as well as a criminal who arrests and imprisons the democrats and political figures in the south and prevents their activities. He incurs the hatred not only of the south Korean people but of the people of the world. It goes without saying that we cannot hold talks with such a man, doesn't it?

We do not keep the door to peace talks between the north and south closed. We are always ready to talk with the south Korean side and have left the door of dialogue open. But we exclude the possibility of talks with Chun Doo Hwan. If someone who is not a fascist like him comes to “power” in south Korea, we will have talks with that person.

What we are advocating at present is that a Great National Congress in which people from all levels and sectors of society in both north and south could take part, should be convened as soon as possible, even though immediate talks between the authorities of the two sides are out of the question. But there is a reluctance on the south Korean side to give an immediate response to this request. So it looks like we must wait on events for a while longer.

South Korea is now in a very difficult situation politically and economically. Its economic situation is desperate. Its economy is dependent on those of Japan and the United States.

We regard it as a matter of great importance that your Party apply pressure to the Japanese authorities so that the latter will not give economic support to south Korea. If you succeed in this or, should it still give this support, you make it do so passively or inspire the working class in Japan to take industrial action to slow down her economic support to south Korea, this would give great encouragement to the south Korean people's democratization movement.

I have said earlier that our Party is in full support of your Party's policy for the neutrality, non-alignment and peace of Japan.

We are also satisfied with your multi-faceted contribution to the

movement for Korean reunification and we are very grateful to you.

On an analysis of the present world situation as a whole, we have to conclude that there is a danger of war breaking out. Nevertheless, it is difficult for us to predict that a war will erupt straight away. Although Reagan has become President in the US, he is not in a position to initiate war immediately because all the people around the world are opposed to war and the United States itself has serious political and economic difficulties. The US authorities frequently utter bellicose pronouncements but in our opinion it is hard for them to be too reckless about engaging in warfare because of the bitter lessons that were handed out to them in Korea and Viet Nam in the past.

Even if there is no immediate outbreak of war, we must take pains to prevent one on the assumption that there is a constant danger. It is better to strive to prevent war from starting than to struggle against it once it has broken out. We consider, therefore, that our two Parties need to continue ceaselessly with the movement to oppose war and win peace.

I applaud the Japan Socialist Party's intention to conduct the peace movement more forcefully on the Constitution Anniversary this year. You have my whole-hearted support in this.

At the recent foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states, proceeding from our desire to prevent another world war and achieve the unity and solidarity of the non-aligned movement, we refrained from raising the Korean question and took the initiative of raising an issue that concerned maintaining the principles of the non-aligned movement, the issues of abolishing foreign military bases and withdrawing foreign troops in other countries and of creating nuclear-free zones in many parts of the world. By doing so, we focussed the attention of the non-aligned countries on these issues.

As a result of this suggestion at the conference, we were warmly supported by the delegates of many countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America. So our Foreign Minister delivered a congratulatory speech on behalf of the Asian area as well as the main speech at the conference.

Because our delegation took the initiative in making this proposal at the conference, it is possible that a split of the non-aligned movement was prevented, its principles preserved, and a fruitful discussion of a number of fundamental issues, including the problem of preventing another world war, was able to take place.

From the progress of the recent foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states, it is plain to see that the countries of the third world do not care for war. They are opposed to the existence of blocs and the presence of foreign military bases on their soil. They are demanding the withdrawal of all foreign troops and the abolition of foreign military bases in other countries.

At present these countries are steadfast in their stand to maintain the national independence they have already achieved. However, they have various problems in maintaining this independence.

If they are to maintain the independence they have already gained, the third world countries must build independent national economies. Up to now they have failed in this.

People in these countries want large countries to assist them in building independent national economies. But they are worried that when they do receive assistance from large countries, they may do so at the price of their political sovereignty.

Therefore, I consider that the position of your Party that the Japanese government should give economic and technical cooperation to third world countries on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit, is correct.

Japan must not proceed in the direction of militarizing the country; it should donate the money which they intend to use for militarization to non-aligned countries and thus help them build independent national economies. This will enable Japan to strengthen its solidarity with these countries and create favourable conditions for it to surmount its economic difficulties.

Recently the Heads of State of many non-aligned countries have visited Japan. Last year the Zambian President went there. The Tanzanian President is scheduled to go there at some point. The latter

will visit this country afterwards. This will be his second visit to our country.

The non-aligned and other developing countries and those experiencing difficulties are all desirous of economic assistance from Japan. In my opinion, this augurs well for your Party's opposition to Japanese militarism. If you can prevail upon the Japanese government not to use money for militarization but to divert it instead to economic cooperation with the developing countries so as to get over its economic difficulties and maintain friendly relations with them, this will yield favourable results. It will be good for Japan to establish relations of friendship with a larger number of the third world countries.

You should endeavour to persuade the Japanese government to give aid to the developing countries in a different sort of way to that of the other great powers. In other words, Japan will have to assist the developing countries in a friendly way by stipulating less stringent conditions than are laid down by the great powers when they distribute aid.

This year there will be a Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production in our country. The second session of the Coordinating Countries in the Field of Food and Agriculture will be held in May or June and the international symposium at the end of August.

This symposium is to be attended by delegates from many countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America. At present delegates from over 90 countries are expected to take part in it.

We are assisting non-aligned and other third world countries by encouraging them to give priority to solving their food problem. Needless to say, ours is not a large country nor is it a state with a highly developed economy. But in line with our intention to help non-aligned and other developing countries solve their food problem on their own by increasing agricultural production, we proposed that this symposium be convened in our country, and this proposal was accepted at the foreign ministers conference in New Delhi. We hope

that all non-aligned countries will solve the food problem by developing their agriculture through reliance on their own efforts.

This symposium will make a significant contribution to strengthening friendly relations between our country and non-aligned and other third world countries.

I would like to touch on the state of socialist construction in our country.

This construction is well under way at present. Of course, we do have some difficulties, but they are surmountable and arise from the very nature of progress. If we were to remain stationary instead of making rapid progress, no difficult problems would occur. We are trying to advance rapidly, so naturally we encounter some difficult problems along the way. Socialist construction in our country will develop more rapidly in future thanks to our people's high revolutionary enthusiasm and hard work.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my gratitude to you, Chairman Asukata, and to all the other persons present for the fact that your Party added lustre to the Sixth Congress of our Party by sending such a high-level delegation to attend it and for congratulating us on the success of the congress.

These in general are the points I intended to discuss with you today.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman Asukata and everyone else, for lending me your attention.

LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE TAEAN WORK SYSTEM AND IMPROVE THE MANAGEMENT OF FACTORIES

**Concluding Speech at the Third Plenary Meeting of the Sixth
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

April 2, 1981

At this Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee we have discussed the matter of thoroughly implementing the Taean work system so as to improve the management of factories. Doing this is extremely important in quickly correcting the shortcomings in factory management and in accelerating the construction of the socialist economy.

Several shortcomings have been revealed in the management of factories and enterprises in the past.

Our people, under the correct leadership of our Party, have constructed many modern factories and enterprises as well as beautiful cities in many parts of the country through an arduous yet valiant struggle, courageously overcoming all the difficulties and obstacles in their way. Precisely for this reason our country has been honoured as “Chollima Korea” by people around the world. All that which our people have constructed by the sweat of their brows, by tightening their belts, constitutes a powerful foundation for a happy life for all our people and valuable property of the country to be handed down to the generations to come. However, the machinery at factories and enterprises and other production facilities have not been operated at

full capacity because they have not been managed efficiently. They have not been used effectively for the development of the national economy and for the improvement of the people's standard of living.

The report to this meeting noted grave instances of damage done to precious machines in some factories and enterprises because of a neglect to look after them. Such instances are not limited to those factories and enterprises which have been mentioned in the report; similar mistakes have been made by other factories and enterprises.

Machine factories have neglected the regular inspection and repair of their equipment; instead, they have over-worked their machines, so reducing their precision and even damaging some of them. The same is the situation at iron works, smelteries and other heavy industry factories and enterprises. The light industry sector, too, has damaged precious machines by not looking after them properly.

The transport sector, too, has neglected the regular repair and maintenance of rolling stock, road vehicles and cargo ships, so shortening their life spans. The fishing sector has not managed its large factory ships and other vessels properly, nor has it established a well-regulated ship repair system. As a result, some fishing vessels have had to lie idle.

It is not only the machinery at factories and enterprises but also their buildings and various production facilities that are not looked after properly.

Recently I visited the September 28 Factory in Anju County. The factory was very untidy. Through the window of my car I saw that the streets of the city of Anju were not kept clean. Anju is a city built recently with the support of Pyongyang and the provinces and it is provided with all the facilities needed by the working people in their lives—houses, hospitals, theatres, restaurants and hotels. However, the city has already become untidy because of the neglect of its management.

According to the information, the productivity of the fish farm in Yomju County is very low because of poor management. The fish farm, which was laid out on a tidal flat after the sea had been walled

off, is 900 hectares wide. I saw to it that it was constructed with a view to supplying fish to the inhabitants of Sinuiju. When the construction project had been completed, I took the senior officials of North Phyongan Province to the site and gave them the assignment to breed a lot of fish such as eels, carp and gray mullet, and I even taught them in detail how to raise the fish. Since then, however, no one has paid attention to the fish farm. As a result of careless management, it is using only one-third of its area and the per-hectare yield is very low. It would have been much better to have reclaimed the area as paddy fields to produce rice than manage it like that. Nine hundred hectares of paddy fields, instead of the fish farm, would have produced at least 4,500 tons of rice annually, at a minimum estimate of five tons per hectare.

Factories and enterprises got into the bad habit of looking after their equipment carelessly a long time ago and the habit is still persisting. When I was directing economic affairs myself as the Premier, factories and enterprises maintained equipment registers, records of the history of their equipment and a strict system of regular inspection and repair of their equipment. In those days they had special store houses with stocks of spare parts to use in repairing their equipment. Later, however, this order and system gradually disappeared.

The habit of carelessly looking after equipment that still persists at factories and enterprises is due primarily to indifference on the part of the senior officials of the Administration Council and other officials who are in charge of economic affairs.

The senior officials of the Administration Council, and the chairmen of commissions and ministers under the Administration Council, when they visited factories and enterprises, only examined how production quotas were being carried out or learned about the problems regarding production in hand. They did not even think of paying attention to the state of factory equipment and how factory officials were managing it. This was a gross mistake.

Just as I did during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, so also at present, I inspect the weapons as the first thing I do when I visit units of

the People's Army. In order to learn how the weapons of the units are being looked after, I check on the weapons slung on the shoulders of the soldiers, inspect ammunition stores and sometimes hold target practices. An army can defeat its enemy only when it keeps its weapons in good order.

Machinery is a weapon for economic construction. The combat efficiency of an army can be judged by how its weapons are taken care of, and the productive efficiency of factories and enterprises by how their equipment is managed. Nevertheless, economic officials who visit factories and enterprises are particular about production figures only, and do not examine the state of the equipment. That is why equipment is handled carelessly and production cannot be increased rapidly.

Even Party organizations and three-revolution teams have paid no heed to the management of equipment at factories and enterprises.

Senior officials of provincial, city and county Party committees have frequently visited factories and enterprises, but they, too, have shown concern only for present production; they have been indifferent to the state of the equipment and its maintenance. Factory Party committees, in accordance with the Taean work system, are responsible for the management of all affairs regarding the operation of factories. But they have not even discussed the matter of equipment management, one of the most important aspects of factory management, at Party committee meetings.

The people's government and judicial organs and prosecutor's offices, too, have not supervised and controlled equipment management at factories and enterprises.

There are people's committees, administrative organs, judicial organs and prosecutor's offices both in the capital and in the provinces. However, they have not exercised proper control over factories and enterprises, even though they were managing the precious equipment of the country carelessly to the extent of damaging it, still less taking measures to prevent the recurrence of such cases. The State Inspection Commission was set up and committees for guidance in law

observance were formed on people's committees at all levels for the purpose of ensuring that the people's government organs improve the performance of their function of inspection and legal control, but the people's government organs are still not performing this function properly.

All this shows that the institutions for economic direction, the government organs, the judicial organs and the prosecutor's offices have all failed to play their proper role.

As matters now stand, officials are not performing their duties with credit, as befitting masters, in economic work.

The most important matter for a country which is building socialism is to construct its economy with success. Without constructing its economy successfully, it would be impossible for it to build a communist society and provide its people with sufficient food.

In order to construct its economy successfully, it is essential for a country to direct this work efficiently. Success in economic construction depends on organizational work and direction. The most important matter in improving the direction of economic construction is for officials to play their full role. When they faithfully discharge their duties with the attitude befitting masters of the revolution, they can find a solution to any problem.

In order to improve the direction of economic work, our Party appointed to all sectors of the national economy and the Party organizations at all levels experienced and veteran cadres and members of the Party Central Committee, as well as hardcore officials, whom we ourselves had trained. However, they have not played their role satisfactorily and have failed to meet the expectations of the Party.

The careless management of equipment in various sectors of the national economy and the failure to fulfil production quotas are all due to the fact that the officials in charge of these sectors and units have not played their proper role.

As early as last summer I summoned the senior officials of the Administration Council and other economic officials and warned them that, although launching a 100-day campaign was a good idea, they

might find themselves in difficulties because of a shortage of coal and electricity after the campaign, resulting in a fall in production; I emphasized, therefore, that they must take a far-sighted view and organize their work scrupulously in advance. However, they did not bear my instructions in mind. As a result, they suffered difficulties because of a shortage of coal and electricity after the 100-day campaign.

Worse still, some economic officials, on the pretext that electricity was in short supply, did not organize their work in every detail in a responsible manner. As a consequence, production was not put on a steady basis for one reason or another even when the strain on electricity had been eased.

A few days ago I heard that production at the Kim Chaek Iron Works was not proceeding properly because of a shortage of power, for which the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry were to blame. After I had ensured that sufficient power was supplied to the works, I was told that it was short of heavy oil. I saw to it that heavy oil was supplied to the works. Then, the works complained that its electric motors had burned out, and so on. Still the works is not producing rolled steel properly.

The senior officials of the Ministry of Chemical Industry are guilty of similar errors. The Party required the February 8 Vinalon Complex to produce large quantities of vinalon, but the senior officials of the Ministry of Chemical Industry said that it was impossible to do so because of the shortage of electricity. When sufficient power was supplied, they complained that the boilers had broken down, and so forth. Still they are not producing vinalon at a steady rate.

The Nampho Smeltery and the Sunchon Cement Factory also complained of a shortage of electricity. When I made sure that sufficient power was supplied to them, they said that something was wrong with their smelting furnace and other machines. Production there is not going smoothly. If the senior officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry and the Ministry of Building-materials Industry had worked in a responsible manner with the attitude befitting masters, and

if they had adopted measures for the repair and maintenance of the machines when the factories had suspended operation, they could have avoided this state of affairs.

Party officials, too, work contrary to the trust and expectations of the Party.

A certain senior official of a provincial Party committee who, as a son of a revolutionary martyr, was brought up by me in person, did not work faithfully for the Party and the leader and behaved haughtily. While giving field guidance in his province I gave him the assignment of building some small power stations, and even fixed their sites. As he told me that materials were not available I ensured that they were supplied out of the state reserves. But he used the supplies for other purposes.

In an effort to fulfil our obligations to our comrades who sacrificed their lives during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, we sent some people as far as northeast China immediately after liberation to discover and bring back all their sons and daughters who had been wandering about there. Although the country was experiencing economic difficulties, we constructed the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School by turning into capital the rice peasants had contributed to the country out of patriotism, and educated these children at the school and trained them into cadres. Those who have been brought up in this way are now working as important cadres in the Party, the People's Army, government organs and in many sectors of the national economy. To them I am the General Secretary from the point of view of the Party, the President from the point of view of the government, and father from the point of view of human relations. Therefore, more than anyone else they must be loyal to the Party and the leader who brought them up, educated them and trained them into cadres, and must carry out the assignments I give them in a responsible manner.

All of you officials must feel ashamed of having worked contrary to the expectations of the Party over the years, forgetting the deep trust of the Party. In particular, you must be held responsible for your

inefficient economic guidance and careless management of factories, which have held up the development of the national economy.

In future Party organizations at all levels and all officials must work hard to rectify the mistakes criticized at this plenary meeting.

As has been said during this meeting, the mistakes made in economic guidance and factory management are undoubtedly serious. However, if Party organizations and officials strive with determination, they can correct the mistakes quickly and continue to make a steady advance.

By working hard, albeit empty-handed, on the debris after the war, we were able to build the socialist paradise we live in today. We have solid economic foundations and an army of 1,000,000 technicians and specialists who have been trained by our Party. As I pointed out in the report to the Sixth Party Congress, the technicians and specialists we have trained are in their forties and fifties; they are in the prime of life and can work hard. If Party organizations and officials motivate them properly and organize and guide their work scrupulously, they will be able to bring about a fresh change in the management of factories and the overall development of the national economy.

In order to bring about a fresh change in the management of factories, we must thoroughly implement the Tsean work system.

The Tsean work system, evolved by our Party, is the best method of enterprise management. This system is fundamentally different from the capitalist method of enterprise management and is also different from methods applied in other socialist countries. It is a communist method of enterprise management of our own style which we have originated to conform with the intrinsic nature of the socialist system.

This year is a significant year which marks the 20th anniversary of the creation of the Tsean work system by our Party. All the officials of Party and state economic organs must acquire a correct understanding of the essence and superiority of the Tsean work system by intensifying their study of it and work hard to implement it. Thus they should improve the management of factories in all sectors of the national economy and effect a renewed upsurge in production and construction.

For the management of factories to be improved by the application of the Taean work system, the role of the factory Party committees must first be enhanced.

Realizing the collective guidance of the factory Party committees is the most important requirement of the system. The collective guidance of the factory Party committees is an essential component of the Taean work system.

The building of socialism and communism is inconceivable without the guidance of the Party. The masses of the people of various classes and strata can never be led to a communist society by the order or command of an individual. It is possible only when a revolutionary party motivates and arouses the masses through its organizations by the method of one activating ten, ten one hundred, one hundred one thousand and one thousand ten thousand. The party's leadership is not only indispensable in the period of building communism but also in the future communist society, I believe. One cannot afford to lead an undisciplined life in a communist society. Even in a communist society people will have to lead a collective life, an organizational life. Therefore, there should be the nucleus of the collective, in other words, such a political organization as a party capable of moving the social collective and providing the people with unified leadership.

A factory Party committee is a collective leadership body. It must discuss and decide collectively all matters relating to the management of the factory in order to implement the lines and policies of the Party. The secretary of the Party committee and the manager of the factory must work in accordance with the decisions of the committee.

The secretary of the factory Party committee must, through the departments of the committee and the working people's organizations, conduct political and organizational work to arouse Party members and the working people to the efforts to carry out the economic tasks facing the factory. The manager must organize economic work through the chief engineer, assistant managers and the departments of the factory. In other words, the manager must deal with the maintenance of equipment, technical guidance, labour administration, materials supply

and financial administration.

Factory management under the leadership of a Party committee in no way means restricting the manager's ability to direct, nor does it imply allowing the secretary to take over administrative functions. The secretary, like the manager, works in accordance with the decisions of and assignments given by the factory Party committee; he, as the chairman, presides over committee meetings, and that is all.

Collective leadership by the factory Party committee provides Party support for economic work by stressing political work among Party members and the working people; it also makes sure that the affairs of the factory are dealt with satisfactorily by enhancing the responsibilities and roles of the manager, the chief engineer and other management workers.

The factory Party committee must always render effective assistance to all the management staff so that they fulfil their assignments and responsibilities. When necessary, it must help them to correct their mistakes before it is too late.

The factory Party committee must improve its supervision of the implementation of Party policy.

The committee must judge all matters relating to the management of the factory by the yardstick of Party policy. Just as the products of a factory are examined by means of gauges to set their standards, so the committee must study the decisions of the Administration Council and other administrative and economic bodies and the directives of certain cadres to see whether they conform with Party policy or not. When the decisions and directives conflict, even to a slight degree, with Party policy, the committee must promptly make an issue of it and report it to a higher Party organization. In past years the Party committees of some factories have not performed this function properly.

Although they knew that the management had removed equipment registers and records of the history of equipment and had neglected to implement the system of inspecting equipment and securing spare parts, some factory Party committees did not call them to account for it nor adopt appropriate measures. So you cannot blame only economic

officials for the shortcomings revealed in the management of factories. Since it is the supreme leadership body of the factory, the factory Party committee, before anyone else, must be held responsible for the shortcomings revealed in factory management.

In future the role of the factory Party committee must be enhanced decisively.

The relevant departments of the Party Central Committee and provincial Party committees must repent of their failure to give proper guidance to factory Party committees in the past and adopt measures to render them effective guidance so that they play their role satisfactorily.

Next, the sense of responsibility and role of economic officials must be enhanced.

They lack the attitude befitting masters of the revolution, and they have no strong spirit to accept and implement Party policy with absolute, unqualified loyalty. Even though they say that they must carry out Party policy with unqualified loyalty and with the attitude of masters, in practice, however, they are not doing so; they are trying to compromise on Party policy under various pretexts. They are extremely mistaken.

Needless to say, a Party member has the right to offer his or her opinions to the Party organization. At Party meetings, therefore, economic officials can and must express their opinions, many constructive and creative opinions, on various matters regarding the construction of the socialist economy. Nevertheless, no one can argue over a decision once it has been adopted at a Party meeting after a democratic discussion. A Party member is in duty bound to carry out the decision of his organization. The minority obeying the majority, an individual obeying the organization and all Party members championing the Party's lines and policies and implementing them unconditionally is an organizational principle of the working-class party and a duty stipulated in Party Rules, the duty our Party members must discharge.

All Party organizations must intensify Party education of the economic officials so that they all work in a responsible manner with

an attitude befitting masters and implement the Party's lines and policies with absolute, unqualified loyalty.

Economic officials must try hard to train themselves in a revolutionary manner and enhance their sense of organization. Many of them like to be commended on the results of their work and dislike to be criticized for their bad work results; they even become dispirited and flush when they are criticized a little. This means that they have not yet acquired a firm revolutionary outlook on the world and retain the remnants of outmoded ideas.

When they are praised by their organization for their good work results, communists should consider that they have done only what they should have done and feel proud of their work; when they are criticized for their bad work results, they should think that they deserve the criticism and that they have received good education helpful to rectifying their mistakes.

The story of Comrade Kim Ju Hyon, which was carried in *Rodong Sinmun* a few days ago, is a good example of this.

Comrade Kim Ju Hyon was one of those who organized a guerrilla unit in Helong. He had a high level of political and theoretical knowledge and was devoted to me. In the days when he fought with us, he made mistakes and was criticized and punished several times, but he made sincere efforts to rectify his mistakes.

After destroying the personal files of those people who had allegedly been involved in "Minsaengdan", files which had been compiled and carried by some undesirable elements, I appointed as a cook for the headquarters a woman guerrilla who had been suspected of being a member of "Minsaengdan". But Comrade Kim Ju Hyon, who was in charge of supply services at that time, transferred her to another post while I was away, claiming that she was not suitable for the post. He did it for my sake, yet from his own subjective desire; in effect, however, he acted contrary to my intentions, and was not helping me. On receiving a report about this when I returned a few days later, I criticized him severely.

On one occasion I sent a small unit headed by him to the homeland

to make contact with the people who were conducting underground activities in Tanchon, Songjin and many other parts of the homeland and to expand the revolutionary organizations there. But on his way there with the small unit, he learned that a convoy of Japanese imperialists was transporting gold, and he attacked them. Through this action the unit exposed itself and he came back without carrying out the mission I had given him. Since he had acted counter to revolutionary discipline and had not discharged his assignment, we criticized him severely, dismissed him from his post of head of the supply services and made him work as a cook for six months, carrying cooking pots from one place to another on his back. He was so firmly equipped with the revolutionary outlook on the world that, after being demoted, he worked well and lived in an exemplary manner as a communist should do. He regarded punishment from the organization as a lesson for saving him, and tried his best to correct his mistake. So we rehabilitated him before the six-month period had elapsed.

A revolutionary may make mistakes in the course of his work. No man can ever claim that he is perfect in his revolutionary world outlook. A communist must continue to build up his revolutionary world outlook and train himself in a revolutionary way until he breathes his last. When he has committed a mistake, he must know how to account for it and try hard to correct it.

Communists should never be afraid of Party organizations. Our Party is magnanimous and its embrace is wide. When any of its members has committed a mistake, it criticizes him and sometimes punishes him, but it always deals with him in a generous way and, when he has rectified his mistake, it takes him back into its wide embrace. Nevertheless, some economic officials still do not know how generous our Party is and how wide its embrace is. Party organizations must intensify political and ideological education so that they realize this clearly and entrust their destiny totally to the Party.

Economic officials do not read *Rodong Sinmun* regularly; they must read it regularly. Through this medium, our Party informs its members of its lines and policies at every stage. The newspaper is a very

important means for educating cadres and Party members.

All institutions, factories and enterprises must make it a rule to hold a group reading of the leading articles and editorials from *Rodong Sinmun* for about 30 minutes every morning before beginning their work.

For economic officials to fulfil their duties and functions, they must decisively improve their qualifications.

One of the most important tasks facing the working class after seizing power in maintaining and consolidating itself and in building the economy is to improve the qualifications of its officials. The level of qualifications of cadres of a working-class origin is generally low because they have not received systematic education. Therefore, unless they study hard and raise the level of their qualifications, they can neither manage the economy nor develop it in a scientific way in accordance with economic laws. Moreover, now that the standard of the technical equipment of the national economy is very high and the latest achievements of electronics, as well as of other fields of science and technology, have been introduced into production on a wide scale, our modern factories cannot be managed properly unless the levels of economic officials are raised quickly.

As early as the years of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle we raised the slogan “Study is the prime task of a revolutionary” and ensured that everybody studied. Decades have passed since then, but the slogan is still just as important. Everyone must study in order to keep abreast of the rapid progress now being made in science and the economy and to keep pace with the continuous development in all other fields. Even officials who have received university education, to say nothing of cadres of worker and peasant origin who have not received systematic education and those who have participated in the revolutionary struggle in the past, must continue to study. The officials who graduated from university decades ago must realize that their knowledge of science and technology is outdated.

We must establish across the country a revolutionary habit of studying, so that all officials study hard to raise the level of their

qualifications quickly.

Economic officials, particularly those who manage modern, automated factories, must study harder and acquire the knowledge of advanced science and technology they will need to operate automated equipment skilfully and manage their factories efficiently. They must have a full knowledge of the science and technology of their sectors.

You must not regard modern science and technology as something beyond your reach. Even those who have received no specialized education in science and technology will be perfectly able to acquire a knowledge of them if they study hard.

In the early days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle we defeated the Japanese imperialists and captured machine guns and mortars from them, but none of us knew how to fire them. So at first we learned gunnery from those who had served in the puppet Manchukuo Army and then translated the captured manuals on machine guns, mortars and various other types of weapons and taught the guerrillas from them. Even though they had not been trained at a military academy, the guerrillas got to know weapons of various types by studying in this way, and they became marksmen.

In order to improve the qualifications of economic officials, the University of the National Economy must intensify refresher training for them. For some time the university re-educated them satisfactorily by giving them lectures and organizing for them meetings for swapping experience and reviewing their ideological life, but apparently it is not doing this properly now. The university must restore the system of refresher training for economic officials and further improve the quality of its education.

The sectors concerned must provide economic officials with the conditions they need to study.

To proceed, the management of equipment, materials and labour, as well as financial administration, must be improved.

This is very important in the management of factories. Managing equipment properly in a technical way and operating it at full capacity, economizing on materials and labour and making effective use of

them, as well as proper financial administration, make it possible to manage factories and enterprises efficiently and increase production rapidly.

Equipment must be looked after properly.

Equipment is to production what a weapon is to a soldier. Just as an army can defeat its enemy only when it is equipped with good weapons, so factories and enterprises can produce at a high and steady rate only when their machinery is at all times in a perfect state of repair.

For machines to be managed well, proper records of them should be kept and put to effective use.

The record of a machine is the basic document for its proper upkeep. The keeping of and the regular reference to an exact and systematic record can provide you with information on the condition of your equipment so that you can manage it properly and check and repair it in a planned way.

All factories and enterprises, ministries and commissions under the Administration Council must restore the system of keeping records and managing equipment on the basis of them.

In order to look after equipment properly, it is also necessary for factories and enterprises to fix a date for checking it so that they inspect it on a regular basis and repair it under a plan.

The production of spare parts must go in advance to improve the management of equipment.

Factories and enterprises must improve their repair and maintenance shops and run them at full capacity. The commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the Party organizations in the provinces must refrain from imposing extra production quotas on repair and maintenance shops and interfering with the production of spare parts. In particular, repair and maintenance shops must strive to produce spare parts for imported equipment.

For the present, defective equipment must be repaired as quickly as possible as part of the effort to improve the management of equipment.

The metal, chemical and machine-building industries, as well as all other sectors of the national economy, must closely examine the condition of the machinery at factories and, after drawing up proper plans, repair any faulty machines one by one.

The Administration Council must organize the work so that equipment that could not be repaired by the relevant commissions and ministries on their own is repaired with the help of other commissions and ministries.

You must not only repair faulty machines this year but also, from next year onwards, conduct regular repair and maintenance.

The proper management of equipment is important not only for the factories and enterprises in the industrial sector but also for other sectors of the national economy and the People's Army.

The transport and agricultural sectors, and other sectors of the national economy, too, must always take good care of their machinery and conduct regular inspection and repair. The People's Army must handle and keep its weapons and other military equipment carefully and inspect and repair them properly.

Not only equipment, but also factory buildings, houses and cities must be kept in a proper state of repair.

The management of materials and labour, and financial administration, must be improved.

For the efficient management of materials, the role of the materials supply agencies must be improved.

At the moment materials are not being supplied through materials supply agencies but on the directives of the senior officials of the Administration Council, commissions and ministries. As a consequence, the system of materials supply has become disorderly and these officials are busy attending to petty, miscellaneous work. This is quite contrary to the Taean work system.

In future this tendency must be eliminated and the role of the materials supply agencies be improved so that the agencies supply in a responsible manner all the materials needed for production, in strict accordance with the contracts for materials supply.

In addition, exact norms of materials consumption should be defined and observed to the letter, materials must not be used for unauthorized purposes, and idle stocks of materials must not be created through more supplies than necessary being received.

Organizing labour efficiently and administering finances exactly is an important task in the operation of factories.

All factories and enterprises must establish strict labour discipline, make full use of the 480-minute workday, improve the assessment of work norms and make every effort to increase output value per employee. In addition, they must not divert productive labour for unauthorized purposes.

Next, factories and enterprises must apply the self-accounting system correctly, strengthen financial discipline and establish a strict system for reviewing financial matters.

We must make this year a year of keeping machinery, factory buildings and houses in a perfect state of repair and improving the management of industry and all other sectors. In this way we should make the Third Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee an important occasion for thoroughly implementing the Tae'an work system and improving the management of factories.

To proceed, we must try our best to manage enterprises according to the regulations.

Managing enterprises according to the regulations is a policy consistently maintained by our Party in economic management. This is the only way to apply the Tae'an work system properly and improve the management of factories in conformity with the intrinsic nature of the socialist system.

We must make strenuous efforts to manage enterprises according to the regulations and attain our objective in this matter in the next few years.

For this purpose, a long time ago I gave an assignment to the University of the National Economy to draft "The Regulations for the Management of Industrial Enterprises" and gave instructions that the officials of factories and enterprises should work according to the

regulations. However, few officials are now working with a knowledge of and in accordance with the regulations.

In order to manage enterprises according to the regulations, all the officials in charge of economic management must have a good knowledge of the management regulations. The secretaries of the factory Party committees, the officials of government and economic organs, the Premier and Vice-Premiers, to say nothing of the workteam leaders, workshop managers and managers at factories, must have a good knowledge of the regulations. Enterprises are not being managed as required by the regulations chiefly because officials have no proper knowledge of the management regulations.

In order to give all economic officials a good knowledge of their duties and various matters concerning the management of factories, we should, in a systematic way, re-educate the workteam leaders at factories and enterprises at Party schools in cities and counties, their workshop managers at communist universities, and the managers of factories and enterprises, as well as the senior officials of the Administration Council and the chairmen of commissions and ministers, at the University of the National Economy. We should also organize frequently short courses and the like for teaching officials the knowledge they need for managing factories.

Just as the noncommissioned officers and officers of the People's Army are educated in a systematic way before being appointed to their posts, so workteam leaders, workshop managers and managers of factories and enterprises in all sectors of the national economy should be selected from among people who have received regular education at city and county Party schools, communist universities and the University of the National Economy.

In order to manage enterprises as required by the regulations, it is necessary for each sector of the national economy to establish its own model factory and encourage all the other factories and enterprises to follow its example step by step until they are all managed strictly in accordance with the regulations.

Next, the role of the three-revolution teams should be enhanced.

In order to implement the Tae'an work system to the full and improve the management of factories, we must, while improving the guidance given by Party organizations, enhance the role of the three-revolution teams.

At present the three-revolution teams are not playing their role so well as they did immediately after the launch of the three-revolution team movement. Recently factories and enterprises have revealed quite a few shortcomings in their management, but the teams are not combating these shortcomings effectively. Needless to say, it is praiseworthy that they are scoring successes in the technical innovation movement and in major construction projects. However, a more important duty for them to perform is to guide and control the organization concerned so that it implements the Party's lines and policies to the letter.

The immediate task facing the three-revolution teams is to ensure that the Tae'an work system is fully enforced. All the teams must be fully aware of this and lead and control the organizations in their charge properly so as to encourage them to implement the Tae'an work system in a comprehensive manner. In this way they will contribute greatly to the implementation of the Tae'an work system and to the improvement of the management of factories.

For the role of the three-revolution teams to be enhanced, their ranks should be strengthened.

Apparently Party organizations are not sending large numbers of able people to join these teams. This is not the way to enhance the role of the teams. Party organizations must send a lot of able officials and young intellectuals to join the three-revolution teams so that the teams can prove their worth.

Party organizations must enhance the sense of responsibility and role of the members of the three-revolution teams by organizing short courses for the teams and meetings of their heads.

In conclusion, I will speak about some economic matters that need attention.

A good harvest must be gathered this year.

A long time ago I presented the slogan "Fertilizer means rice and

rice means socialism”; its validity and vitality are being proved more clearly as the days go by.

During my talk with one country’s President who was on a visit to our country a short time ago I added water to the slogan and said that fertilizer and water meant rice and rice meant socialism. At this he said that our policy was absolutely correct. He went on to say that his visit to Korea had convinced him that agriculture should be developed on a preferential basis in order to build socialism.

His country has a large land area and many lakes, so it can farm well and employ double-cropping if the farmland is irrigated properly. However, the country apparently suffers from a shortage of food grain every year because of poor harvests.

The shortage of food grain is now the most serious problem worldwide. The third world and non-aligned countries, in particular, are suffering the shortage because they cannot afford to import cereals and, even if they have money, no country is willing to sell cereals to them.

Our people are living in happiness because they have gathered good crops successively in recent years and attained self-sufficiency in food. The younger generation in our country did not experience the hunger of the war and postwar days; they eat their fill three times a day and do not know what hunger means. We must grow good crops by all means this year and produce plenty of food grain.

As was decided at a Foreign Ministers’ Meeting of the Non-aligned Countries held in New Delhi last February, a Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production will be held in Pyongyang in August this year. We must grow good crops in order also to set a good example for the people from many countries who are to attend the symposium.

In order to farm well this year under the continued effects of the cold front, we must adopt thorough measures to prevent damage from the cold weather.

Above all else, we must organize effective support for the rural areas so that rice seedlings are transplanted in the right season.

The level of mechanization in our rural areas is high; but there are still many small plots which cannot be tended by machines and even the fields which are tended by machines require some manual labour. Therefore, factory and office workers and soldiers will have to go and assist rice transplanting so that it is finished in the right season.

This year, too, we must ensure that, in accordance with the Party's policy of encouraging urban support for the rural areas and working-class assistance to the peasantry, the whole Party, the entire army and all the people support the rural areas with their labour.

In anticipation of the need for workers to go and help the rural areas in the rice-transplanting season, the factories and enterprises in all sectors of the national economy must strive to fulfil the national economic plan one month ahead of schedule. They must also begin now to make all the necessary preparations for increasing production sharply when the operation to support the rural areas is over. In particular locally-run factories must organize production scrupulously, anticipating the mobilization of many people for rice transplanting.

The production of phosphorus fertilizer must be increased.

This fertilizer is very effective in preventing crops from being damaged by the cold weather. Our experience shows that a liberal application of phosphorus fertilizer has resulted in high yields even in the areas on the east coast where the temperature is very low. Recently foreign scientists, too, have said that phosphorus fertilizer is very effective in preventing damage from the cold weather.

Phosphorus fertilizer factories are not carrying out their production quotas properly; they must adopt active measures to increase the production of phosphorus fertilizer.

The varieties of agricultural crops should be distributed properly.

This year all cooperative farms must, without fail, plant varieties which can withstand the cold weather. The provinces on the east coast, in particular, must learn from the lessons they gained in last year's farming and plant selected varieties which can withstand the cold weather and ripen early.

We must enlist all our efforts and grow good crops this year so that we can implement with credit the Party's slogan of attaining the target of producing 9,500,000 tons of grain.

We must catch a lot of fish and grow plenty of chufa to improve the supply of non-staple food to the people.

Our country is rich in fish. If we organize the work well, we can catch large quantities of fish. We can catch more than 1,500,000 tons of pollack annually and, if the amount we catch in the summer months and on the high seas is added, the total will be 2,000,000 tons. If we catch 2,000,000 tons every year, our people will eat fish soup at every meal; then they will be able to economize on a lot of food grain. When one eats a lot of fish soup, one eats less rice.

In addition to catching plenty of fish, we must cultivate chufa well. When it is raised well and a lot of cooking oil is extracted from it, the people will be able to cook a variety of delicious dishes with vegetables. Fish, vegetables and cooking oil make the people's diet richer. So, everyone should put efforts into farming chufa this year.

Availing myself of the opportunity offered by this plenary meeting, which is discussing the matter of thoroughly implementing the Taean work system, I emphasize once again the need to improve the standard of living of our people radically by increasing grain production, catching a lot of fish and growing a good chufa crop this year.

We must continue to economize on electricity and increase its generation.

As the strain on power has been eased to some extent now, some factories and enterprises use power wastefully. They should not do so. Water from the melting snow flowed into the reservoirs of power stations, thus easing the strain a little, but this water will not last long. All the sectors of the national economy must make the most economic use of electricity.

Factory Party committees, provincial Party committees and other Party committees and senior economic officials must organize alternate production efficiently and wage an uncompromising campaign against the waste of electricity. Efforts should also be made

to turn industries which use a lot of electricity into industries which use less electricity. Scientists must take the lead in this work.

The power industry must increase the efficiency of the waterwheels at power stations so that a greater quantity of electricity can be generated while less water is used.

In order to increase the generation of electricity and satisfy the demand of the national economy for power, we must construct power stations on a wide scale. We must accelerate the construction of power stations this year and pay particular attention to the construction of medium-scale and small hydroelectric power stations. In this way we will generate sufficient power.

At this plenary meeting we have discussed very important matters concerning our Party.

The entire Party, the whole nation and all the people must unfold an energetic struggle this year to carry out the decisions of this meeting.

Party organizations at all levels, as well as government and economic bodies, must draw up detailed plans for carrying out the decisions adopted at this plenary meeting, and must implement them one by one.

We must make efforts to carry out the decisions of this plenary meeting as a sweeping political struggle and as an intense struggle against outmoded ideas involving the whole Party. Through the ideological struggle, Party organizations must rectify the shortcomings revealed in the management of factories in the past and encourage Party members and the working people to join the struggle to implement the decisions of this plenary meeting.

I hope that Party organizations at all levels, the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and other state and economic bodies, in hearty response to the decisions of this plenary meeting, will implement the Tsean work system thoroughly and thus bring about a fresh change in the management of factories.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE CHINESE XINHUA NEWS
AGENCY DELEGATION**

April 23, 1981

Question: Comrade President, the proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo that you advanced at the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea last year enjoys the support of all the Korean people, the Chinese people and the world at large. It is considered a very fair means of achieving the reunification of Korea.

We would like to hear your views, Comrade President, as to how this proposal can be put into effect at an early date.

Answer: Our proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is that Korea be reunified into an independent, democratic, neutral and non-aligned state by establishing a unified national government on condition that the north and the south recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing.

This proposal reflects the fundamental interests and desires of our nation and takes into consideration, without prejudice, the interests of the two zones—the north and the south. This proposal is also in accord with the wishes of the peace-loving people of the world who oppose war and desire peace.

Now, what needs to be done to put this proposal into effect at an early date?

What is of prime importance is to achieve the great unity of the whole nation.

Only the united might of the nation can surmount all the obstacles that stand in the path of national reunification and guarantee the founding of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

To bring about the great unity of the whole nation, it is necessary to transcend differences in ideas, ideology, social systems and political views and take the correct stand of placing the common interests of the nation above all else and subordinating everything to the sacred cause of national reunification.

We do not think that the differences in ideas and ideology, social systems and religious beliefs should in any way be an obstacle to unity in the cause of reunification.

Nobody should be taken issue with about his past and present so long as he prizes the future of the nation; he must be enlisted in the effort to save and reunify the country.

To achieve the great unity of our nation and establish a federal state, it is imperative that the present system of fascist rule in south Korea, under which the institution of one-man dictatorship is being consolidated and all political adversaries disposed of behind the pretext of the fictitious “threat of southward invasion”, be abolished and replaced by social democracy.

As long as the military fascist regime, which is sowing discord and fostering antagonism and confrontation within the nation, remains in power in south Korea, national reconciliation and unity cannot be achieved nor can any positive proposal for national reunification be realized.

In south Korea all the evil fascist laws and all the apparatus of repression must be swept away. The democrats and patriots who were arrested and imprisoned without warrant must be set free. The freedom of individuals, parties, and social organizations to take part in political activities must be guaranteed.

The military fascist “regime” of south Korea should be replaced with a democratic government which will defend the wishes and

interests of the broad masses of the people.

In order to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea, it is imperative to relax tensions and remove the danger of war in our country.

As we have already repeatedly made plain, we have no intention to “invade the south” nor do we want a war.

However, the south Korean military fascists are importing large quantities of military equipment and destructive weapons from abroad, stepping up war preparations and exacerbating tensions under the pretext of the so-called “threat of southward invasion”, a pretext which has already revealed its illusory nature to the whole world.

As long as there are tensions and the threat of war, there is no way in which a genuine unity of the nation and a peaceful reunification of the country can be achieved.

Only by replacing the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement can the tensions be relaxed and the threat of war eliminated in our country.

The US authorities should accept in an attitude of sincerity our proposal to conclude a peace agreement and withdraw all their troops from south Korea as soon as possible.

Today, the tensions on the Korean peninsula pose a grave threat to the peace and security of Asia and the world.

We will continue in the future to make strenuous efforts in conjunction with the people of the world to relax the tensions and remove the threat of war in Korea.

In order to realize the proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, the United States must be prevented from pursuing the “two Koreas” policy, which encourages the south Korean fascists and aims at the division of Korea, and from interfering in Korea’s internal affairs.

The United States must not only abandon its “two Koreas” policy but renounce all interference in the internal affairs of Korea and stop presenting obstacles to the solution of our reunification question.

In accelerating the founding of the Democratic Federal Republic of

Koryo, it is a matter of pressing urgency to conduct in south Korea and abroad a full-scale nationwide patriotic campaign in support of our proposal.

We take the view that it is important for representatives of various circles that want reunification from the north, the south and abroad to have contact and dialogue with each other to unfold the patriotic movement of the whole nation for reunification.

Just is the cause of our nation to found the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

It is not only all the Korean people in north and south who welcome and support this proposal but all the peace-loving people of the world.

With the active support and encouragement of the Chinese people and peoples all over the world, our whole nation, by uniting in a determined struggle, will surely frustrate the “two Koreas” plot of the partitionists and establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and thus achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Question: The non-aligned movement is, at present, a major force against imperialism, old and new colonialism, and dominationist forces in the international arena. The Democratic People’s Republic of Korea plays an important role in this movement.

What should be done to further develop the non-aligned movement? We want to hear your opinion, Comrade President, as to what difficulties now lie in the way of this movement’s advance and how they can be surmounted.

Answer: As you have rightly pointed out, the non-aligned movement is a progressive movement against all forms of domination and enslavement and for independence; it is a powerful contemporary revolutionary force which stands opposed to imperialism.

This movement, however, is now undergoing a series of trials and tribulations that have been generated by imperialism and all the dominationist forces.

Imperialism and these forces are locked in fierce rivalries in

attempting to sow discord and division among the non-aligned countries and drag them into their spheres of domination.

They are craftily taking advantage of border problems, which are hangovers from colonial rule, and other complicated problems, to drive wedges between non-aligned countries and to set them against each other by fostering hostility and antagonism.

Under the pretext of offering “support” and “protection” they are also vying with each other in involving themselves in the disputes between non-aligned countries and openly interfering in them in an effort to bring these countries under their own control. As a result, a very complicated situation has developed within the non-aligned movement.

One dispute after another is breaking out between non-aligned countries and some of them are trying to settle their disputes by force of arms. Now disputes are developing into wars as opposed to localized armed conflicts.

Imperialism and all dominationist forces are intervening in the disputes and this is making the situation all the more serious.

Within the non-aligned movement itself, there are attempts to divert the movement from its path and lead it onto another road.

Unless this situation is remedied, the non-aligned movement cannot develop.

At present, the non-aligned countries are faced with the urgent task of effectively overcoming the difficulties which have cropped up within the movement and further expanding and developing it.

If this task is to be fulfilled, it is of vital importance that all the non-aligned countries abide strictly by the fundamental principles of this movement.

All the non-aligned countries must maintain firm adherence to independence. They must on no account join or be dragged into any bloc nor must they create division within the non-aligned movement or form a new bloc.

The non-aligned countries must observe the principles of complete equality and noninterference in each other’s internal affairs and must

strengthen their unity and cooperation.

In particular, the non-aligned countries must not resort to force of arms against each other or escalate disputes into military conflicts.

They must not be misled by the schemes of the imperialists and dominationists to sow discord and division into antagonizing and fighting one another but must unite closely.

They should not only unite firmly politically but also cooperate closely in economy and technology.

They should actively struggle for the disbandment of all military blocs, the dismantling of all foreign military bases, the withdrawal of all aggressive troops from all foreign territories, and the establishment of nuclear-free, peace zones in all parts of the world.

They should strive jointly to destroy the inequitable and unreasonable old economic order, the root cause of international exploitation, and establish a new one.

In the context of international political relations, also, they should struggle to deprive the imperialist powers of their privileges and arbitrariness.

When all the non-aligned countries do this, I believe that the non-aligned movement will expand and develop into an invincible force and fulfil its historic mission.

Question: The friendly relations between the Parties, Governments and peoples of China and Korea are continuing to develop favourably.

Comrade President, would you tell us how to further cement and develop the friendship between China and Korea?

Answer: Korea and China are neighbours linked by a common mountain and river. For a long time, their peoples have been close comrades-in-arms and class brothers whose destinies are bound up with each other, sharing triumph and sorrow in the arduous struggle for national liberation, class liberation, socialist revolution and construction.

The Korean and Chinese peoples have always shared their sorrow

and joy, supported each other and cooperated closely with each other in the course of the struggle for the common cause.

The history of Korea-China friendship is a brilliant one with long traditions and countless unforgettable and stirring events. It is a living example of proletarian internationalism.

No force on earth can destroy the great friendship between the Korean and Chinese peoples, which was sealed in blood in the flames of the arduous revolutionary struggle and has withstood all the trials of history.

We treasure this friendship immensely.

In the future, we will make every effort to continue to develop the friendship in all fields of politics, economy and culture between our two Parties and two peoples that are bonded together by class fraternity and comradeship.

We will always march forward shoulder to shoulder with the Communist Party and people of China in the struggle for the victory of the common cause of socialism and communism, holding aloft the banner of anti-imperialism, independence and proletarian internationalism.

The friendship between the Parties and peoples of Korea and China will flow as eternal as the Amnok River and be evergreen as the pine trees on the Changbai mountains.

**LET US DEVELOP MT. MYOHYANG
INTO A RECREATION GROUND
FOR THE SCHOOLCHILDREN,
YOUNG PEOPLE, STUDENTS
AND WORKING PEOPLE**

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting
of the Officials Concerned with the Construction
of the Myohyangsan Recreation Ground**

April 27, 1981

Mt. Myohyang is one of the five celebrated mountains of our country. From ancient times Mts. Paektu, Kumgang, Myohyang, Jiri and Kuwol have been celebrated in our country. Mt. Myohyang is the most celebrated of them all. It has not only beautiful scenery but also many sites of historical interest. It is not inferior to Mt. Kumgang. The Kuryong Falls in Mt. Kumgang are wonderful but the waterfalls in Manphok Valley in Mt. Myohyang are splendid, too.

In olden days Saint Sosan spoke of Mt. Myohyang as the most beautiful and magnificent of the five celebrated mountains of our country. He said: "Mt. Paektu is magnificent but it is too high; Mt. Kumgang is beautiful but not magnificent; Mt. Jiri is large but not beautiful; and Mt. Kuwol is too small." This seems to say that the people of olden times, too, knew how to appreciate mountains.

Mt. Myohyang is a splendid mountain, of which we can be proud in front of the world. We must direct great efforts to the development of the Myohyangsan Pleasure Ground to make it one of the finest tourist

resorts in the world as well as a recreation centre for our schoolchildren, young people, students and working people.

Another Children's Union camp should be built in Mt. Myohyang. Then schoolchildren from all parts of the country can come here and enjoy mountaineering and sightseeing and visit the International Friendship Exhibition.

Mountain climbing is a good sport for toughening one's body and for making oneself bold. If the schoolchildren, young people and students take a lot of this kind of exercise, they can develop their physical and mental strengths and prepare themselves well for labour and national defence.

Every young person and every student should take part in mountaineering. Children at primary school are too young to climb mountains, but secondary school pupils and university students should climb mountains without fail.

Mountain climbing should be the main sport for those camping at and visiting Mt. Myohyang. Rather than doing the "public-health exercises" in the morning they should run up the mountain. Of course, they can do the "public-health exercises" on the yard in the morning, but since they have come to Mt. Myohyang, it would be better for them to climb the mountain in the morning.

I was told that the Pyongyang City authorities send about 50,000 pupils every year to the Children's Union camps at Mt. Myohyang, Mt. Ryongak and Sogam, and encourage them to climb mountains. This is excellent. North Phyongan Province has Children's Union camps in Pihyon, Kwaksan and Chonma Counties, but it is not training pupils through mountaineering as it should.

In the future more Children's Union camps should be built at Mt. Myohyang, and the pupils from not only Pyongyang but also North and South Phyongan Provinces, North and South Hwanghae Provinces, Kaesong, and from the other provinces, be accommodated there and encouraged to climb the mountain.

It would not be a good idea to build a Children's Union camp in Hyangsan county seat. If it is built there, it will neither look like a camp

nor be convenient for mountain walking. Even so, it should not be built too far up in the valley of the mountain. If it is built there, the disposal of refuse will cause a problem. It should be built on the other side of the river up from Hyangsan county seat in harmony with the scenery of the mountain.

Proper mountain paths should be laid out.

Separate uphill and downhill paths should be laid out. If one descends the way one has ascended, one feels bored and tired. An uphill path to and a downhill path from the Sangwon Temple should be laid out separately.

In 1947 I visited Mt. Myohyang and, guided by a young monk, climbed up to the Sangwon Temple. At that time there were many monks living on the mountain; quite a few of them had had their land confiscated in the agrarian reform. The young monk who guided me even confided in me that, since he had become a monk only a few years before, he had a small area of land. While guiding me, he told me about Saint Sosan and about the temple. When I arrived at the Sangwon Temple another monk was there. He received me very kindly and offered me honeyed water.

When descending from the temple, I returned by way of Puryongdae and passed behind the Suchung House, instead of taking the same route that I had ascended. I found that the downhill path was less rugged and offered a wider view than the uphill route. Also, the scenery was very beautiful, with the flowers in the bush in full bloom. The downhill path from the Sangwon Temple should be laid out along the route I descended at that time.

Somewhere on the downhill path a large pavilion should be built commanding a view of the temple so that tourists can have a rest and take shelter from the rain there. If the transportation of the materials for the construction of the pavilion is difficult, you should get materials ready and take them by helicopter. The Nungin Temple and Puryongdae should be properly repaired for campers to visit.

A path extending from the Sangwon Temple to Pobwang Peak should be opened. Then campers can reach the Sangwon Temple in the

morning, carrying their lunch with them, and then climb Pobwang Peak in the afternoon and return by way of Puryongdae.

The path to Manphok Valley should be laid out so that one can go up to the Tangun Cave via the Pison Falls and Kuchung Falls and then descend past Hwajang Rock. Then the visit to Manphok Valley will be a good day's mountain walking.

The route to Piro Peak should also be improved. If a visitor only visits the Sangwon Temple and Manphok Valley, he can hardly say that he has seen all the picturesque scenery of Mt. Myohyang. If he wants to appreciate its magnificence to the full, he should go all the way up to Piro Peak through Paegundae. Students, in particular, must see Paegundae, even though they may not visit other places. Paegundae has beautiful scenery and the aroma of Oriental arborvitae there is sweet. Up on Paegundae hikers can see the highland plants and animals of our country.

It will be difficult for Children's Union members to walk through Paegundae to Piro Peak and back in a day. Even university students say that they find this difficult. If the walking distance is too long, foreign tourists will not like it either.

Only people on scientific research expeditions will walk up to Paegundae, but foreign tourists will not walk all that rugged way.

In order to enable campers and visitors to make a day's expedition to and from Piro Peak, a road should be laid out to Habiro and a rest house built there. If such facilities are provided, campers and visitors can go to Habiro by bus and then hike up to Piro Peak, spend a night at the rest house, and the next day visit Chonthae and Saja Falls.

A log cabin will probably serve as a rest house, but when you build it, you must build it well. The rest house should be provided with under-floor heating so that hikers can sleep in blankets. Hikers should carry their blankets and rations with them.

The rest house will need a caretaker. It would be a good idea to appoint an old couple to do the job so that they can live there and take care of the house.

A hiking path from the rest house to Piro Peak should be laid out.

Even though it is a little far, it would be better for visiting students to walk. We must not always provide them with the luxury of vehicles like indulgent noblemen would do with their children.

The route to Saja and Chilsong Falls should also be furnished with prepared paths.

Apparently the trail leading to these falls is rugged, but rugged and steep hiking is better. In order to open up paths to these falls, you must conduct a survey of the route. Since we do not know the distance to Saja and Chilsong Falls, we cannot lay out proper paths to them unless we conduct a survey. The survey teams should be composed of two people or so each.

We must not lay out a path to the Paengnyong Cave through the valley of Mt. Myohyang, but the Ryongmun Cave should be developed.

When preparing paths on Mt. Myohyang, rest places and toilets should be built at appropriate intervals.

When all the mountain paths are opened up, hiking alone on this mountain will take one week. Campers and visitors will feel stiff in their legs when they spend one day walking up to the Sangwon Temple, one day hiking up Manphok Valley and two climbing Piro Peak and visiting Saja Falls. It would be a good thing for younger people to toughen themselves by hiking until their feet become sore.

Building No. 2 of the old Myohyangsan Guesthouse should be enlarged and furnished in a Korean style.

As the accommodation at the Myohyangsan International Hotel is insufficient at present, it is ridiculous to keep Building No. 2 of the old guesthouse vacant. If the building is extended to accommodate foreigners, the problem of hotel accommodation will be solved without the need to build another international hotel. There is a kitchen in the building, so all that is needed is to build an open-air dining hall. If such a dining hall is built, foreign visitors will enjoy eating their lunches there.

One more building will have to be constructed for the International Friendship Exhibition. Building No. 2 of the exhibition hall should be

constructed on the site I have identified.

The international hotel planned in Hyangsan county seat should be constructed to accommodate the officials of Chongryon. As Building No. 2 of the old guesthouse is to be enlarged, it is not necessary to build more hotels for foreigners.

A well-furnished new hotel should be built in the county seat to accommodate our officials and sightseers who come to visit Mt. Myohyang. The construction of this hotel should be undertaken by North Phyongan Province. The materials needed for the project will be supplied. The equipment and materials for the fittings and furnishings for the hotel should be imported, even though this will mean spending some foreign currency.

Hyangsan county seat is not clean. If the village is not clean, it will give an unfavourable impression to the tourists who come to Mt. Myohyang. Trees should be planted in the county seat and the riverbanks be reinforced with stone walls.

Construction projects should not be spread out but undertaken in a concentrated manner.

The projects involving Children's Union camps, mountain paths, and Building No. 2 of the International Friendship Exhibition, as well as the enlargement project of Building No. 2 of the old guesthouse, should be designed this year and then undertaken under a crash programme next year. If the development of the recreation ground is not done quickly, but drags on, it will not be good because the surroundings will look untidy. Work on the downhill path from the Sangwon Temple and on the rest pavilion should be started immediately.

The Pyongyang City authorities must form a construction corps and send it to Mt. Myohyang.

The Myohyangsan Recreation Ground must be looked after properly.

The management of the Myohyangsan Recreation Ground should be, as a matter of principle, the responsibility of North Phyongan Province. But Pyongyang is presently managing it because the

province may be inefficient if it is given the responsibility. At some time in the future the province should undertake its management, but for the present Pyongyang must perform the task.

The officials of the General Bureau for the Management of Mt. Myohyang must enhance their role and sense of responsibility.

We have formed this general bureau to develop the mountain into a recreation ground for the schoolchildren, young people, students and working people and to have it managed properly, but no noticeable change has taken place in its management. On this visit I have learned that no proper hiking path has been prepared, nor have paints or other materials needed for the upkeep of the mountain been supplied and goods needed by foreign visitors and holidaymakers provided in time. If there arises a problem with the management of the recreation ground or with the supply of goods for tourists, the matter must be brought to the attention of the officials concerned and a proper solution must be found before it is too late.

The “80,000 Blocks of the Complete Collection of Buddhist Scriptures” must be looked after properly.

This collection is a priceless relic of our country and a national treasure. But the collection is not being looked after properly. It might be damaged if it is looked after carelessly.

The building in which the collection of Buddhist scriptures was kept previously should be reconstructed for the preservation of the collection. It should be reconstructed from concrete and have imitation windows like the ones at the International Friendship Exhibition so as to prevent fire from breaking out. An air-conditioner should be installed in the depository to regulate the temperature and humidity there, and the collection should be kept in show-cases filled with argon. In this way the “80,000 Blocks of the Complete Collection of Buddhist Scriptures” will be made completely safe from damage.

If foreigners enjoy seeing the image of Sakyamuni you should place it in the Taeung Hall. If foreigners want to pray to Buddha, you must provide prayer services for them. No one in our country will be interested in Buddhist images or in praying to Buddha.

ON SPEEDING UP PREPARATIONS FOR WINTER FISHING AND STEPPING UP FISH FARMING

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials of the Fishing Industry and Fish Farming**

May 18, 1981

We must speed up our preparations for winter fishing.

Food and clothing are the most important things in the lives of the people. In order to supply sufficient food, we must, in the first place, grow good crops and, in the second place, catch a lot of fish. In our country, which is bounded by the sea on three sides, catching a lot of fish is as important as growing good crops. That was why the joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council last March discussed the matter of making good preparations for winter fishing.

At that meeting officials from the fishing industry said that they were feeling remorseful for having failed to perform their responsibility for fishing in the past; however, since leaving the meeting, they have not organized the work in detail for implementing the tasks assigned at the meeting. The Administration Council and the department of the Party Central Committee concerned also have paid no proper attention to preparations for winter fishing. Nothing worth mentioning has been done, therefore, although the joint meeting decided that preparations for winter fishing should be finished by

September. If these preparations are delayed, as they are now, next winter, too, we may fail to increase the catch of fish, just as we failed to do so last winter. Because no adequate preparations were made for fishing last winter, we were unable to catch more fish. Last year the workers of the fishing industry did not repair their fishing vessels properly, did not prepare their nets and other items of fishing equipment, and did not repair the refrigeration plants, piers and unloading facilities promptly. Preparations for winter fishing had not been made when members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee visited fishing stations. As a result, 15 to 20 days of winter fishing were lost. The senior officials in charge of the fishing industry should have learnt a lesson from the shortcomings in preparing for fishing last winter and should have made substantial preparations for fishing next winter, but they have not done so.

Preparations for winter fishing are not going well mainly because the senior officials of the fishing industry lack the spirit to implement the Party's policy with absolute and unquestioning loyalty. With the correct attitude of accepting the Party's policy and carrying it out without question, they would not have been so irresponsible as to neglect measures to implement the decision of the joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council.

The senior officials of the fishing industry must correct their faults as soon as possible and make good preparations for winter fishing.

To this end, the officials must be given a correct understanding of the importance played by fishing in raising the people's standard of living.

As I always say, our people's cherished desire is to live on rice and meat soup, wearing silk clothes and living in tile-roofed houses. We have been growing rich crops and supplying the people with sufficient food grain, but not much meat as yet. So we must supply them at least with enough fish so that they can eat rice and fish soup. Then, they will be happy.

Last winter a lot of pollack was supplied even to such a

mountainous place as the Unbong Workers' District, Jasang County, Jagang Province. The people there were said to have been very happy about it. They are said to be eating the fish still, every house keeping a stock of dried pollack. In former days our people lived such a poor life that they never even thought of eating fish. I myself in my childhood used to eat sorghum gruel, not fish.

Probably because they came from the families of poor workers and peasants, our officials, now eating their fill of rice, seem to think that they can get along with or without fish. With such an ideological attitude they will be unable to provide a better life for the people.

If they are supplied with sufficient fish, the people will place greater trust in the Party and work with greater enthusiasm.

If they are supplied with sufficient fish, they will also be able to save a lot of food grain. My experience with the guerrillas during the anti-Japanese armed struggle was that when they were short of non-staple food, they would eat ten days' rations of grain in five days, whereas the same amount of rations would last 15 days when they had plenty of non-staple food.

I always emphasize that increasing the fish catch amounts to increasing grain production. I stress the need to consume food grain economically even though we are not short of cereals. Approximately five million tons of cereals will be enough to meet our people's needs. The more food grain is available, the higher we must hold the banner that rice means socialism, and the harder we must work to increase grain production and make economic use of cereals. A catch of 1.5 million tons of fish will be equal to producing three million tons of cereals. If we count fish and the meat of domestic animals at a ratio of 2 to 1, a catch of 1.5 million tons of fish is as much as the production of 750,000 tons of meat. Four tons of cereals are needed to produce one ton of meat, so three million tons of cereals are needed to produce 750,000 tons of meat. It is no easy job to produce three million tons of cereals. In our country, where the area of cultivated land is limited, it is better to catch fish for the people than to produce cereals to raise pigs or chickens.

Adequate supplies of fish for the people will also contribute to the promotion of their health. Fish contains lots of essential amino acids, protein, calcium and various other elements which are good for people's health. If children eat fish regularly, their bones grow strong and they grow tall. Children in the coastal regions are taller and have stronger bones than those living inland because they eat more fish. Once I saw a performance by members of a children's art group from Sinpho and saw that the young dancers were all tall and their bones were strong. I still visit Sinpho and find that the local people are all tall and of sturdy build. People living inland eat rice, but they cannot eat a lot of fish, so that they are not as tall as the people on the coast and their bones are not as strong as those on the coast.

If we catch fish in large quantities, we can also earn foreign currency. Some of the pollack caught last winter was exported to one country and sold to the people there. I heard that the people liked the fish very much. If we export large amounts of fish we can not only earn money but also create an influence on the people of other countries. There is a great foreign demand for our fish.

The officials of the Administration Council, the State Planning Commission and the Fisheries Commission must clearly understand the importance of increasing the fish catch and adopt thorough measures for the coming winter's fishing.

In order to implement the Party's policy properly, it is necessary to define a correct order of priority in work and organize work meticulously by stages. But, instead of doing this, you are spreading various items of work and carry none of them out properly. Touching everything at a time without any detailed calculation will get you nowhere.

The State Planning Commission must plan the supply of materials for agriculture and winter fishing accurately. On the basis of this plan, it must concentrate material supplies on these sectors.

I think that it would be a good idea for the State Planning Commission to concentrate supplies of equipment and materials on the agricultural sector in the first quarter of the year, and then on the

fishing industry from the second quarter. This will enable the fishing industry to finish its preparations for winter fishing by September. Because the materials needed for agriculture will be supplied during the first quarter, it will be impossible to supply equipment and materials for the fishing industry properly in the first quarter even if this work is planned. The Fisheries Commission should not request supplies of equipment and materials whenever it pleases, but receive them from the second quarter of the year.

The fishing industry must draw up a detailed plan for carrying out fishing preparations by stages. Even if the State Planning Commission plans the preparations well, their efforts will be wasted unless the fishing industry, too, plans its preparations properly. Nevertheless, the officials of the fishing industry are not planning their work in detail; they plan by rule of thumb. Because they plan their work carelessly, they cannot ensure the prompt repair of ships that have to put to sea, because equipment and materials are unavailable. They must draw up a detailed plan which specifies the dates for beginning and finishing the repair of certain ships and the date for finishing the preparation of fishing equipment.

I am of the opinion that the all-purpose vessels and purse seiners should all be repaired at the end of the first quarter and at the beginning of the second quarter of the year. If you do this you can succeed in summer fishing and proceed to preparing for winter fishing without delay. It will not be too late to repair the vessels needed for winter fishing after those for summer fishing have been repaired. The repair of the vessels for catching anchovies on the East Sea and those for fishing on the West Sea should also be planned in detail.

If the officials of the fishing industry are to plan their work in detail, they must mix with the fishermen and listen widely to their opinions. In particular, prior to planning, they should discuss matters carefully with the Administration Council, the State Planning Commission and other state commissions and ministries concerned. Only when they do this will the commissions and ministries be able to draw up detailed plans with reference to the plan of the Fisheries Commission and

supply the equipment and materials needed for making fishing preparations in a planned manner. They cannot satisfy your demands, if you request the supply of one thing today and another tomorrow without any coordinated planning, saying that these things are urgently needed.

From now onwards, the relevant department of the Party Central Committee must carefully examine the planning work of the fishing industry.

The Administration Council, state commissions and ministries must quickly provide the equipment and materials needed in preparing for winter fishing.

The Fisheries Commission has not yet established the system of repairing ships in two to three weeks mainly because the Administration Council and the relevant commissions and ministries have not supplied spare engines and spare parts and other equipment and materials on time. Only when spare engines and spare parts are available can worn-out engines and machine parts be replaced quickly on the arrival of vessels which need repairing, before the vessels are repainted and put to sea again. If they are repaired in this manner, most vessels can be repaired within two weeks.

I have long been emphasizing the need to provide ship repair works with sufficient spare engines, spare parts and other equipment and materials so as to shorten the time taken over repairing ships, but the officials of the fishing industry have not yet implemented this task properly. In consequence, it usually takes one month to repair a fishing vessel, and her crew are idle during this period.

Our officials think only of expanding ship repair works instead of trying to shorten the period taken to repair ships by providing ship repair works with sufficient spare engines and spare parts. Merely receiving hundreds of machine tools and installing them in ship repair works will not enable you to solve the problem. Even though we wish to supply large numbers of machine tools to the fishing industry, only a few are available.

Ships can be repaired more quickly if the existing ship repair works

are supplied with sufficient spare engines and spare parts and other equipment and materials and if repair work is organized well. The Administration Council and the relevant commissions and ministries must take prompt measures to supply the necessary equipment and materials.

Before all else a lot of spare engines must be produced for the ship repair works. Engines are essential to ships. If engines alone are available, there will be no big problem in repairing ships. The Ministry of Machine-building Industry must concentrate its efforts on the August 8 Factory and see that it produces a large number of engines for the fishing industry.

A reasonably large engine production capacity has been created at the August 8 Factory, but engines are not being produced on a steady basis there. If this factory is reinforced by being supplied with some new equipment so that it can effect serial production, and if it is supplied with sufficient materials, it will be able to mass-produce engines. If the factory is run at full capacity, it will be perfectly able to produce enough engines to meet the needs of the fishing industry. The State Planning Commission and other commissions and ministries concerned, as well as the relevant department of the Party Central Committee, must pay close attention to the August 8 Factory and see that it increases engine production in every possible way. In this way they will ensure that all the engines needed for preparing for winter fishing are produced and supplied by the end of August at the latest.

The production and use of hot-bulb engines must be planned.

Many more ships will have to be built for the large-scale reclamation of tidal flats and the development of the fishing industry. The need to build a large number of ships requires an increase in engine production, but the capacity of the August 8 Factory alone is not sufficient to meet the increasing demand for engines. In order to meet the demand for engines, it is necessary to produce both hot-bulb engines and Diesel engines. Hot-bulb engines are a little slower than Diesel engines, but they are more powerful and so will be quite all right for ships for inshore fishing and for the reclamation of tidal flats. The

workers in the fishing industry request a lot of hot-bulb engines, saying that fishing vessels equipped with hot-bulb engines are fine. The use of these engines will also help to solve the problem of oil. The heavy oil used in hot-bulb engines is cheap, so importing it will not require a lot of foreign currency. A hot-bulb engine consumes a little more oil per horse power than a Diesel engine, but hot-bulb engine oil is cheaper than Diesel oil, so it amounts to using less oil. The hot-bulb engine consists of fewer machine parts, so it is easier to make, easier to repair and easier to handle.

Since we gained experience of making hot-bulb engines ourselves in the days immediately after the armistice, we can make them easily. On my visit to a foreign country soon after the war I asked that country for a few dozen fishing vessels, but my request was not met. I returned, thinking that it would be impossible to carry out the revolution by depending on others. I told our technicians to make the engines needed for fishing vessels. Our workers and technicians made good hot-bulb engines with their own efforts and technical skill. In those days we installed hot-bulb engines on fishing vessels, a product of our self-reliance, and caught fish. In subsequent years Diesel engines were developed, so I told our workers and technicians not to make any more hot-bulb engines, because they were outmoded, yet continue to use the existing ones.

The head of a Party delegation from a north European country some years ago told me that in his country, too, there were many ships on which outmoded hot-bulb engines were installed, and that the capitalists were reluctant to abandon them. Recollecting nowadays what he said at that time, I think that it is not bad to use hot-bulb engines. By nature capitalists have a sharp calculating sense so, if using hot-bulb engines is unprofitable, they will not use them.

It would have been better if we, too, had continued to produce and use hot-bulb engines. I regret that we gave up their production. When we tried to resume their production recently, I found that even the blueprints for them have been lost. Even though these engines were not being produced, their blueprints should have been registered and

preserved as state property. But they were neglected. In future, in all sectors blueprints must be registered as state property and carefully preserved. If any of them is lost, the case must be dealt with by law.

The officials of the fishing industry must organize the production of hot-bulb engines to the last detail. If crankshafts and oil-sprayers are available, hot-bulb engines can be made readily even at ship repair works. It may be difficult for ship repair works to make crankshafts, but if the crankshafts are forged at engineering works, the problem will be resolved. The Sungni General Motor Works and other machine factories can forge them for ship repair works.

When I tell you to produce and use hot-bulb engines, I do not mean to say that you should try to build factories to produce hot-bulb engines everywhere or hold up the production of Diesel engines. Since Diesel engines are more advanced than hot-bulb engines, they should be produced by the machine industry, and hot-bulb engines by the Fisheries Commission itself.

The production of hot-bulb engines should be specialized, rather than being undertaken at too many places. These engines may be produced in two places respectively on the east and west coasts to be used locally. Since the fishing industry already has ship repair works both on the east coast and on the west coast, these ship repair works can produce hot-bulb engines. The number of these works that should produce these engines on the east and west coasts should be determined in the field by the officials of the Administration Council, the relevant department of the Party Central Committee and the Fisheries Commission after a detailed investigation, and a plan for this project should be drawn up.

Diesel engines are needed for the production of tractors and for many other purposes, so they should be used for large vessels, and hot-bulb engines should be installed on small vessels. However, the fishing industry must be provided with Diesel engines until it is turning out hot-bulb engines for itself.

Fittings and the steel and timber needed for ship repairs should also be supplied promptly.

If machine tools have been supplied to the sectors which need them urgently, they should now be supplied to the fishing industry. There are approximately 20 refrigeration plants belonging to the fishing industry, but they receive spare parts from nowhere. Machine tools must be supplied to the fishing industry so that it can set up a repair centre for its refrigeration plants.

The munitions industry must, without delay, supply the items of equipment and the materials to the fishing industry as planned.

The Chairman of the Commission of Machine-building Industry and the Secretary of the Party Central Committee for the First Department of Economic Affairs must visit the factories which produce fittings, equipment and spare parts for the fishing industry, and they must organize production and see that the fittings, spare parts, equipment and materials needed for ship repairs are all supplied by August without fail. New ships should be built when the problem of equipment and materials has been solved, and the existing vessels must be repaired quickly so as to ensure that winter fishing can go ahead without a hitch.

Great efforts must also be directed to the repair and maintenance of the refrigeration plants so that they are all operating by the end of August.

All docks and piers should be kept in a good state of repair.

Good preparations should also be made for fish processing. Refrigeration is the principal way of processing fish. Proper preparations for freezing and storing fish should be made.

You must examine in detail the matter of producing machines for gutting pollack, the matter of salting fish, the matter of packing containers and other matters relating to fish processing and then adopt appropriate measures.

The matters relating to preparations for winter fishing were decided on at the joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council held in March, so all that you need to do is to implement its decision. Pelagic fishermen should be treated better, as was decided at that meeting.

The Administration Council must hold a meeting of its standing members within two or three days to discuss the details of implementing the decision of the joint meeting. The relevant Secretaries of the Party Central Committee and other officials concerned must be invited to the meeting of the standing members. The Party Central Committee must not leave winter fishing preparations totally in the charge of the Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned, but take the reins and encourage them.

The fishing industry must work hard to earn foreign currency to import the equipment and materials it needs.

Since the fishing industry has many sources of foreign currency, it will be perfectly able to earn foreign currency for itself to import the equipment and materials it needs. The Fisheries Commission can open an account with the trade bank to use the foreign currency it has earned, but it must put the prescribed amount into the state treasury. It can use the remainder.

When the fishing industry uses foreign currency, it must obtain the approval of the Premier. If a father and his son use money each at his own discretion, it will be impossible to manage the household finances properly. Likewise, it will be impossible to manage state finances properly if everyone spends money from the state treasury as he pleases. The Party's finances are used now only with my approval.

If the Fisheries Commission catches approximately 300,000 tons more fish than planned during next winter, it will be able to earn 30 million pounds sterling by exporting this amount. If it earns 30 million pounds sterling, it should put some 20 million into the state treasury but may use the remainder itself. With approximately 10 million pounds, the Fisheries Commission will be able to solve several problems. You should not, in order to earn foreign currency, export the fish to be supplied to the people. The fishing industry must use every means to catch large amounts of fish next winter so that 1.5 million tons can be supplied to the people and the remainder exported. The fishing industry must strive to catch 300,000 tons over

and above the planned figure.

I shall receive your report at the end of August on how the preparations for winter fishing are progressing.

I intend to supervise the work of the fishing industry from now onwards. While directing your work last year, I learned that there were many shortcomings in the fishing industry. A bombastic attitude, indolence and speculative ideas remain to a great extent in the minds of the officials in charge of the fishing industry. They are not honest. If I take up the reins and direct the fishing industry for about three years, I shall be able to put it onto the right track by overcoming the many shortcomings. There were many shortcomings in the agricultural sector in the past, but since 1973 I have been controlling and directing agriculture myself, rectifying the shortcomings one by one, and now it is on the right track.

Next, you must develop fish farming.

There are many large reservoirs, lakes and rivers in our country, and they are favourable for the development of fish farming. If we make effective use of these reservoirs, lakes and rivers, we shall be able to raise lots of fish and supply them to the people.

However, no one is showing any interest in fish farming. The officials of the General Bureau of Fish Farming give no thought to the raising of fish on a large scale by making use of the reservoirs and rivers; they even neglect the management of the fish farms which have been established. Because they neglect the management of fish farming, the grey mullets which were teeming in the River Taedong have been disappearing gradually. In former days visitors to Pyongyang said that they could say that they had seen Pyongyang only when they had eaten soup made from the grey mullets of the River Taedong. Nowadays, however, grey mullet soup is not sold regularly in Pyongyang.

In order to develop fish farming, it is necessary to raise fish on a large scale by using natural feed. Microorganisms should be bred and fed to fish; using grain feed for fish farming does not pay. I would rather feed cereals to pigs or chickens than to fish. In land-locked

countries cereals may have to be used for fish farming, but in our country there is no need to raise fish by feeding them with cereals. Cereals should be fed only to spawning fish and their young, and other fish should all be raised on microorganisms.

Chinese people have for a long time been raising lots of fish on microorganisms they have bred. Once, many years ago, when I was flying with Prime Minister Zhou Enlai over Jiangsu Province, his home province, I saw many small pools belonging to individual houses. I asked him what they were, and he said that they were fish ponds. The peasants in that province had dug fish ponds, built pigsties or duck-pens by the ponds and were breeding microorganisms from the refuse from the pigsties or duck-pens and using them to raise lots of fish. So the place was being called the land of fish and rice, which meant that the province was producing plenty of fish and rice. Even though the people in that province were breeding fish only in small ponds, the fish were growing at three different depths, so plenty of fish were being produced and marketed in exchange for cloth, shoes, and the like.

For the purpose of farming fish by breeding microorganisms, I have had duck plants and chicken plants built near fish farms. I have had a large duck plant built near Kwangpho so that fish can be farmed on a large scale by breeding microorganisms from the refuse from the duck plant. Such fish farms have been built at Yomju, Chongjin and at the Thaegam Cooperative Farm. In Nampho, too, a basin has been laid out on a reclaimed tidal flat so that microorganisms can be bred from the refuse from the city to raise fish. If we reclaim approximately 300,000 hectares of tidal flats in the future and lay out many basins on them, we shall be able to breed microorganisms and raise large quantities of fish.

There is no need for every household to dig a pond to breed microorganisms and raise fish. Microorganism-breeding grounds should be laid out near large fish farms, and pools in which fish can be raised should be created by cooperative farms in marshes which are not suitable for crop cultivation.

The breeding of microorganisms is currently being done by fish farms in a conservative manner, so that fish farming is not being undertaken on a large scale. The General Bureau of Fish Farming must adopt measures to lay out microorganism-breeding grounds near fish farms and produce a lot of microorganisms.

In order to breed microorganisms on a large scale, scientists must study the kinds of microorganisms that can be fed to fish and the method of breeding them quickly. They must also conduct a detailed analysis of how many microorganism can be bred per square metre and how many fish can be raised on the feed produced per square metre.

Fish should also be raised widely in rivers.

On my tour of a European country in 1956, I, accompanied by the Prime Minister of that country, paid a visit to a mountain valley where the Kings in former days had used to hunt and fish. There I saw a lot of rainbow trout being raised in the river. The Prime Minister said that feed was given only to spawning fish and their young, that the young ones which had grown large enough not to be caught by large fish were released into the river, and that those young ones were growing very well feeding on the worms which dropped from the trees on the river banks or were living in the water. Fish farming in a river does not need many people to take care of the fish. At that time, one man was in charge of the fish growing in the river, which was approximately 12 kilometres long. Fish from rivers are tastier than those fed on cereals.

The General Bureau of Fish Farming must raise fish by releasing a large number of young ones into the Rivers Taedong and Chongchon, as well as into many other rivers, instead of thinking of raising fish only at fish farms. When the Nampho Barrage (now the West Sea Barrage-Tr.) is built, a lot of fish can be raised in the River Taedong.

In order to develop river fish-farming, fish breeding farms must produce large quantities of fries. To do this, fish breeding farms must be well equipped.

If not enough young fish are available, young eels and young grey mullets can be caught from the West Sea and released into the River Taedong and other rivers. A lot of eels should be raised in the River

Amnok. This river teemed with eels before, but since the construction of the dam for the Suphung Power Station, the eels have disappeared. Many years ago I caught a large eel in Lake Suphung and presented it to Kim Il Sung University. Probably that eel had come upstream before the dam was constructed.

The dams and barrages to be built in the future should be provided properly with fish ladders. The General Bureau of Fish Farming must pay close attention to the provision of fish ladders for such dams and barrages.

When fish are grown on natural feed, there is no need for the fish-farming sector to maintain a large work force.

In addition to growing fish on a large scale, fish resources must be well protected.

Many people are now catching fish as they please in rivers and reservoirs with nets. Some people are even netting fish at fish farms. If catching fish by netting or by using explosives or poisonous substances is allowed, it will be impossible to raise fish in rivers and reservoirs on a large scale.

The Ministry of Public Security and the Ministry of Land Administration must intensify explanation and information among the people about protecting fish resources and, at the same time, exercise strict control to prevent fishing by netting and using explosives. Nets used for fishing in rivers must all be confiscated, and people who catch fish with explosives or poisonous chemicals must be punished by law.

When I say that strict control should be exercised to prevent people from fishing as they please in rivers and reservoirs, I do not mean that angling should be prohibited. People can experience the joy of life when angling, hunting or enjoying other hobbies. By angling all day long, one cannot catch too many fish, so angling should be freely allowed.

For about five years from now, the General Bureau of Fish Farming should be exempted from the fish production plan so that it can breed a lot of fish. A few thousand tons of fish caught by the General Bureau of Fish Farming as its production quota will not be of much benefit to the state.

LET US SPEED UP THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMPHO BARRAGE

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials Concerned
with the Construction of the Nampho Barrage**

May 22, 1981

Constructing the Nampho Barrage (now West Sea Barrage-Tr.) is very important in developing the national economy and in raising the people's standard of living.

Once the barrage has been constructed, a complete solution can be found to the problem of irrigation for Nampho, South Phyongan Province and South Hwanghae Province. The farms on the reclaimed tidal flats in Onchon and Jungsan Counties, South Phyongan Province, suffer a shortage of irrigation water every year. Once the Nampho Barrage has been constructed, they will be able to use water liberally. Then there will be no need for the pumping of water from the River Taedong into Lake Thaesong, which uses a lot of electricity. The water of the reservoir created by the Nampho Barrage can also be channelled into the crop fields in Jaeryong, Anak, Sinchon, Samchon, Jangyon and Ongjin Counties, South Hwanghae Province, and into the orchards of Kwail and Songhwa Counties. It is good to irrigate fruit trees, but we have been unable to do so because of the shortage of water. If we establish an irrigation system for the orchards in Kwail and Songhwa Counties, we shall be able to increase fruit production there significantly. We shall also be able to provide irrigation water for the tidal flats now being reclaimed. As I said at the enlarged meeting of the

Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee a few days ago, the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats being reclaimed can be fully irrigated when the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station have been constructed.

When the Nampho Barrage has been constructed, it will also be possible to supply water for industrial purposes.

Water for industry is no less important than equipment and materials. Because of the worldwide shortage of water, industry can no longer be expanded, and factories are even being closed down in several countries. In the past in our country some factories were not located rationally because of the problem of supplying them with water. The Youth Chemical Complex had to be constructed in the Namhung area because of its need for water. If the Nampho Barrage had existed then, there would have been no need to locate the Youth Chemical Complex in the Namhung area, and to use fertile paddy fields. At the time of constructing the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, there was a lot of argument about its water supply. At that time many people busied themselves drilling for groundwater. The Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant still experiences difficulties because of the saltwater tide that comes up the River Taedong in the dry season. When the Nampho Barrage has been constructed, the thermal power station will have no need to worry about its water supply.

When the Nampho Barrage has been constructed, there will be no problem with the supply of drinking water for the inhabitants of Nampho and Taean. For the people to enjoy a comfortable life, each of them must be supplied with 400 litres of water every day. But in Nampho not as much as this is supplied; water is supplied during limited hours. When the Nampho Barrage has been constructed, running water can be supplied to Nampho and Taean around the clock.

When the barrage has been constructed, the scenery of the country will become more beautiful, and the future will be bright for the development of shipping. Then the capacity of Nampho and Songnim Harbours will double or treble, Nampho Harbour will be able to accommodate larger cargo ships, and Songnim Harbour will be able to

deal with large cargo ships at all times without the ebbing tide having any effect. In addition, a navigation route for large cargo ships will be open to Sunchon and Tokchon. If such things as the cement and coal produced in the Sunchon and Tokchon areas are shipped by water, transportation costs can be reduced and the strain on the railways eased.

The construction of the Nampho Barrage is a very fruitful and worthwhile undertaking.

It is a colossal and difficult nature-harnessing project. Harnessing nature is difficult. If it had been a very easy job, our ancestors could have built something like the Nampho Barrage a long time ago. Although constructing the Nampho Barrage is a challenging task, we shall be perfectly able to do it if we are determined and put our shoulders to the wheel. The masses of the people are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution and the national economy is powerful and independent. We must build the Nampho Barrage excellently and hand down another great creation of the age of the Workers' Party to the coming generations.

During today's field inspection, it was decided that the line linking Kkutsalppuri, Pi Island and the Bay of Kwangryang is the best location for the barrage. While conducting the inspection on board ship, I found that the waters off Nampho were turbid, but the waters in which the barrage will be constructed were clear. This means that mud will not accumulate along the barrage if it is built from Kkutsalppuri through Pi Island to the Bay of Kwangryang. Constructing the barrage along this line involves a little more work than building it at Thongjon-ri, but this is not a major problem. We must now confidently fix the location of the barrage along the line from Kkutsalppuri through Pi Island to the Bay of Kwangryang and launch the project.

The barrage should be constructed in approximately three years, from today. Finishing the project within three years and holding the completion ceremony on May 22, 1984 will be really ideal.

Since it will have to take charge of the management of the completed Nampho Barrage, the Ministry of Land and Maritime

Transport should be responsible for the construction project, and the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces should undertake the building operation. Nothing is impossible for the soldiers of the People's Army once they have undertaken a task. No matter how enormous and difficult the task of constructing the barrage may be, these soldiers will be fully able to carry it out.

The General Political Bureau of the People's Army must give the soldiers working on the project the clear understanding that the construction of the Nampho Barrage is a worthwhile undertaking to create lasting wealth for promoting our people's well-being that will be handed down to posterity; then the soldiers will display their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative zeal to the full. If the soldiers of the People's Army construct the barrage and ensure that Nampho, South Phyongan Province and South Hwanghae Province have sufficient water, the local people will say that our soldiers in the age of the Workers' Party have solved a problem which even God has been unable to solve. They will tell the story to their descendents for many, many years.

The Construction and Transport Department of the Party Central Committee and the Nampho City Party Committee must give effective Party support to the construction of the Nampho Barrage. The matter of sending a Party representative plenipotentiary to the barrage construction site should be brought to the attention of the Secretary of the Party Central Committee for organizational affairs.

The matter of the construction work force needed for the project should be examined by the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces, and the required number of soldiers should be mobilized. Since the construction of the barrage is a great undertaking of lasting importance for the harnessing of nature, the work must be done on a grand scale.

The materials needed for the project will be supplied from the state reserves in line with the decision of the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee. This will prevent possible trouble and ensure the smooth and timely provision of supplies. The People's Army should press ahead with construction,

free from any worries over materials. The types and quantities of materials needed for the construction of the barrage must be calculated in every detail and material reserves built up. The materials obtained as state reserves should be delivered directly to the barrage construction site, bypassing the materials supply agencies.

Geological survey and design work must precede the full-scale construction of the Nampho Barrage. Technicians must be brought at once to investigate the geological condition of the site of the dam. It would be a good idea for the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces and the State Construction Commission to draw up the design of the barrage in cooperation. The designers of the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces alone will be unable to finish the design of the barrage quickly. The design can be drawn up in Pyongyang or in Nampho. Probably it will be better to draw it up in Pyongyang.

The design should be such that piers are erected at appropriate intervals and then an embankment built, instead of the mud layer where the dam is to be built being excavated. It will be impossible to dig out all the mud because a railway is to be built along the barrage. It would be no easy job to dig into the mud down to the bedrock under the sea. That is why you must not try to remove all the mud, but dig down to the bedrock only where the piers are to be erected, just as you do when building a bridge, place beams astride the erected piers, and then build an embankment of stone and earth. If the barrage is constructed in this manner, the railway will not sink when a train is on it. The beams to be placed on the piers can be made of reinforced concrete or of steel, like the ones used in the construction of a railway bridge.

Railways must be laid to the construction site for the rapid transport of the equipment and materials needed for the project so that the construction can be undertaken on a full scale. Two lines of railways should be laid, one linking Phyongnam Sindok Station and the entrance of the Bay of Kwangryang in the Nampho area and the other linking Cholgwang Station and Kkutsalppuri in the Unnyul area. When a railway is laid along the barrage, a large loop-line will be formed on the west coast. The loop-line will facilitate the transport of goods and

passengers. Travellers from Ongjin or Haeju will then be able to come straight to Nampho or Onchon, without having to take a long roundabout route via Sariwon and Pyongyang as they do now. In the future we intend to lay a railway linking Onchon and Chongnamgu. Once we have done this, another loop-line starting from Pyongyang will be formed in the west-coast area of South Phyongan Province.

The railways to the barrage construction site should be laid by the railway construction corps with the help of the soldiers working on the barrage. The railway construction corps of the Railway Ministry and the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces must organize the work properly and build the railways by the end of this year. If the railways have to pass through crop fields, the estimated procurement prices of the crops should be paid to the cooperative farms concerned at the rate of last year's yields of cereals. The destruction of growing crop fields is regrettable, but we cannot delay the construction work until harvesting is over. Building the railways after the harvest will hold up the work.

Measures to obtain the water needed in the work must also be adopted. Salt water cannot be used for mixing concrete. When I was there a few years ago, I saw several small pools of water in the vicinity of Ryongnam-ri. These pools should be investigated, and if the water is suitable, it should be channelled to the construction site. If better sources are available, water from them should be used.

The matter of laying power transmission lines to the construction site should be studied by the Ministry of Power Industry and the necessary steps should be taken.

The Nampho Dockyard should build the barges needed in making cofferdams. Cofferdams can be built easily by building barges with sheet iron and sinking them. The Nampho Dockyard should be provided with additional welding workers and materials so that the vessels to be used in making cofferdams can be built on time.

Vegetables for the soldiers working on the barrage should be supplied by Nampho, South Hwanghae Province and Onchon County, South Phyongan Province. Meat for the soldiers should be supplied by

the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces.

Since their work will be difficult, the barrage construction workers must be supplied with labour protection gear.

Measures for solving the problems that may arise when the barrage has been constructed should also be adopted in advance. Various problems may arise after its construction. When the barrage has been constructed, a large number of salt ponds will have been submerged. Since neither rock salt nor industrially-made salt is produced in our country, the loss of these salt ponds will create difficulties. In order to solve this problem, we must produce salt by laying out new salt ponds.

I think it would be a good idea to lay out 500 to 1,000 hectares of new saltpans near the Bay of Kwangryang. Modern saltpans, not those of the outmoded pattern, must be laid out. It would be worthwhile to provide the new saltpans with low aerial cable-cars. When new saltpans have been laid out near the Bay of Kwangryang, the people working on the salt ponds that will be inside the barrage area should be moved to the new ones. When tidal flats are reclaimed on a large scale in the future, approximately 2,000 hectares of saltpans should be laid out there. When the tidal flats are reclaimed, the waterways leading to the saltpans should be left open.

Measures should be adopted to move the Nampho Fishing Station and fishermen's cooperatives that will be in the barrage area to the outside. Allowing the small fishing vessels belonging to them to pass through the locks of the barrage will complicate the operation of the locks. Large fishing vessels for pelagic fishing will not have to sail through the locks frequently, but small fishing vessels engaged in small-scale inshore fishing would have to pass through the locks a number of times every day. If hundreds of fishing boats were to pass through the locks as they please, the locks would have to open and close for each of them, and this would not be a simple matter. Moreover, in view of the fact that trains will run along the barrage, opening and closing the locks frequently will be undesirable. Fishing cannot be allowed in the reservoir of the barrage, either. In the future, people should only be allowed to go angling in the reservoir on

holidays, and netting should be prohibited. In all probability this matter will have been settled by moving the fishing station and fishermen's cooperatives to the seashore outside the barrage area. If there is no suitable site for their home ports on the seashore in Nampho, their home ports will have to be set up in South Phyongan Province. Even if their home ports are located in South Phyongan Province, the fish they catch should be supplied to the inhabitants of Nampho. There is a place which I identified as suitable for the site of a dock when I was inspecting the Onchon area a few years ago. The matter of establishing home ports for them there should be studied.

The construction of Nampho should also be studied. We intend to develop it into a large city with a population of about 500,000 and make it a second Pyongyang.

We are going to fix the population of Pyongyang at its present level without building any more factories or enlarging the city any further.

We intend to move from Pyongyang to Nampho some institutions which do not need to be in the capital. New factories, too, will be located in Nampho rather than in Pyongyang. So far not many factories and enterprises have been located in Nampho because of the problem of supplying water for industry, but when this problem is resolved with the completion of the barrage, as many factories as we need can be located there. Because it has access to railways, navigational routes and the motorway, Nampho is well positioned for communications. If a power station is constructed, the factories and other enterprises in Nampho can be supplied with sufficient power.

In view of the fact that Nampho is to be a second Pyongyang, every new house must be built in accordance with the master plan for city construction.

The houses to be constructed in Nampho should be located on the hillsides in ascending arrangement rather than on the flat part of the city. If houses were to be built on the flat ground, large amounts of labour and materials would be required in building their foundations, and there is not much flat space suitable for high-rise buildings in the city. Houses built on slopes at different levels will be attractive to look

at from the sea and convenient for the people living in them. If water tanks are installed on the top of the hills and water is pumped up to them, the problem of a water supply for the hillside houses will be resolved.

The construction of Nampho should be planned in such a way that many high-rise blocks of flats are located on hillsides in ascending arrangement rather than single-storeyed houses.

The motorway between Pyongyang and Nampho should be extended as far as the Nampho Barrage.

ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF CUSTOM-BUILT EQUIPMENT AT THE TAEAN GENERAL HEAVY MACHINE WORKS

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials Concerned
with the Taean General Heavy Machine Works**

May 23, 1981

This is my first visit to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works since the completion of its construction. I wanted to come last year before the Party Congress, but I could not do so because of the preparations I had to make for the Party Congress.

On this visit I have found that the works is clean inside and outside, and that its equipment is in good order. I am greatly satisfied at the fact that the officials and men of the works have kept the factory, its surroundings and its equipment in perfect condition.

As I always say, the machine industry is the nucleus of heavy industry and the heart of industry. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works is at the heart of the machine industry. It is the largest and most modern of all the machine factories in our country. It is the first of its kind in the history of our country.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works is a great treasure of the country, a solid resource for steady economic development. It is capable of producing all custom-built machines, however large or sophisticated. The Party and the Government attach tremendous importance to this machine works.

The management and workers of the Taean General Heavy

Machine Works must run its machines at full capacity. If this machine works wastes an hour, the development of the national economy will be delayed an hour.

The precious machines at the works, which have cost enormous amounts of labour, funds and foreign currency, must be handled with care and kept in perfect order. Sufficient lubricants must be provided for each and every machine and applied promptly, as prescribed in the regulations, and the machines must be checked and repaired on a regular basis. In addition, the level of the workers' technical skill should be raised so that they operate their machines efficiently in accordance with the technical regulations and the standard operation procedures. In this way the works will be operated at full capacity, without remaining idle even for an hour. This is what I would like to say to you first, having inspected this factory.

The power, coal and metal industries are requiring preferential attention in the construction of the socialist economy at the moment. Production in these sectors must be increased decisively in order to develop all the other sectors of the national economy quickly.

For the rapid development of the power, coal and metal industries, the Taean General Heavy Machine Works must produce and supply power-generating equipment, rolling equipment and other items of custom-built equipment in a satisfactory manner.

The Ryongsong Machine Complex has so far undertaken the production of nearly all the custom-built equipment needed in our country. Whenever the matter of producing custom-built equipment has been raised in previous years, the task has been given to the Ryongsong Machine Complex on the decision of the Administration Council, on the instructions of the Premier or on the instructions of a Vice-Premier. This being the case, the Ryongsong Machine Complex has been unable to carry out its tasks promptly and has always remained in arrears. The management of the Ryongsong Machine Complex have now become accustomed to this state of affairs; they do not care at all whether they produce all the custom-built equipment or not.

From now onwards, the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works must play the principal role in the production of custom-built equipment. The Ryongsong Machine Complex should be allowed to continue to produce only those items which have already been developed, and the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works should produce every type of custom-built heavy equipment that is yet to be developed.

I cannot make an accurate estimate of the manufacturing capacity of the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works because it has not yet been run on a steady basis. If it is operated at full capacity, its actual manufacturing capacity may be greater than the original estimate. Now is the time to advance in the spirit of Chollima spurred on by the speed campaign, so a rated capacity cannot be immutable. We gained experience of breaking through outmoded rated capacity and creating the new norm of the Chollima age in 1957. The Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works must step up production and do regular repair and maintenance work so as to prevent its machines from being overworked.

Great efforts must first be put into the production of power-generating equipment.

In order to reach the target for producing electric power envisaged as one of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we must construct many hydroelectric power stations. The recent enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee decided to build the Thae'ch'on Power Station to facilitate the irrigation of the tidal flats now being reclaimed, and assigned the task to the Ministry of Public Security. In the future, we will build the Hu'ich'on Power Station, Namgang Power Station and Sungthong Power Station, and after finishing the construction of the Mirim Barrage Power Station we will have to construct the Maekj'on Barrage Power Station. Since our country is rich in hydropower resources, we can construct power stations on many other good sites. According to the survey conducted by the Ministry of Power Industry, a hydroelectric power station with a one million kw capacity can be

built in the Wonsan area. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must direct great efforts to the production of power-generating equipment and ensure the timely supply of generators to the hydroelectric power stations to be built.

The production of thermal power generators should not be undertaken on a large scale but on an experimental basis. My original intention was to give the Taean General Heavy Machine Works the assignment of producing the generators to be installed in the Hamhung Thermal Power Station, if it was to be constructed. For various reasons, however, the construction of this power station was postponed. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should undertake the experimental production of thermal power generators of small size for the factories and other enterprises equipped with boilers to gain experience and improve the men's technical skill.

Efforts should also be put into the production of rolling equipment. The workers of the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and the Kangson Steel Complex say that, if they are supplied with rolling equipment and some other machines, they are fully able to carry out the steel production quotas set for them under the Second Seven-Year Plan. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must quickly produce rolling equipment for the metal works.

If a lot of rolling equipment is produced, steel can be used very economically. Factories and other enterprises are now wasting a considerable amount of steel because they are not supplied with the steel of various specifications they require. If a wide variety of rolling equipment is available so that the different specifications of steel are produced to meet demands, the rate of use of steel can be raised to between 95 and 98 per cent. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must produce a wide variety of rolling equipment for metal works so that they turn out wires, shaped steel, pipes and other items of different specifications.

For the present, the blooming mill to be installed in the third steel workshop of the Kangson Steel Complex and the rollers for the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex must be produced.

The equipment needed for the construction of an oxygen converter at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex should also be produced on time.

The equipment for rolling nonferrous metals should also be made properly.

There is a large demand for rolled nonferrous metals. Rolled nonferrous metals are needed for the manufacture of all machines, and they are also needed in large quantities by light industry.

In order to meet the demand for rolled nonferrous metals, another factory to roll nonferrous metals must be built. There is a branch factory for rolling nonferrous metals at the Nampho Smeltery, but this factory alone cannot produce all the rolled nonferrous metals needed. Its failure to meet the demands on time badly affects production at a number of other factories and enterprises.

In the future our country will mass-produce copper and aluminium. If we are to make effective use of them, we shall have to build another factory for rolling nonferrous metals.

I have long been thinking about the construction of such a factory. If we build another one, we shall be able to satisfy the needs of different economic sectors for rolled nonferrous metals. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must produce the equipment for rolling nonferrous metals necessary for the construction of the factory. We are not in a position to import such rolling equipment. It would cost us a large amount of foreign currency to import a complete set of such rolling equipment. Some people who worship major powers are always trying to import equipment from other countries. It is absurd to spend a large amount of foreign currency on importing such equipment after building the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, a modern factory. It is not difficult to produce the equipment for rolling nonferrous metals. I saw this at the branch factory for rolling nonferrous metals at the Nampho Smeltery. It was nothing special. So I told the Chairman of the Machine-building Industry Commission and the manager of the Taean General Heavy Machine Works to study the matter of producing nonferrous-metal rolling equipment for ourselves. They said that the

machine works would be fully able to produce it.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should this year be provided with the design of the equipment for rolling nonferrous metals so that it can produce it without fail next year. The new equipment should be better than that at the branch factory of the Nampho Smeltery. The rolling equipment at the branch factory was imported and now it is outdated. In the future, this branch factory should also be modernized.

The designs for the rolling equipment to be produced by the Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be drawn up by the ferrous metal design centre.

In order to ensure that the Taean General Heavy Machine Works increases the production of generators, rolling machines and other items of custom-built equipment, it must be supplied with sufficient steel.

The heavy machine works cannot operate at full capacity now because materials are in short supply. From now onwards this heavy machine works and the Sungni General Motor Works must be supplied with steel and other materials on a preferential basis, with no question asked. The materials supplied to these works need not be delivered through materials supply agencies. The Ministry of Metal Industry must establish a system by which steel from metal works is delivered directly to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works and the Sungni General Motor Works. The other machine factories must receive supplies of steel through the materials supply agencies. If the Ministry of Metal Industry were to feed steel directly to all machine factories, the existence of materials supply agencies would become pointless.

The relevant department of the Party Central Committee and the senior officials of the Administration Council must supervise the preferential supply of steel, materials for wooden moulds and other materials to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works.

Pieces of work that are to be fed to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be processed by the Kangson Steel Complex.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must not expand its steel casting shop; instead it can use the 6,000-ton power press shop of the Kangson Steel Complex like its own. The 6,000-ton power press at the Kangson Steel Complex will not serve many other purposes than processing pieces that are to be fed to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works. The Railway Ministry must assign a special train for the direct transport of materials from the Kangson Steel Complex to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works and include the hours that this train will run in the timetable. Since these works are at a short distance from each other, the train can carry materials from the producer to the user in thirty minutes.

For the Taean General Heavy Machine Works to manufacture high-quality custom-built equipment, the workers should remain at their jobs for a long time so as to improve their technical skill. For this machine works to keep its men on the same jobs for a long time, none of its men should be recruited for the army for the time being.

The shortage of manpower for the Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be covered by housewives and senior middle school leavers.

There are fewer women in the composition of the work force at this machine works than there should be. All its machines are automated, so women will be perfectly able to operate these machines if they are taught technical skills. Making approximately 50 per cent of the work force women will pose no problem. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must not try to receive only discharged soldiers to fill the vacancies in its work force, but make up for the shortage with housewives of its workers and senior middle school leavers. As many discharged soldiers as possible should be sent to the extractive industries, particularly to coal and ore mines. It is not bad to recruit many housewives to the works and let them and their husbands work in the same factory. If many housewives and senior middle school leavers come to work in the general heavy machine works, the problem of housing and hostels will not arise.

Construction must not be spread out over too many projects; only

those projects which are needed to ensure steady production should be undertaken, and finished one by one. Too many construction projects undertaken at one time may make the surroundings disordered and hamper production.

The construction of the second sheet metal workshop should be undertaken next year. If the building to house the open-air sheet metal working yard has been constructed, the equipment should be made by the works for itself and installed. The casting shop has practically been constructed; so the finishing touches should be completed gradually while production is put on a steady basis.

There is no need to construct a materials workshop. From now onwards, the major materials will all be brought from the Kangson Steel Complex. That is why, when the casting shop is fully equipped, the necessary materials can all be produced even if a materials workshop has not been constructed.

The building materials needed for the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works will be supplied on a preferential basis, so you must develop the works flawlessly.

You must pay close attention to the welfare supply service for the workers.

The workers of the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works make modern machinery, so they should be provided with modern housing. This will encourage them to work devotedly, free from any worries in life. The 52nd Construction Enterprise should be supplied with more manpower and more building machines so that it finishes building houses for the men of the works as soon as possible.

I have looked into the supply of non-staple food for the workers and learned that the supply of vegetables is fairly good. If the per-hectare yields of vegetables are increased through careful cultivation, sufficient vegetables can be produced from the existing fields for the workers.

A lot of eggs were produced at Taeon before, more than enough to meet the demand of the workers, and some were sent to other places, but now this is not the case. The workers of Taeon are not provided

with sufficient eggs because officials are not interested in this matter.

In order to ensure that eggs were supplied to the workers in the Taean area, once, at five o'clock in the morning, I picked up the Party secretary of the Taean Electric Machinery Plant in my car and went to direct the construction of the Taean Chicken Plant. Senior officials must make every effort to increase egg production, if they remember my wish to give the workers even one more egg. The Taean City authorities must put great efforts into the management of the chicken plant and ensure an annual production of 15 to 16 million eggs.

For the Taean Chicken Plant to increase egg production, it must have enough protein feed. The Taean City authorities must launch a mass campaign to plant Pyongyang acacias and protein-producing grass on a wide scale, and construct a yeast feed factory by enlisting the technicians in the city. I will also see that the state supplies protein feed to the Taean Chicken Plant.

The dairy farm must be managed properly so as to supply the workers with milk.

The Taean work system must be thoroughly implemented.

As I emphasized at the 3rd Plenary Meeting of the 6th Central Committee of the Party, an important matter in economic management and operation is to implement the Taean work system in every detail. This year will mark the 20th anniversary of the introduction of the Taean work system.

As the factory where the Taean work system was created, the Taean General Heavy Machine Works must set an example for the rest of the country to follow in implementing this system. If this factory is careless in its management and neglects to keep its interior and exterior in a good state of repair, it will be unable to display the advantages of the Taean work system clearly.

Many foreigners say that they wish to learn the Taean work system from our country. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must implement the Taean work system so that every visitor to this factory can see and feel the real advantages of the Taean work system. The

factory Party committee in particular must pay close attention to this matter.

The senior officials of the factory must work in a responsible manner. Since the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works is a very important factory which manufactures custom-built equipment, its manager, its chief engineer and its chief Party secretary must work faithfully and organize all activities expertly and in every detail, without being bombastic or carried away.

The officials and the workers of the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works must carry out the tasks facing the factory without fail and make it an example for other factories, thus proving themselves worthy of the high trust and expectations the Party places in them.

ON DEVELOPING AQUACULTURE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials in Charge of Seafood Production on the East Coast

June 4, 1981

At today's consultative meeting of the senior officials in charge of seafood production on the east coast, we will discuss the matters of developing aquaculture and making full preparations for winter fishing.

In the first place, I will refer to the development of aquaculture.

Developing saltwater farming is very important in raising the standard of living of the people.

As I always say, in olden times our ancestors used to say that the people in mountainous areas should make the best use of the mountains and that the people in the coastal areas should make the best use of the sea. They were right.

The people in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin, where the area of cultivated land is limited, must think of living off the sea. This province and city have a long coastline from the city of Kim Chaek to Sosura, as well as many ports and a lot of manpower, and favourable conditions for the development of saltwater farming.

If the people of this province and city develop aquaculture properly, they can produce for the people large amounts of such seafoods as kelp, oarweed, shellfish and sea cucumbers.

These seafoods are tasty and good for people's health. Over recent years foreigners have been eating a lot of them. On a visit to a foreign

country I had a meal with the Head of State of that country and saw him eating black tablets after the meal. I asked him what kind of medicine he was taking, and he answered that he was taking medicine made from kelp. I told him that in olden times in our country kelp was made into soup, salad, flakes and various other dishes. He was greatly surprised by what I said. Probably the people of that country have understood only in recent years that sea cucumbers are good for the health and are eating a lot of them. Last year a Communist Party delegation from that country visited our country to attend the Sixth Congress of our Party. I gave a luncheon in honour of the head of the delegation. He said that the sea cucumbers were very tasty and that in his country a lot of them were on sale in the shops. I have heard that the Japanese make biscuits and sweets from kelp and eat it by powdering it and mixing it with rice because it is good for the health.

According to information, mussels are said to have great medicinal value in the prevention of cancer and in ensuring a long life. Mussel soup and mussel porridge are delicious.

If we develop aquaculture we can earn a lot of foreign currency. Recent world demand for seafoods such as kelp, oarweed, shellfish and sea cucumbers is very large. The price of kelp is now very high on the world market. Farming kelp, oarweed, shellfish, sea cucumbers and the like on a wide scale will benefit us in many ways; we shall be able to provide the people with a rich diet, promote their health and earn a large sum of foreign currency.

Nevertheless, North Hamgyong and other coastal provinces are not showing much interest in aquaculture. They are now farming kelp, oarweed and the like but only on a small scale, and they do not even know clearly how to farm shellfish. To be candid, our country is backward in aquaculture, although it is leading the world in agriculture.

Aquaculture has been practised in our country from the remote past. Our ancestors engaged in it and ate kelp, oarweed, shellfish, sea cucumbers and the like. Shellfish have long been widely eaten by our people. When I was young I also ate shellfish porridge and salted

shellfish frequently. Black abalones have also been eaten by our people since ancient times. From ancient Chinese stories I know that black abalones were a favourite food for our ancestors. There is a word “baoyu” in one of these stories, which means black abalone. Chinese people pronounce the ideograph “baoyu”. In olden days Korean Kings sent a lot of black abalones to Chinese Emperors as a tribute. This shows that aquaculture was developed in our country in ancient times. Over recent years, however, aquaculture has been neglected and, in consequence, our people are not supplied with sufficient amounts of kelp, oarweed, shellfish and the like.

This neglect of aquaculture is due mainly to the fact that the provincial Party committees, provincial people’s committees and provincial administrative committees do not organize this work effectively and fail to furnish the necessary conditions for it. If the provincial authorities organize the work in every detail and provide the necessary facilities, aquaculture will thrive. A lot of the manpower needed in aquaculture is now available at the fishing stations and fishermen’s cooperatives. These organizations catch fish, working hard for only some three months in winter, but do nothing in particular during the remaining nine months. Therefore, they are capable of developing aquaculture if the work is organized in every detail.

Our officials have not yet equipped themselves with the communist ideology and lack the attitude of masters of the revolution. Living in happiness, free from worries over clothing, food, their children’s education and medical care, the officials in charge of seafood production have become easygoing and give no thought to working in a revolutionary manner. They would not work as they are now doing if they remembered the past when they were exploited and oppressed and if they gave a little thought to the south Korean fishermen’s sufferings today. South Korean fishermen have to go out fishing on small boats even on days when the sea is heavy, because they cannot earn a living if they fail to put to sea even for a single day.

Our officials also display little of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. A short time ago I met the senior official of the seafood

production management bureau of North Hamgyong Province and told him to develop aquaculture on a large scale to produce shellfish and the like in large quantities. He said that catching a lot of shellfish would require cranes to be installed on ships and that shellfish were not being caught in large quantities because no cranes were available. Wooden cranes will serve for shellfishing boats. Lacking the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, our officials do not think of making the necessary equipment for themselves, but simply turn to the state for it.

There will be no major technical problem in undertaking aquaculture. The officials in charge of seafood production will be perfectly able to do this work successfully with enthusiasm alone, even if they have no profound technical knowledge.

I have received a report from the chief secretary of the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee on the method of farming mussels, which was the results of research for 20 years by the Soho Fishing Station. There is nothing special about this method. If it has taken a specialized research group twenty years to study such a method, it means that they have been doing nothing but eat rice during this time.

Scientific and technical problems relating to aquaculture can be solved by adopting experience from abroad. If I were the chief secretary of a provincial Party committee, I would be able to develop aquaculture noticeably in a short time.

I thought that the people of North Hamgyong Province were very energetic, but on this visit I have discovered that they are not. Because they are not diligent, they are not successful in agriculture, either. According to the report made by the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission, agriculture in North Hamgyong Province can be successful if the people there build a large reservoir such as Lake Thaesong by channelling water from the River Tuman. But they have constructed no proper irrigation works and so in some parts of the highland along the River Tuman the yield of maize is only 1.5 tons per hectare because of the shortage of irrigation water. This is the only place in our country where the per-hectare yield of maize is as low as 1.5 tons.

The Administration Council, the State Planning Commission and the Fisheries Commission are not directing aquaculture properly.

The seafood production plan, for instance, does not make stronger demands on the fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives, with the result that they can engage neither in fishing nor in aquaculture all the year round. Because the State Planning Commission plans seafood production by simply compiling the figures submitted by subordinate organizations, the fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives give no thought to undertaking aquaculture during the summer months when the fish catch is low; they allow their fishing workers to idle away their time.

There is a need to study how the socialist principle of distribution can be applied in the seafood production sector, how the fishing workers' incomes can be increased and how greater benefits can be given to the state. The members of the fishermen's cooperatives now conduct aquaculture during the summer months when they cannot catch a lot of fish because they receive distribution according to the amount of seafood they provided with food and wages by the state regardless of the amount of fish they catch. Because the socialist principle of distribution is not being applied properly in the seafood production sector, the officials in this sector organize labour carelessly, do not calculate production costs accurately and manage equipment and materials haphazardly.

The seafood production sector must quickly correct the shortcomings revealed in aquaculture and make a fresh start this year, just as the agricultural sector has been effecting a new turn since 1973.

The seafood production sector must work hard to establish 10,000 hectares of kelp and oarweed farms within three or four years and produce one million tons of kelp and oarweed annually. It must also farm shellfish, sea cucumbers and the like on a wide scale and radically increase their production. The officials concerned must discuss the amounts of shellfish, sea cucumbers and similar items to be produced, and submit the plan.

In order to develop aquaculture rapidly, it is necessary, before all else, to survey and accurately to determine the area suitable for aquaculture.

Neither the provincial authorities nor the Fisheries Commission know how large an area is suited to aquaculture. The officials of North Hamgyong Province say that only 2,400 hectares are suited to saltwater farming. It does not stand to reason that North Hamgyong Province, with a long coastline, has only 2,400 hectares suitable for aquaculture. Probably the senior officials of this province have thought up this figure in their offices without any scientific field investigation of the area. That 3,500 hectares is suitable for saltwater farming in South Hamgyong Province, as estimated by the officials of the Fisheries Commission, is not accurate, either.

The plan for aquaculture drawn up by the seafood production sector is very conservative. The plan envisages an annual production of 204,000 tons of kelp and oarweed in North Hamgyong Province in the 1990s.

The same is the case with South Hamgyong Province. Based on an estimate that 3,600 hectares are suitable for aquaculture in South Hamgyong Province, an annual production of 506,000 tons of kelp and oarweed has been planned for the 1990s. But this seems a subjective plan.

All other sectors and all units are now advancing like a rushing wind in the spirit of Chollima spurred on by the speed campaign, but the seafood production sector is working lethargically.

We can never allow ourselves to slow the speed of socialist construction, clinging to unscientific figures invented by a few people at their desks. In the present circumstance it is possible for us neither to draw up an accurate plan for the development of aquaculture, nor to take proper measures to develop it. If we are to develop aquaculture on a long-term basis, we must begin with conducting an accurate survey of the areas that are suitable for aquaculture.

The seafood production sector must, as soon as possible, conduct an investigation of the coastline from Kosong, Kangwon Province, to

Sosura, North Hamgyong Province and accurately determine what area is suitable for aquaculture.

I think it would be a good idea to enlist the students of universities and colleges in the survey. Previously I have given them tasks to investigate forest resources, soil conditions and then tidal flats. They have performed these tasks excellently. If they are assigned to such tasks, they will be able to consolidate their book knowledge through practical work.

The students of the Wonsan University of Fisheries and the Sinpho Higher Specialized Fisheries School should be given the assignment to survey areas that may be suitable for aquaculture on the east coast. The Sinpho Higher Specialized Fisheries School differs little from a college. The students of the Nampho University of Fisheries should not be enlisted in this survey; they should be given the assignment to survey seafood resources on the west coast at some time in the future.

The students of the Wonsan University of Fisheries and the Sinpho Higher Specialized Fisheries School will be able to carry out the assignment properly if they are provided with boats. The survey of areas suitable for aquaculture on the east coast must be finished within this year.

The responsibility for organizing the survey should rest with the Secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department.

In order to promote aquaculture it is also necessary to improve seafood farming methods radically.

In our country saltwater farming is still being done by conventional, backward methods, whereas agriculture is conducted on a scientific basis as required by the Juche farming method. So long as saltwater farming is done by conventional, backward methods instead of scientific methods, it will be impossible to increase the production of seafoods quickly. The seafood production sector must concentrate on research into aquaculture and raise it to a high scientific level.

An important aspect of seaweed farming is to plant the seeds densely.

Over recent years the yields of cereals in agriculture have risen, and this can be attributed mainly to close planting. Formerly, the number of maize plants sown per *phyong* was only six, so the per-hectare yield was very low. I thought that increasing the number of maize plants per unit area was the way to increase output, and initially gave instructions that twelve maize plants should be grown per *phyong*. The Chairman of the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee came to me and told me that twelve maize plants per *phyong* would be too dense and that eight maize plants should be grown per *phyong*. I explained to him that in other countries more than twelve maize plants were being grown per *phyong*, and that I was giving instructions that only twelve plants be grown per *phyong* because not sufficient fertilizer was being supplied to the rural communities now, yet I was thinking of increasing the number of plants with the future increase in fertilizer production. Nowadays, 22 maize plants are grown per *phyong* on cooperative farms, and the per-hectare yield is much higher now than when six or 12 plants were grown. In the future, when seeds of a lower-stature maize strain are available, we shall be increasing the yield further by growing 30 to 40 maize plants per *phyong*.

If we are to increase the yields of kelp and oarweed, we must increase the number of plants grown per unit area. In the farming of kelp and oarweed as it is done now, the intervals between rafts and between lines seem too wide. If these intervals are reduced, the yields per unit area can be greatly increased. The seafood production sector must conduct a study to determine the optimal intervals between rafts and between lines in farming kelp and oarweed.

Methods of quickening the growth of these seaweeds and shellfish must also be studied. If growth stimulants are applied, they can grow much faster and much larger than at present. We must introduce chemicals widely in aquaculture and decisively increase yields.

Methods of farming different kinds of shellfish together with kelp and oarweed must also be studied. Kelp and oarweed can be grown near the surface and shellfish below them, in a similar way that intercropping is done in agriculture. Such a three-dimensional

exploitation of the sea will greatly raise per-hectare yields in aquaculture.

The methods of raising mussels, clams, oysters, black abalones and sea cucumbers must also be studied.

In addition to intensifying research into aquaculture, we must skilfully deal with the adoption of good foreign experience that suits our situation.

Research must also be conducted into the equipment and materials needed for aquaculture.

You must not think of using only rubber rafts or glass rafts for farming kelp or oarweed. The supply of rubber and glass is now under strain, so it is impossible to make all the rafts from rubber or glass. It would be a good idea to make wooden or sheet-iron rafts. If they are painted well, even wooden and sheet-iron rafts can last for a long time.

The ropes needed for aquaculture can be made from polythene, polyvinyl chloride or other fibres. The seafood production sector must study the materials for the equipment needed for aquaculture, their life span and the varieties and quantities needed per unit area of oarweed, kelp, shellfish and the like.

In order to practise scientific aquaculture, it is necessary to establish proper experimental farms.

For the purpose of ensuring that agriculture is scientific, I have planted various kinds of crops in my garden and grown them myself on an experimental basis. I also designated Farm No. 7 as an experimental farm and have conducted various experiments on crop cultivation there. In the course of popularizing the valuable experience I have gained in the experiments in my garden and at the farm, I have evolved the Juche farming method and have found solutions to the scientific and technical problems arising in agriculture. If you establish experimental farms for aquaculture and conduct tireless research, you will be able to solve the scientific and technical problems arising in this work.

Two or three experimental farms for aquaculture should be established in each of North Hamgyong Province and South

Hamgyong Province, one for each province in the state sector such as at an aquaculture station or fishing station and the others at fishermen's cooperatives. Technical personnel should be assigned to these experimental farms so that technical guidance can be given to aquaculture.

The experimental farms must conduct research into methods of farming kelp, oarweed, shellfish and so on and other matters relating to aquaculture and obtain scientific and technical data to serve as standards.

The experimental farms should not be assigned large production quotas. Ordinary seafood production enterprises and cooperatives should be given production quotas which require an initial 10 to 20 per cent annual increase in production and then, when good methods of aquaculture have been developed, they should be given larger production quotas.

For the development of aquaculture, all the coastal provinces must take part in it. As matters now stand, only aquaculture stations and some fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives are undertaking aquaculture. This will not greatly increase aquaculture production. All cooperative farms on the coast, to say nothing of these stations and cooperatives, must widely practise aquaculture. Aquaculture can be practised easily everywhere on the coast because it can be done by arranging rafts and lines in the waters, lodging spores on them and then looking after them by rowing from line to line. The Fisheries Commission and the provincial authorities must ensure that aquaculture is undertaken everywhere on the coast.

The processing of aquaculture products must be improved.

Kelp and oarweed are now dried on sandy beaches, on rocks or by hanging them on racks. These are backward methods. This is not the way to dry them in large quantities, nor is it hygienic.

When we have developed aquaculture on a large scale and are producing one million tons of kelp and oarweed annually in the future, we shall be unable to process kelp and oarweed within the required time by drying them as we do now. Nor are we in a position to

construct furnaces for the aquaculture enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives to dry these seaweeds. Even if such furnaces were built, it would be impossible to supply sufficient coal and electricity for them to operate. Some aquaculture enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives are boiling kelp and then freezing it, but I do not think this is good, either.

It is best to dry kelp and oarweed for export and for storing for a long time, and to supply the remainder unprocessed. Since even dried seaweeds have to be soaked before eating, you do not bother to dry all of them.

Unprocessed kelp and oarweed are tastier and more nutritious than those dried and then soaked. Unprocessed kelp and oarweed can be cut into pieces and then boiled into a soup or made into something similar to a wild vegetable salad. If they are supplied unprocessed as soon as they are harvested, the people who are supplied with them will enjoy them very much. Since there are aquaculture enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives near Chongjin and Hamhung, the inhabitants of these cities can be supplied with kelp and oarweed as soon as they are harvested. If senior officials organize the work carefully, they can ensure the supply of unprocessed kelp and oarweed even to mountainous areas such as Ryanggang Province and Jagang Province.

If kelp and oarweed are supplied unprocessed, the aquaculture enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives will not have to dry them, and then a lot of manpower can be saved.

Unprocessed seaweeds are bulkier and heavier than dried ones, so supplying them will involve a greater transport effort, but this will not be a major problem. A shortage of transport is not the cause of the supply of kelp and oarweed for the people being insufficient. If you produce large amounts of kelp and oarweed and tell the people to carry them away, the chief secretaries of city and county Party committees will probably offer their own cars to carry them away. The seafood production sector should dry only 20 per cent of the harvested kelp and oarweed and supply the remaining 80 per cent unprocessed.

In order to supply unprocessed kelp and oarweed, you will have to

prepare packing materials. These are foodstuffs, so they must not be transported carelessly, unpacked.

Unprocessed kelp and oarweed can be packed in large tins, wooden tubs or plastic tubs, or in plastic sacks after some of the water has dried away. If these seaweeds are packed in such containers, packing will be easy and the supplies can be handled without problem. Since these containers can be produced domestically, as many of them as needed can be made available. Unprocessed kelp and oarweed packed in large tins or in plastic sacks may go bad, but this will not pose a problem. Sprinkling salt between each layer of the seaweeds during packing and then sealing the containers air-tight will prevent the seaweeds from going bad for some time.

Once packed, unprocessed seaweeds need not be supplied immediately; they can be kept in refrigerators until they are supplied. There is no need to quick-freeze them to prevent them from going bad.

The supplies of packed unprocessed kelp and oarweed should be transported in refrigerator vans to the places of consumption. Since all cities and counties have been provided with refrigerator vans, packed unprocessed kelp and oarweed can be supplied fresh to the inhabitants.

Measures to produce a large number of refrigerator waggons must also be adopted. Large quantities of sheet iron are turned out by metal works. So, if the work is organized properly, all the refrigerator waggons needed can be produced. A refrigerator waggon can be made by enclosing a van with sheet iron and then installing in it an apparatus for blowing cold air. That is quite easy.

The matter of supplying unprocessed kelp and oarweed should be studied further. Because we have no experience of supplying these seaweeds unprocessed, we do not yet know how long they can be preserved at what temperature and how much salt should be sprinkled on them.

In order to prevent unprocessed kelp and oarweed from rotting, it is necessary to identify the bacteria which cause them to rot and then take measures to kill them. Measures to prevent kelp and oarweed from rotting must be discussed widely among chemists and biologists.

Rafts, ropes and various other types of equipment and materials needed for the improvement of aquaculture must be provided.

The State Planning Commission and the Fisheries Commission must build up centres for the production of aquaculture equipment and materials and ensure that such equipment and materials are produced.

The senior officials of the seafood production sector must go deep among the masses and take proper measures for developing aquaculture. If they visit their subordinates and listen to the opinions of only a few people and read documents, instead of mixing intimately with the masses, they will be unable to adopt appropriate measures.

Because I myself have taken up the reins to direct agriculture, I am thoroughly familiar with the agricultural situation.

Early in January 1973, I began visiting cooperative farms in Mundok and Sukchon Counties, South Phyongan Province, and in Pakchon County, North Phyongan Province, as well as many other cooperative farms, meeting and talking to farm members, workteam leaders and tractor drivers. In the course of this, I learned the shortcomings revealed in agriculture. Having the agricultural situation at my finger-tips through my field direction, I immediately convened a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, discussed the matter of improving agriculture and then adopted appropriate measures. Thus, in 1973 a change began to take place in agriculture.

The Secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department and the Chairman of the Fisheries Commission must take this opportunity to visit the seafood production enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives, study their situations in every detail and then plan positive measures for the improvement of aquaculture.

These measures must specify how the area suitable for aquaculture should be surveyed, where kelp, oarweed, pectens, mussels, black abalones, sea cucumbers and so on should be farmed and in what quantities, how aquaculture methods and the processing of aquaculture products should be improved, and all other problems relating to the

work of aquaculture and the processing of the products.

The Secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department must hold a consultative meeting of the relevant officials in the field, examine in every detail how aquaculture will be undertaken in North Hamgyong Province, Chongjin, South Hamgyong Province and Kangwon Province for the immediate period ahead and the size of aquaculture production quotas for next year, and submit the planned measures. The consultative meeting must also discuss the quantities of kelp, oarweed and shellfish that can be produced until aquaculture is undertaken on a large scale and how the procurement prices of unprocessed kelp and oarweed should be assessed.

Once the measures to improve aquaculture have been planned, they will be discussed and decided on at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee.

Next, I shall refer briefly to the matter of making good preparations for winter fishing.

The joint meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council held in March gave the fishing industry the task of catching 1.5 million tons of fish and appealed to it to work hard to catch 300,000 tons more so that the total would be 1.8 million tons. In order to catch 1.8 million tons, the fishing industry must begin now to make good preparations.

They must first of all repair the fishing vessels and arrange sufficient amounts of fishing equipment and materials.

The cardinal task in the preparations for winter fishing is to repair the fishing vessels and obtain sufficient fishing equipment. Materials have so far been supplied preferentially to the agricultural sector, but from now onwards priority should be given to the preparations for winter fishing. In previous years the officials of the Fisheries Commission prepared for winter fishing by rule of thumb, without making any detailed calculation, and this greatly hampered winter fishing. This practice must not recur this year. The State Planning

Commission and the Ministry of Materials Supply must make it their prime task to supply the materials needed for the preparations for winter fishing, and must coordinate the supply plan to the last detail and ensure the preferential delivery of these materials to the fishing industry.

The refrigeration plants must also be kept in a good state of repair so that they can be run at full capacity.

The Administration Council is not organizing the repair of refrigeration plants properly at the moment. The Administration Council says that it has adopted measures for the maintenance of the refrigeration plants, but this work is not proceeding properly because the measures adopted were no more than a relay of my instructions, and were not supported by detailed organizational work.

The Administration Council must organize the maintenance of refrigeration plants to the last detail and ensure that this winter all the refrigeration plants are operated at full capacity. All the refrigeration plants must be put into operational order, even though it may be impossible to complete the construction of new ones this year.

On this occasion, the Secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department must summon the chairmen of the state commissions, ministers and other officials concerned to a meeting and adopt thorough measures to put the refrigeration plants into full working order. The meeting must point out the shortcomings of each refrigeration plant and give detailed assignments to the state commissions and ministries for doing maintenance work on the refrigeration plants in their charge in a responsible manner, specifying the time limits. It would be a good idea to invite the officials of major factories and enterprises to the meeting and give them assignments to ensure the timely supply of the materials needed.

The maintenance of these plants must be finished by the end of September this year. We have four months left until then, so the Administration Council must define the tasks for each month, put them together in a timetable and carry them out without fail.

I think it advisable to finish the maintenance work by September 9,

the National Day, and review the work at the provincial Party committee meetings. The central authorities must send inspection teams to the subordinate organizations around September 20 to examine their state of repair, point out the shortcomings, if any, and have them rectified. The results of the complete repair of the refrigeration plants must be reported at the end of September.

For efficient winter fishing, more piers should be constructed, more facilities for unloading fish and more pollack gutting machines should be arranged, and detailed measures for salting fish should be adopted. The construction of fish processing plants and fishermen's hostels should be undertaken at the same time.

I intend to convene a joint enlarged plenary meeting of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and the Chongjin City Party Committee to review the results of my field direction in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin and give assignments to these Party committees. The seafood production sector must, without waiting until the joint plenary meeting is over, start organizing the work now and solve the problems arising in aquaculture and in the preparations for winter fishing one by one.

**MEMBERS OF THE CHILDREN'S UNION,
PREPARE YOURSELVES AS STRONG HEIRS
TO THE JUCHE REVOLUTIONARY CAUSE**

**A letter of Congratulations Addressed to All the Members
of the Children's Union of Korea on the Occasion
of the 35th Anniversary of Its Foundation**

June 5, 1981

Dear Children's Union members,

Today, when all the people, in hearty response to the decisions of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, are taking part in the grand march towards modelling the whole society on the Juche idea, the Children's Union of Korea is celebrating the 35th anniversary of its foundation.

On this occasion I extend my warm congratulations to all members of the Children's Union, who are growing up into strong, reliable heirs to our revolution.

The Children's Union of Korea, which has inherited the red flag from the Saenal Children's Union and the Anti-Japanese Children's Corps, has travelled the road of worthwhile struggle and brilliant victory under our Party's leadership over the past 35 years.

Following the members of the Workers' Party and the League of Socialist Working Youth, you members of the Children's Union, as young revolutionaries and little constructors, have struggled courageously, devoting all your strength and talents at each stage of our revolution. In the fruitful struggle for the Party and the revolution,

the Children's Union of Korea has grown stronger as the glorious revolutionary organization of young guards who are unfailingly loyal to our Party.

Today the mental and ideological state of the members of our country's Children's Union is excellent. All its members have been equipped fully with the Juche idea, the revolutionary ideology of our Party, and are burning with a resolve to implement the Juche revolutionary cause brilliantly. The beautiful qualities of you Children's Union members find expression in the fact that you entrust everything to our Party, support the Party loyally and enjoy struggling and working for the revolution.

You, members of our Children's Union, have been studying hard, have been exemplary in your organizational and various other group activities and have been toughening yourselves physically in order to prepare yourselves as reserves for the building of socialism and communism. You have helped greatly towards the building of socialism in our country by pressing on with socio-political activities, "miniature plans" and other types of good-conduct movement.

Our lovable children in the union are immensely happy in the warm embrace of the Workers' Party of Korea, learning to the full and growing into the future masters of Juche Korea. This is our greatest pleasure and pride.

We see the bright prospects of the Korean revolution and the resplendent future of our country in your beautiful qualities and in your vivacious, cheerful spirit.

I am extremely pleased with the fact that the Children's Union of Korea has been strengthened to become a communist children's organization of a Juche type, that its role has been enhanced and that all its members are growing up reliably into revolutionaries who will stalwartly carry forward the Juche revolutionary cause.

Dear members of the Children's Union,

Our revolution, that was launched on sacred Mt. Paektu, has now entered a new stage of development. The historic Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea has put forward the modelling of the whole

society on the Juche idea as the general task of our revolution and formulated a correct line and policies for realizing it. The Children's Union of Korea and all its members must improve the union's work to meet the new requirements of the developing revolution and develop the children's movement in our country.

The main task of the Children's Union of Korea today is to train its members into strong reserves who will take over the Juche revolutionary cause. It is only when you Children's Union members, the future masters of our country and the heirs to our revolution, are strongly prepared as communist revolutionaries of a Juche type that the Juche revolutionary cause can be accomplished.

"Members of the Children's Union, be prepared as strong reserves to take over the Juche revolutionary cause!"—this is the call of our Party today and the revolutionary slogan that you must uphold.

In hearty response to the Party's call, all of you, Children's Union members, must make every effort to make yourselves strong reserves for the Juche revolutionary cause.

Firstly, you must all equip yourselves fully with the Juche idea and be unfailingly loyal to our Party.

The Juche idea is the mental food on which Children's Union members grow up into communist revolutionaries of a Juche type; it is the compass that indicates the straight path that you must follow in the revolution. Only when you are fully equipped with the Juche idea can you grow up into communist revolutionaries of a Juche type who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and think and act in accordance with the Party's thoughts and intentions at any place and at any time.

You must conduct a close study of our Party's policies and its glorious revolutionary traditions and make them your flesh and bones.

Loyalty to the Party is your lifeblood. You must have unstained loyalty that will not be corrupted, whatever the adversity. You must love our Party intensely, follow it through to the end and acquire the spirit of implementing its lines and policies to the letter without questioning them.

Secondly, you must prepare yourselves to be stalwart builders of

socialism and communism who are knowledgeable, morally sound and physically strong.

Your prime task is to do well at school. You must work hard to acquire a profound knowledge of many subjects that will be needed for the revolution and construction.

You must maintain school discipline, do your homework properly and study hard without wasting even a moment so that you all become honour pupils.

Books are good teachers and companions for schoolchildren. You Children's Union members must acquire the habit of reading anywhere, anytime, and read many good books of various types.

You must combine schooling with practical activities and take a substantial part in various group activities to deepen your knowledge of the subjects taught to you and so learn everything clearly and acquire the working knowledge you will need for conducting our country's revolution and construction.

You must take an active part in the amateur art group activities so as to be able to recite poems, sing songs, write essays, make speeches and play at least one musical instrument, as befitting the younger generation of the modern age.

You must acquire beautiful, communist moral qualities and ardent love for your country.

You must love your comrades, treasure the collective and have a praiseworthy mind for devoting everything you have for the good of your comrades and the collective.

You must treasure and take good care of all state and social property, small or large, make economic use of pencils and notebooks and live assiduously.

Love of work is a most important quality for people building socialism and communism. You members of the Children's Union must be fond of working and participate honestly in your school work and other collective efforts.

You must observe social order and public morals, respect your elders and love your younger brothers and sisters at school, at home, in

the streets and villages, as well as everywhere else.

You must love our socialist system intensely. It is the best of all the social systems in the world, a system under which everyone works, learns and lives in happiness, free from any worries.

Our socialist system was established at the cost of the blood of our revolutionary forerunners and your parents, and it has been developed by the sweat of their brows. You must love it ardently, inherit and safeguard it and continue to consolidate and develop it.

You must toughen yourselves physically. Only when you are physically strong can you be good at your schooling and in your organizational life and make a positive contribution to the revolution and construction after leaving school.

You must take regular exercise, running, taking part in sports to increase your stature, playing football, volleyball and table tennis, swimming, climbing mountains and going in for various other sports. In this way you will toughen yourselves and learn at least one sporting skill.

Thirdly, you must conduct socio-political activities zealously and develop the good-conduct movement enthusiastically.

If you participate widely in socio-political activities, you will be able to consolidate your school knowledge, make it a working knowledge and become able socio-political workers.

You must form Party policy information teams, science information teams, art information teams, hygiene information teams and various other information teams and conduct these information activities widely at factories, in farm villages, on construction sites and within people's neighbourhood units.

You must develop the good-conduct movement widely. This is a very good movement and through it you can acquire and develop a love of work and contribute to the building of socialism.

You should conduct the good-conduct movement in various forms, such as tree planting and rabbit raising, and in a planned manner and press on with the "miniature plan" to help the building of socialism in every way possible.

Fourthly, you must work hard to deliver the south Korean children and reunify the country as soon as possible.

The children and other people of south Korea, deprived of the right to education, are suffering every manner of abuse and maltreatment under the colonial fascist rule of the US imperialists and their lackeys. Not only they, but also all the rest of our nation, are undergoing untold miseries and hardships, divided into north and south, because of the US imperialists and their stooges.

In every minute of your happy lives, you must remember the unhappy children and other people of south Korea and renew your resolve to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea and reunify the country at the earliest possible date.

You must give strong support to the children and other people of south Korea in their just struggle for democratic freedom and rights and for national reunification. You must make every effort to bring nearer the day when all the Korean people will live happily in a reunified country.

Fifthly, you must participate faithfully in the organizational life of the Children's Union.

This is the way for you to train yourselves into communist revolutionaries of a Juche type and add lustre to your most precious political integrity.

Cherishing the honour of being members of the Children's Union of Korea, you must participate willingly and honestly in the organizational life of the Children's Union.

You must love and treasure the Children's Union, study and live by relying on the organization at all times and carry out without fail the assignments given you by the organization. You must observe the Rules of the Children's Union strictly and take part in all the activities organized by it. You must participate in the review of the Children's Union life with great enthusiasm, discover your mistakes, rectify them promptly and help your comrades with kindness to discover their mistakes.

In order to improve the organizational life of the Children's Union

and develop the children's movement, it is necessary to strengthen the Children's Union organizations and enhance their role. The branch committees and sub-branch committees of the Children's Union must be run properly, and the work of its sections improved so that all its members are on the move at all times and so that the Children's Union activists, in particular, take the lead in all work.

You must take an active part in the Honoured Red Flag School Movement, in the Honoured Red Flag CU Branch Movement and in the campaign to follow the example of the unassuming heroes and thus become the true children of our Party who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution.

Dear Children's Union members,

You Children's Union members are the flower buds of Juche Korea and the heirs to the Juche cause. The future of our revolution and our country depends entirely on you Children's Union members. By growing up strongly and carrying forward the revolution reliably, you will bring greater honour to Juche Korea and accomplish the Juche revolutionary cause brilliantly.

I strongly believe that all you Children's Union members will meet the great expectations of our Party and our people with credit by fulfilling your honourable mission and duties, displaying fervent loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

**ON THE TASKS FACING CHONGJIN
AND NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE
IN IMPLEMENTING THE SECOND
SEVEN-YEAR PLAN**

**Speech Delivered at a Joint Enlarged Plenary Meeting
of the North Hamgyong Provincial Committee
and the Chongjin City Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

June 8, 1981

I have visited North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin to acquaint myself with the work here and have given them detailed tasks almost every year since 1976. North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin have achieved many successes in implementing the Party's economic policy.

Chongjin has built modern hot-rolling and cold-rolling shops at the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works and has developed the Musan Mine into a reliable centre for iron ore production in our country. It is a source of pride for our people that a modern rolling branch factory has been erected on a sandy expanse through their heroic efforts in only a little more than five years. This is another demonstration of our country's might.

The appearance of Chongjin has also changed considerably. The standard of living of the citizens of Chongjin, though it cannot be called satisfactory, has improved considerably. I am very pleased with this.

All this success achieved by the city shows that the measures adopted by the Party Central Committee to place the city under the direct control of the central authorities were absolutely correct.

Availing myself of this opportunity I would like, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, to offer warm congratulations to the workers of the Second Metal Works Construction Complex and other constructors on the distinguished services they have performed in the expansion of the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Musan Mine.

North Hamgyong Province has also done a great deal of work. The province has completed the construction of the Third Sodusu Power Station, and is successfully building a new iron furnace at the Songjin Steel Plant.

The province has also increased agricultural production considerably by implementing the Juche farming method. This is a result of the fact that the Party organizations in North Hamgyong Province have worked hard to carry out the decisions and instructions of the Party without fail.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I would like to express thanks to the builders who played a part in the construction of the Third Sodusu Power Station and other comrades who have worked hard to increase agricultural production.

Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province have achieved great success in the construction of the socialist economy, but they still have a lot of work to do in the future. The Chongjin City and North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committees must not rest content with their success but continue to work strenuously.

I will now speak about some tasks facing the Chongjin City Party Committee and the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee.

First, on the tasks facing the Chongjin City Party Committee.

The most important task for the city Party committee is to see that the Kim Chaek Iron Works maintains a high and steady rate of production and helps in attaining the steel target set under the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

A high and steady rate of production at the Kim Chaek Iron Works

will ensure that the steel target under the Second Seven-Year Plan is reached ahead of schedule and, furthermore, that 15 million tons of steel is produced annually, as included in the 10 long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s. In order to implement the basic line of socialist economic construction on developing heavy industry preferentially while developing light industry and agriculture at the same time, it is imperative to produce steel well ahead of other goods.

For the Kim Chaek Iron Works to put production on a steady basis it must install a casting machine at its third blast furnace as soon as possible and convert its periodic sintering furnace into a continuous one.

The Kim Chaek Iron Works must launch a campaign to fulfil its iron and steel production quotas under the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule. You have only three years of the Second Seven-Year Plan left. Without harder and more aggressive work, you will find it impossible to fulfil your iron and steel production quotas.

For the purpose of attaining an annual production level of 4 million tons of pig iron during the Second Seven-Year Plan, the Kim Chaek Iron Works must enlarge its existing first, second and third blast furnaces and build a large fourth one.

To this end, the works must begin now to make full preparations and start the construction in July. To my mind, it will be best to enlarge the second furnace first, the first furnace next and then build the fourth one. The construction of the fourth furnace should be finished by April 15, 1983. As soon as that is done, the expansion of the third furnace should be started. To keep pace with the project to expand its furnaces and build a new one, the Kim Chaek Iron Works should expand those of its sintering furnaces that need expanding, build new ones if they are needed and build two new formed-coke ovens.

For the Kim Chaek Iron Works to produce 3.5 million tons of steel annually it must build a new 100-ton converter and three new strand-casting machines at its second steel shop by 1983. The oxygen plant needed for the building of the 100-ton converter should be

produced and supplied by the Ragwon Machine Factory, and the oxygen compressor by the Ryongsong Machine Complex.

For the Kim Chaek Iron Works to produce 2.6 million tons of rolled steel annually, it must construct two heating furnaces and install another coiler in its hot-rolled steel shop, finish the construction of zinc- and tin-plate systems in its cold-rolled steel shop by April 15 next year and begin operation in May. You should make good preparations for the inauguration ceremony of the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

Measures should be adopted to supply sufficient raw materials, fuel and firebricks to the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

First of all, sufficient ore concentrates should be supplied.

For this purpose, another pipeline to transport concentrates between the Musan Mine and the Kim Chaek Iron Works should be built and the railway should be double-tracked.

The Musan Mine must fulfil its concentrate production quota for this year without fail, and increase its dressing capacity to 9 million tons of concentrates and its stripping and mining capacity. In order to increase the stripping and mining capacity of the Musan Mine, stripping conveyer belt No. 2 should be laid within the third quarter of this year, No. 4 and No. 5 by 1982, and No. 3 by 1983.

The Musan Mine should mine ore concentrates in the pits, too. The unit of the People's Army working at the Musan Mine must be sent one more battalion as reinforcement and tunnel in earnest.

Prospecting at greater depths at and in the area surrounding the Musan Mine must be intensified so as to discover larger deposits of iron ore.

The mine should solve the technical problem concerning the ore-residue pump quickly and prevent ore residue from flowing into the River Tuman. Travelling by rail alongside the River Tuman on this occasion, I found the once-clear river polluted with residue from the Musan Mine. If this state of affairs continues, the river will silt up and overflow its banks when there is heavy rain. Then you will have to build up the embankments or construct revetments, and this is no easy

job. The Chongjin City Party Committee and the Musan Mine must adopt prompt measures to stop ore residue flowing into the River Tuman.

The Chongjin Steel Plant should supply sufficient raw materials to the Kim Chaek Iron Works. It must build another 90-metre iron furnace and boost production sharply.

A lot of dust is being emitted by the iron furnaces of the Chongjin Steel Plant and other iron and steel furnaces in Chongjin. Efforts should be made to stop this.

In order to supply limestone to the Kim Chaek Iron Works, you should accelerate the development of the Musu Mine and expand the Chongam Mine.

The expansion of furnaces No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3, and the construction of the new furnace No. 4 require a large number of firebricks. The Kangdok Fireproof-material Factory should be expanded rapidly and kaoline production should be increased at the Namgye Mine to produce plenty of firebricks.

You should mass-produce silicon iron, too. This is needed for increasing the production of silicon sheet steel. Silicon iron should not be produced at different places, but at the Puryong Metal Factory. The Puryong Metal Factory should be sent supplies of transformers for furnaces and construct five alloy metal electric furnaces including a silicon iron furnace, so as to increase the production of alloy metal.

For the Second Seven-Year Plan to be carried out ahead of schedule, the Kim Chaek Iron Works must work very hard. However, if the Chongjin City Party Committee and the Party organizations of the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Chongjin Steel Plant and the Musan Mine conduct organizational and political work in every detail and rouse the masses of the people, they will be perfectly able to carry out their tasks, however difficult. Since Chongjin has the Second Metal Works Construction Complex, an experienced and trained working organization, it will not find it difficult to construct furnace No. 4, the 100-ton capacity converter, the continuous sintering furnace and the coke oven at the Kim Chaek Iron Works or to lay another pipeline to

transport concentrates between the Musan Mine and the Kim Chaek Iron Works. The Metal Works Construction Complex is inefficient, but the Second Metal Works Construction Complex is efficient. The latter was also inefficient at first, but it accumulated a great deal of experience and its technical level rose very high in the course of carrying out the expansion of the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

When I was visiting Chongjin to fix the site of the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works in 1968, the ground where the hot-rolling and cold-rolling shops have been built was wide grassland. The Second Metal Works Construction Complex was letting a large number of people carry earth on their backs. They said they were levelling the ground in order to build the rolling branch factory. I told them not to work in that manner, and promised them that I would send them a dredger so that they could draw up sand from the sea to level the ground and build the factory. In March 1976 I gave direction at the Kim Chaek Iron Works in the field, helping the works to solve all its problems. From then on the construction of the rolling branch factory proceeded in real earnest; the hot-rolling shop has already been completed and the construction of the cold-rolling shop will be finished by April 15 next year. It is more than 10 years since I fixed the site of the rolling branch factory. As the saying goes, in ten years even mountains and rivers will change, and the Kim Chaek Iron Works has changed beyond recognition.

Supplying equipment to the Kim Chaek Iron Works will pose no problem if the May 10 Factory is developed to produce custom-built equipment. This factory is conveniently located and has the necessary technical forces. Therefore, it is well-suited for development to produce custom-built equipment. The Kim Chaek Iron Works will need a lot of equipment in order to reach the level of producing 3.5 million tons of steel and 4 million tons of pig iron annually by the end of the Second Seven-Year Plan, and 7 million tons of steel by the end of the 1980s. Therefore, the May 10 Factory must be made to produce custom-built equipment and supply annually at least 10,000 tons of custom-built equipment to the Kim Chaek Iron Works. When the May

10 Factory has been turned into a factory for producing custom-built equipment, it should retain only the function of the serial production of large mining machines, and the other kinds of mining machinery will have to be produced by the Hoeryong Coal Mining Machine Factory, which should be expanded for this purpose. It would be advisable for the May 10 Factory to reinforce its work force and to increase its processing capacity in large measure so that it can produce a lot of custom-built equipment. As for the specific level of its production capacity, I will make a further study of the matter and decide on it.

The Chongjin Shipyard should be developed well.

The shipyard has undertaken a great deal of construction and made a lot of technical innovations over recent years, but it is not yet building ships on a regular basis. The Chongjin Shipyard is important, so whenever I have been in Chongjin, I have visited the shipyard and given it the assignment of developing itself properly. However, no noticeable progress has been made. The shipyard should build six 14,000-ton cargo vessels annually in the next few years and at least 10 from then on. Under the present conditions it is reasonable for the shipyard to build six 14,000-ton cargo vessels annually. The Chongjin Shipyard should be supplied with steel, fittings and other shipbuilding equipment and materials so that ships can be built on a steady basis. The economic departments of the Party Central Committee, the Administration Council and the Chongjin City Party Committee must give the shipyard proper assistance so that it turns out 14,000-ton cargo vessels on a regular basis.

An important task facing the Chongjin City Party Committee is to ensure that the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill puts its production on a steady basis.

The mill has the capacity to produce 25,000 tons of staple fibre and 5,000 tons of rayon yarn annually. However, production at this mill is unsteady because raw materials are in short supply. This mill should be supplied with sufficient raw materials, caustic soda and sulphuric acid so that it can increase the production of staple fibre and rayon yarn. It is better to import raw materials so that the mill can operate at full

capacity and we can produce fibre for ourselves than to import fibre from abroad.

The Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill must install a continuous rayon-spinning machine to produce 5,000 tons more rayon yarn, 10,000 tons in total, annually by the end of the Second Seven-Year Plan.

Chongjin should increase bicycle production. On this occasion I have not seen many people riding bicycles in Chongjin. Cycling is better for the health of the working people than travelling on the bus and also convenient for them to go to and from work. A long distance lies between West Chongjin and South Chongjin. If workers ride bicycles to and from work, it will ease the strain on the bus services and also contribute to oil economy.

It is already several years since I gave instructions that, in cities like Chongjin, producing and using many bicycles was better than expanding bus and trolley-bus services. However, the senior officials of the Chongjin City Administration Committee have not given proper guidance to increasing bicycle production, and have only been complaining about a lack of materials. It is unreasonable to say that bicycles cannot be produced because of a shortage of materials in Chongjin, where the Kim Chaek Iron Works and other machine factories are located. Being indifferent to the people's lives, the senior officials of the Chongjin City Administration Committee are not controlling and giving proper guidance to local factories. The Chongjin City Party Committee and the City Administration Committee must organize the work and take prompt measures to increase bicycle production.

I will now proceed to the tasks facing the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee.

The prime task for the provincial Party committee is to direct the Songjin Steel Plant properly. The Songjin Steel Plant occupies a very important place in the development of the metal industry.

The Songjin Steel Plant must, for the immediate period ahead, put production on a steady basis and fulfil its steel production quota for

this year without fail. The plant must carry out its production quota of 600,000 tons of steel set under the Second Seven-Year Plan one year ahead of schedule. The reports made by the guidance group of the Party Central Committee and the senior officials of the plant say that the plant is fully capable of doing so. To this end, it must finish the project to expand the third steel shop next year, build one more 30-ton capacity electric furnace this year and two more next year, and create a 400,000-ton capacity for producing steel-making materials by constructing new iron furnaces.

For the Songjin Steel Plant to produce 580,000 tons of rolled steel annually it will have to improve its existing rollers and forging presses so as to improve productivity and its rate of real output. Since medium plates are produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Songjin Steel Plant does not need to produce them. The medium plate rolling shop should be converted into a 10,000-ton capacity high-pressure pipe shop. Because we cannot produce high-pressure pipes ourselves, we are having to import them. We must put this matter to rights as soon as possible.

You must increase the wire-rope production capacity of the Songjin Steel Plant to 10,000 tons. If this is done and if a variety of high-quality wire ropes are produced in large quantities at the Songjin Steel Plant, domestic needs can be met. The Ministry of Foreign Trade must import the sisal hemp needed for wire-rope production at the Songjin Steel Plant.

The Songjin Steel Plant must also build a silicon-steel sheet shop with a 10,000-ton capacity. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works is unable to produce large transformers because silicon-steel sheet is not available. Once the silicon-steel sheet shop has been constructed at the Songjin Steel Plant, its production must be put on a steady basis.

If the Songjin Steel Plant carries out the annual production quota of 600,000 tons of steel envisaged in the Second Seven-Year Plan one year ahead of schedule and produces 10,000 tons of high-pressure pipes, 10,000 tons of wire ropes and 10,000 tons of silicon-steel sheet, it will be able to provide solutions to many problems for the machine

industry, the shipbuilding industry and other industries.

I firmly believe that the Songjin Steel Plant will not fail to carry out the honourable tasks given it by the Party.

You must finish the expansion project of the July 7 Chemical Works quickly and normalize production there.

On this occasion I have had the Aoji Chemical Factory renamed the July 7 Chemical Works. The word “aoji” is a foreign word which means burning stone. Our people, however, have used the word because they were ignorant of its origin. This was seriously wrong. Such foreign words will stain our history.

When I was the Premier of the Cabinet, I issued a Cabinet decree on correcting foreign place names into Korean ones. However, North Hamgyong Province has not implemented this decree properly.

I have also had Aoji-ri renamed Haksong-ri after Comrade Kim Hak Song who, as a volunteer in the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, died while fighting courageously in a small-unit action there. The name of Aoji Station should also be altered; I have given the assignment to correct it. The station can be renamed without a decree of the Central People’s Committee. The Railway Ministry must alter the name of Aoji Station soon.

The word “Juul” is also a foreign word, meaning hot water. It must be changed into a Korean word.

The July 7 Chemical Works should increase the production of ammonium bicarbonate fertilizer slightly right now and also produce liquid ammonia for the cooperative farms near it. Liquid ammonia is not good for rice farming, but it is very effective for non-paddy field farming including maize and potato farming. Currently, it is used for non-paddy field crops in no small measure in other countries. I am told that it has been in use for 20 to 30 years in one country. The construction of an aqueous ammonia production system is much less expensive than building an ammonium nitrate production system. It is inconvenient to transport aqueous ammonia and aqueous ammonia needs storage tanks, but this is no big problem. North Hamgyong Province, where there is a larger area of non-paddy fields than paddy

fields, should lead the other provinces in establishing the system of using aqueous ammonia.

You should complete the project to increase the methanol production capacity of the July 7 Chemical Works to 60,000 tons by April 15 next year. If this factory produces 60,000 tons of methanol a year, much of the demand for methanol will be met.

The Myonggan Chemical Works must increase its production of formalin and phenol. At present these are needed in many places, such as in machine factories. The Myonggan Chemical Works must normalize production as soon as possible and produce 60,000 tons of formalin and 2,500 tons of phenol annually.

The Sungni Chemical Works must also increase production.

It must create a capacity to produce 5,000 tons of oil black annually within this year. Oil black must be produced domestically, instead of being imported.

The Sungni Chemical Works must, without fail, produce and supply lubricating oil. For the factory to produce a variety of lubricants, it must be provided with scientists and a laboratory for the development of lubricants. It should produce only enough heavy oil to meet domestic needs and obtain petrol and diesel oil in large quantities.

The Sungni Chemical Works must mass-produce asphalt. In order to surface all the country's roads, a large quantity of asphalt will be needed. I have learned, on this visit, that the factory produces enough asphalt annually to surface 1,300 km of 12-metre-wide roads. This is remarkable. If 1,300 km of roads are surfaced in a year, all the main roads in our country can be surfaced with asphalt within the next few years. Asphalt surfacing costs less than cement paving.

In order to mass-produce asphalt, you should not mix it with heavy oil but separate them. Some officials say that it is good to mix asphalt with heavy oil, but it is better to extract asphalt and heavy oil separately. The Railway Ministry should manufacture waggons for use exclusively by the Sungni Chemical Works to transport asphalt, and build tanks for storing asphalt.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and the primary

Party committee of the Sungni Chemical Works must pay particular attention to solving the scientific and technical problems in increasing the output of oil black, lubricating oil, diesel, petrol and asphalt.

The paper mills in North Hamgyong Province must be operated at full capacity.

In this province there are the Hoeryong Paper Mill, the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill and the Kilju Pulp Mill. Once these mills are producing paper regularly, the strain on paper supplies will have been considerably eased.

As matters now stand, officials think only of importing paper, instead of producing it domestically by operating the paper mills at full capacity. The senior officials of the Ministry of Foreign Trade say that they have to import 20,000 tons of kraft paper; they must not do so, but import caustic soda for the mills and produce kraft paper domestically. This will cost us much less foreign currency than importing kraft paper. If the officials of the Ministry of Foreign Trade continue to work as they do now, the state will not run the economy. The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee is responsible for the unsatisfactory operation of the paper mills in the province.

For these paper mills to operate at full capacity, they must be supplied with sufficient caustic soda. To this end, the February 8 Vinalon Complex should be made to supply caustic soda to the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill, and a 5,000-ton capacity caustic soda factory constructed in both Kilju and Hoeryong.

You should also take steps for treating waste liquid from the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill and the Hoeryong Paper Mill to collect caustic soda. Since the Hoeryong Paper Mill has no equipment for treating and collecting waste liquid, the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill should treat the waste liquid from the Hoeryong Paper Mill. For this purpose, a pipeline should be laid soon to carry the waste liquid.

Some factories and enterprises are now asking for lorries to carry coal ash and waste materials. Even local factories are requesting them. They are seriously wrong. Factories and enterprises will be perfectly able to dispose of coal ash and waste products by means of cableways, conveyer

belts and pipelines. The Party has already put forward the policy of widely using cableways, conveyer belts and pipelines. Factories and enterprises must install cableways, conveyer belts or pipelines so that these waste materials need not be carried away by lorries.

The production of building materials must be sharply increased.

For North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin to carry out their enormous construction projects successfully, they must construct building-materials production centres and produce a variety of building materials for themselves. With steel alone it is impossible to undertake construction. Construction requires cement, bricks, wood and various other building materials.

In order to produce sufficient building materials, you should pay attention first to increasing cement production. The Komusan Cement Factory must increase its annual production capacity to 800,000 tons. It is much better for Chongjin to increase the production capacity of the Komusan Cement Factory and produce cement to meet its own needs than for it to bring it from other sources.

Local cement factories should increase their production capacity to 50,000 tons.

Bricks should also be produced in larger quantities. It is a good idea to build many brick houses in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin. Granted, it would be better to produce concrete blocks to build all houses in a prefabricated manner, but we cannot afford to do so because too much cement would be needed. Chongjin must further increase its brick production capacity. Cities and counties must also build their own brickyards and produce the bricks they need for housing construction.

Increasing timber production is an important matter for achieving success in construction. Without timber, construction would be impossible. Wood is necessary in building factories and houses and also for making furniture.

To increase timber production you must plant a great number of trees on mountains. Afforestation not only increases the nation's wealth but also makes the country more beautiful.

Over recent years North Hamgyong Province has not been undertaking afforestation properly. Long ago I gave the officials of the province the task of creating large forests to provide the Kilju Pulp Mill with sufficient timber, but they have not implemented the task properly. On my current visit I have found many mountains covered with trees that cannot be used in making paper or as building materials and, worse still, even bare mountains. The mountain behind Rajin was also bare. When I asked the officials concerned why they had not planted trees there, they replied that the wind was too strong for trees to thrive. In other countries trees are planted even in deserts; there can be no reason why trees cannot be planted on the mountain behind Rajin. The excuse that they have not planted trees on that mountain because of the strong wind shows that the senior officials of North Hamgyong Province lack the revolutionary spirit of accepting Party policy without question and implementing it to the letter.

The people of North Hamgyong Province must create good forests by planting many larch, Korean and other poplar and similar trees on bare mountains and on those covered with trees that cannot be used as building materials. There are many places in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin where larches can be planted. Since poplar trees grow fast, they can be used as building materials not long after being planted.

I shall not refer at length to coal production. To my great regret, no consultative meeting of the officials of the coal industry has been held during this trip of mine to give on-the-spot guidance in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin. The province and city must continue to work hard to fulfil coal production quotas they have been given under the Second Seven-Year Plan.

Increasing the generation of electric power is one of the most important tasks facing North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin.

It is very important to supply sufficient power to the metal works and other heavy-industry factories which are concentrated here. This is why the province and city must direct great efforts to increasing power generation.

In order to boost power production you must quickly finish the construction of the Sodusu Power Station. The catchment project for this power station is now under way. This project should be done efficiently so that the power station's planned generation capacity is increased.

You should also accelerate the building of the Chongjin Thermal Power Station. Since there is no problem with the equipment for its construction, you will be able to finish the project quickly if you concentrate on it. Chongjin must consider this to be an important work that is related to the expansion of the Kim Chaek Iron Works, and concentrate efforts on it.

In order to increase power generation, you must build a new Orangchon Power Station.

The Ministry of Power Industry has recently planned the construction of the Orangchon Power Station by exploiting the hydro-power resources of the River Kilju Namdae, the River Myonggan, the River Kwanmo and the River Orang. Its capacity is estimated at 320,000 kw. When the power station has been constructed, the Songjin Steel Plant will be supplied with sufficient power.

The Ministry of Power Industry must design the power station quickly, and North Hamgyong Province must make good preparations and start its construction next year. You should not undertake everything at once, but begin with tunnelling. The labour needed for the digging of tunnels must be supplied, and the manpower needed for the construction of the dam must be made available by allocating to it the workers now constructing the Sodusu Power Station as soon as they have finished there.

When the construction of the Sodusu Power Station, the Chongjin Thermal Power Station and the Orangchon Power Station has been completed, the problem of power supply for North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin will have been generally resolved. The Party organizations in the province and city must consider the construction of power stations to be an important task, guide it and press on with it.

You should direct great efforts to agriculture and increase grain production quickly.

Increased grain production will allow sufficient food to be produced and will represent a greater success in building socialism. Without rice people can neither live nor build socialism. That is why a long time ago I raised the slogan that rice means socialism and started to pay great attention to agriculture.

The people of North Hamgyong Province, however, are not good at farming. In some parts of this province the per-hectare yield of maize is said to be only 1.5 tons. Such a low yield might have been tolerated 20 years ago, but not today. If you improve the soil, however acidic it may be, by spreading coal ash and slaked lime and irrigate it properly, you will be perfectly able to increase the per-hectare yield.

The unsuccessful farming in North Hamgyong Province is due neither to the climate nor to bad soil. The reason for it is that the senior officials of the agricultural sector in the province have not worked with the attitude of masters and that the provincial, city and county Party committees have neglected the guidance of farming.

North Hamgyong Province must produce 500,000 tons of grain. This is no difficult task for the province. If the province reclaims 10,000 hectares of unused land and raises the per-hectare yield, it can produce that amount of grain without any doubt.

In the future North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must produce a total of 550,000 to 600,000 tons of grain annually.

In order to boost grain production, you must first construct good irrigation works. However good the soil may be, you cannot increase the per-hectare yield unless the fields are irrigated properly.

Long ago I said that fertilizer meant rice, and rice socialism. When the President of one African country visited our country a short time ago, I added water to this and said that water and fertilizer meant rice and rice socialism.

When I was visiting the counties along the River Tuman on this occasion, I found that no proper irrigation works have been constructed. North Hamgyong Province seems to be the most

backward province in irrigation in our country.

Our country completed irrigation construction a long time ago and is called a well-irrigated country. It has sent technicians to various countries in Africa and Southeast Asia to help them in irrigation construction. Currently, non-aligned countries and other developing countries are sending many delegations to our country to learn irrigation technology. Yesterday *Rodong Sinmun* carried the news that the Second Meeting of the Coordinators of Non-aligned Countries for Food and Agriculture will be held in our country.

If our country is to preserve the honour of being a well-irrigated country, great efforts should be devoted to irrigation works.

North Hamgyong Province must concentrate on irrigation construction first in Hoeryong, Onsong, Saeppyol, Undok and Unggi Counties and complete the irrigation system along the River Tuman as soon as possible. The authorized projects, such as the Ryongnam Reservoir in Onsong County, the Songnae Reservoir in Saeppyol County and the Jangdok Reservoir in Hoeryong County, must be completed without fail under a crash programme by the end of next year. In this way from 1983 Hoeryong County, Onsong County, Saeppyol County, Undok County and Unggi County will be provided with irrigation water from these reservoirs and will be able to grow good crops.

In its effort to finish the construction of the irrigation system for these counties by the end of next year, North Hamgyong Province will be short of labour. The Hwanghae Irrigation Construction Company, the Amnokgang General Irrigation Construction Company and the Kwangthan General Irrigation Construction Company will be sent there. They are all experienced in irrigation construction. The Hwanghae Irrigation Construction Company has built many reservoirs, large and small, such as Lake Sohung, the Singok Reservoir, Lake Yonthan and Lake Unpha. All the irrigation works in North Hwanghae Province have been constructed by the Hwanghae Irrigation Construction Company.

When these supporting units arrive from the west coast, the

Hwanghae Irrigation Construction Company should be assigned to the construction of the Ryongnam Reservoir in Onsong County, the Amnokgang General Irrigation Construction Company to the Songnae Reservoir in Saeppyol County, and the Kwangthan General Irrigation Construction Company to the Jangdok Reservoir in Hoeryong County. The province must build for itself the pumping station to lift water to Thaeyangdok in Undok County and must complete the construction of the reservoirs which has already been started.

The houses where reservoirs are to be built should be removed and rebuilt promptly, and tunnels from the reservoirs should be constructed. The provincial Party committee, the county Party committees, the county administration committees and the county cooperative farm management committees must be responsible for housing reconstruction and canal construction.

North Hamgyong Province should not think of receiving assistance from the People's Army in building its reservoirs. The People's Army units stationed in North Hamgyong Province have been given many assignments on this occasion. They will find it a great challenge to carry them out. The province will be fully able to build reservoirs with the capacity of a few million cubic metres of water without assistance if its officials organize the work well.

When I was inspecting the Yonan area in 1979, I found that the drainage system was inadequate. So I gave instructions that South Hwanghae Province should construct the September 18 Reservoir by walling off the sea. They completed the project in a year and a half. It is no easy job to wall off the sea and build a reservoir with the capacity of dozens of millions of cubic metres of water in a year and a half. When the reservoir was completed, I saw a videotape of it and found it to be very large. The construction in North Hamgyong Province of a reservoir with a one-million-cubic-metre capacity is said to have taken three years. What is important is how Party organizations organize work.

Chongjin must quickly complete the construction of Pakchung Reservoir and of the other reservoirs now under construction.

Dams for the reservoirs should be built with earth. The dams for Lake Thaesong and Lake Unpha were built with earth and they are very strong.

The state will supply cement, steel and all the other materials needed for building reservoirs and pumping stations. The construction of reservoirs will not need a great deal of materials. The Administration Council must, without fail, solve all the problems raised by construction companies regarding such things as spare parts for lorries and building machines.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, the Provincial People's Committee, the Provincial Administration Committee and the Provincial Rural Economy Committee must provide good living conditions for the workers of the irrigation construction companies coming from the west coast.

Acidic fields on highlands should be improved.

To improve them, these fields should be ploughed deep. If the fields are ploughed to a depth of 45 to 50 centimetres, weathering processes can be facilitated so that the soil becomes soft, water filters deep and crops grow well.

North Hamgyong Province should be supplied with the 134 *Phungnyon* tractors it needs for improving the fields on the highlands. These fields are all clay, so if they are to be ploughed deep, *Phungnyon* tractors will be needed.

The *Phungnyon* tractors which will be supplied for land improvement should not be used for other purposes. Instead of assisting the rural communities, some counties use even the lorries and tractors of the agricultural sector for building noodle restaurants and offices and the like. However, no one is stopping this practice. You must strictly supervise and control the use of *Phungnyon* tractors to prevent them from being diverted to other purposes.

In order to raise the rate of use of tractors, you must develop proper repair centres for them. If there is a tractor repair works in North Hamgyong Province, you should expand it, and if not, you had better build one.

In order to improve the fields on highlands, you must spread new soil over them. You should analyse the refuse from the coal mines in the province, and if it does not contain properties harmful to crops, you should spread it over the highland fields; you should also collect sludge for this purpose. These soil additives can be transported by tractors, and by ox-drawn sledges in winter.

A great deal of slaked lime should be applied to the highland fields. One ton of slaked lime per hectare is ideal for acidic fields. North Hamgyong Province abounds in coal, so it can produce as much slaked lime as it needs for its fields.

In order to increase grain production, you should also reclaim unused land on a wide scale. North Hamgyong Province must reclaim at least 10,000 hectares. If the province reclaims unused land and improves its rivers, it will be able to obtain 10,000 hectares of new farm land. North Hamgyong Province must launch a brilliant campaign to reclaim unused land and then prepare a report for a future plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee.

Applying fertilizer to suit the biological characteristic of crops is an important factor in increasing the yields of cereals. Applying fertilizer in this way can ensure high yields, however adverse the weather conditions may be.

Sufficient phosphorus fertilizer should be applied to both paddy and non-paddy fields. In directing agriculture myself since 1973 I have gained the valuable experience that the liberal application of phosphorus fertilizer is good. This fertilizer facilitates photosynthesis so that the crops grow strong even when there is little sunshine and the weather is cold. In such regions as North Hamgyong Province where the weather is frequently foggy and there is little sunshine, more phosphorus fertilizer should be used than in other regions. In North Hamgyong Province it is mostly foggy and there is little sunshine because the cold air from the Kwanmo Peak and the warm air from the sea meet there. Therefore, if nitrogen fertilizer and phosphorus fertilizer are applied at the ratio of 1 to 1.2 on the west coast, their ratio should be 1 to 1.5 or 1 to 2 in North Hamgyong Province.

If North Hamgyong Province is to apply sufficient phosphorus fertilizer, it must develop a strong centre for producing it. Because this fertilizer is now in short supply, it would be impossible to ensure its liberal application by depending on other provinces. It is only when the province has its own phosphorus fertilizer factory that it can produce and apply enough of it.

The province should construct a phosphorus fertilizer factory with an initial capacity of about 150,000 tons in the city of Kim Chaek. This factory should then produce and supply phosphorus fertilizer until the Tanchon Smeltery has been constructed. Then its capacity should be increased to 300,000 tons. If the province produces 300,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer, it will be able to meet its own needs and supply the surplus to Ryanggang Province.

The construction of the phosphorus fertilizer factory should be started this year and finished by the end of next year. If the workers and other citizens of Kim Chaek support the construction of the factory, the project will be finished soon.

The equipment for the factory should be manufactured by North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin. Only the equipment for serial production will be supplied by the state.

Silicon fertilizer must also be mass-produced and applied.

This fertilizer strengthens the growing crops so that they can withstand damage by blight and insects. Just as healthy people can be immune to disease, so strong crops, too, can resist disease.

The frequent use of insecticides and other agricultural chemicals is not desirable. If you use them frequently, insects will become immune to them and will not die easily however much of them you apply. The foreign trend now is towards growing crops strong enough to resist disease, instead of killing blight and insects by applying agricultural chemicals.

As I have always emphasized, if you grow healthy rice seedlings and healthy maize seedlings in humus cakes, transplant them and then apply nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and silicon fertilizers in a scientific way, the crops will grow healthy and be free from disease.

That is what we call four-element fertilizer. Sufficient magnesium and other micronutrients are also needed to grow healthy crops.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, the Chongjin City Party Committee and the Agricultural Commission are not paying proper attention to the production of silicon fertilizer; they must adopt prompt measures to mass-produce silicon fertilizer and apply it to crop fields.

In North Hamgyong Province the aqueous ammonia which is produced by the July 7 Chemical Works should be applied to non-paddy fields. In future North Hamgyong Province should receive and apply fertilizer produced by the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex only to paddy fields and apply aqueous ammonia produced by the July 7 Chemical Works to non-paddy fields. In addition, it should teach its farmers how to use ammonium bicarbonate fertilizer and see that it is widely applied.

The officials of North Hamgyong Province in charge of agriculture should attend a training course on the Juche farming method.

North Hamgyong Province is not successful in farming mainly because these officials are ignorant of the Juche farming method. On this occasion I have tested the agricultural officials of North Hamgyong Province on their knowledge of the Juche farming method. They know little about it, and that is why they are unable to direct agriculture properly.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle I put forward the slogan that study is the primary duty of revolutionaries. Without knowledge it is impossible to work for the revolution and to build socialism.

The training course on the Juche farming method should be organized in winter; all the chairmen of the management boards of the cooperative farms, secretaries of ri Party committees, workteam leaders, sub-workteam leaders and all the county officials in charge of agriculture should attend it. The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, the Provincial Rural Economy Committee, the county Party committees and the county cooperative farm management committees should organize the course well so that all the officials

acquire a full knowledge of the Juche farming method.

Rivers must be improved.

When I was visiting North Hamgyong Province in 1978 I could not see its rivers clearly because they were screened by trees. When looking round the counties along the River Tuman on this occasion, I realized that river improvement had been neglected. Even though I have not been there, I imagine that the situation will be the same in the Kilju and Myongchon areas. The rivers in South Phyongan, North Phyongan and other provinces have been improved and look well.

Fifty 0.5 cubic-metre excavators will be supplied to North Hamgyong Province first and as many again next year. The province must improve all its rivers. When it has received 100 excavators, about five of them will be available to each of its counties.

It would be advisable for the province to concentrate its efforts first on the improvement of the rivers in Hoeryong, Onsong, Saeppyol, Undok and Unggi Counties along the River Tuman. If the Tumangang Construction Company is working elsewhere, it must be recalled at once to undertake the embankment project on the River Tuman.

You should begin the improvement of the rivers in Hoeryong, Onsong, Saeppyol, Undok and Unggi Counties this year and launch a campaign to finish it by April 15, 1983. The chief secretaries of the county Party committees must put on their working clothes and take the lead in and push ahead with this project.

The production of seafood must be increased.

North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin have seafood farms and fishing grounds covering the vast area from the waters off the city of Kim Chaek to those off Sosura. If they pay attention to the development of seafood production, they will be perfectly able to increase it. At present, however, they are not making good use of the sea.

When I was giving direction in North Hamgyong Province in the field immediately after the armistice, I made the point that good use should be made of the sea in coastal areas and that the mountains should be exploited in mountainous regions. This idea has been handed

down from our ancestors, and it still applies.

Making good use of the sea implies not only catching fish but also cultivating such seafoods as oarweed, kelp, pectens and mussels on a wide scale. North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin, however, are paying attention only to catching fish, not to aquaculture. The fishermen's cooperatives in the province are cultivating seafood, though on a small scale, but its fishing stations show no enthusiasm for either summer fishing or aquaculture. With such an attitude you cannot carry out the Party's policy of making good use of the sea to improve the people's standard of living.

In order to make good use of the sea, you must, above all else, take seafood farming in hand.

Because I was informed that kelp is very good for people's health, I made sure a few years ago that the Members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee listened to a tape-recorded account about kelp. I have also emphasized this point whenever I have had the opportunity. Nevertheless, it does not seem to me that our officials and working people are clear about why kelp is good for their health.

The article published in *Latest Technical Information* must be carried in *Hambuk Ilbo* and other provincial dailies so as to convince our officials and working people of the good effects kelp has on their health. It is not bad for a provincial daily to contain a column of general knowledge and provide information about kelp and the like. If they are convinced of its good effects, our officials and working people will cultivate kelp with enthusiasm.

In order to produce kelp, oarweed, pectens and mussels in large quantities for the people, you must widen the area in which seafood is cultivated. We are planning to increase the area in which seafood is cultivated in our country to 10,000 hectares.

I intended to fix the area of seafood cultivation in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin on this occasion, but I decided not to because the estimates that had been made were too conservative. I will fix them later when officials of the Fisheries Commission have conducted a detailed field investigation of potential seafood cultivation here. When

the sizes of the areas have been fixed, the province and the city must implement the decision without any question. The chief secretaries of the city and county Party committees in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must also show deep concern for aquaculture, not agriculture alone.

You must study further how kelp should be packed.

At present it is dried and then supplied to the people. This not only consumes too much labour but also involves a lot of waste because, in the course of drying, much of it rots or goes bad. It seems a good idea to supply it unprocessed.

A few days ago I saw it packed in plastic bags by 0.5 kg, 1 kg and 2 kg and I found that it was quite good. The problem is how long unprocessed kelp can last in plastics. So I told the officials concerned to bring me some packed kelp every ten days, 20 days, 30 days, 40 days and 50 days. The packed kelp will be examined at regular intervals, and if nothing is wrong, it will be supplied unprocessed, packed in plastics. If it does not go bad in plastic packing for a long time, large quantities of it can be supplied unprocessed.

If one million tons of kelp are produced in the future, and if 600,000 tons are supplied unprocessed and the remaining 400,000 tons dried, a great deal of labour will be saved and can be shifted to the cultivation of seafoods. Sufficient plastic packing materials such as sheet polyvinyl chloride and sheet polythene will have to be provided for supplying unprocessed kelp to the people.

You must make proper preparations for winter fishing.

Over recent years the Party has been concentrating great efforts on implementing the agriculture-first policy that it put forward in order to raise the standard of living of the people. In order to improve their standard of living, it is necessary to produce sufficient cereals by growing rich crops and non-staple food by catching a lot of fish.

During the farming season you must concentrate your efforts on agriculture, in support of the agriculture-first policy, and during the winter months you must put all your efforts into fishing, in support of the fishing-first policy. For the people to enjoy a higher standard of

living, all the efforts of the nation must be subordinated to agriculture in the farming season and to fishing during the winter months.

The main task in winter fishing is to catch pollack. The pollack is a good fish that, staying not far from our coast, comes inshore to spawn in winter. We can call pollack our fish; they are “patriotic” fish, so to speak. Therefore, you must protect their young in summer rather than catch them. You must catch only large ones in winter when they teem inshore.

We are planning to catch 1,800,000 tons of fish during the coming winter. North Hamgyong Province must work hard to catch 190,000 tons and Chongjin to catch 220,000 tons.

If you are to be successful in winter fishing, you must start now to make good preparations. What is essential in this regard is to keep your ships in a good state of repair, prepare your fishing gear well and repair and maintain refrigeration plants and unloading facilities. You must finish these preparations by the end of September.

Your resolve to repair all the refrigeration plants in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin by the end of July is very good. Since you are so resolved, the matter of preparing for winter fishing will be considered at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee around mid-July, and then Members of the Political Bureau will be sent to the field to inspect the results of your preparations. North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must finish the repair and maintenance of the refrigeration plants and prepare everything else that is needed for winter fishing before the Members of the Political Bureau arrive.

Constructing many houses is an important task in raising the people’s standard of living. It would be impossible to provide the people with conditions for a happy and decent life if there was not sufficient housing for them.

In North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin, however, the people are experiencing discomfort because housing construction is unsatisfactory. Some factories and other enterprises in the province and city have not adopted timely measures to construct houses for the many discharged

soldiers that have been sent to them. As a result, even some who have married have to stay in hostels. This is seriously wrong.

Discharged soldiers are the hard-core elements of our Party who have served loyally for several years in the People's Army, implementing the orders of the Supreme Commander. Regarding our Party as the embrace of their own mothers, they are working at new posts of socialist construction, devoting all their efforts to the Party. That is why, when they are assigned to factories and other enterprises, they must be provided immediately with every convenience for a married life as well as with houses for their domestic lives. Since they have all reached marriageable age, they must be provided with facilities for their domestic lives. Otherwise, they will be unhappy. Factories and enterprises should accept discharged soldiers when they can provide them with houses. If not, they must not think of accepting them.

North Hamgyong Province has not built many houses in its rural communities, either. I have learned on this occasion that county rural construction corps are not building houses, but constructing office buildings for county Party committees, county people's committees and county administration committees and the like. Officials ought to think of the life of the people before all else. What are they going to do with showy office buildings for such committees and with large noodle restaurants at a time when the people are suffering because of a shortage of housing? It is not that the officials of these committees are badly in need of office buildings that they are unable to do their work. It is not that noodle cannot be sold because there is not a good restaurant.

In the years immediately after the armistice, I used to give field direction, sleeping in my railway carriage at night. Almost every year I came to North Hamgyong Province and found that the living conditions of the people were unspeakable because of the ravages of the war. In those days when we were unable to provide decent houses for the people, I could not allow myself to have my own house built, nor did I wish to do so.

The senior officials of North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must acquire a proper attitude towards the people and pay close attention to housing construction. In particular, the July 7 Chemical Works and other factories and enterprises which are to be expanded must undertake industrial and housing construction at the same time.

North Hamgyong Province abounds in timber, so it will be able to construct as many houses as it needs if it produces cement and bricks for itself. It is preferable for the province to produce bricks and construct a large number of Songnim-style houses, instead of thinking of building only high-rise blocks of flats. Five- to six-storeyed brick houses will be easy to construct.

The county rural construction corps must be assigned to rural housing construction and river improvement. They may also build schools. School construction is for the people, so it is no less important than housing construction.

North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin must direct great efforts to housing construction and quickly provide sufficient housing.

I have given the province and city many tasks today. The province and city must make great efforts and carry out these tasks without fail. The Deputy Head of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee has conveyed the information circular to you, and in it you can see that the province and city have not yet carried out all the assignments I gave them on my previous tours of field direction. In spite of my fatigue I continue with my field direction in order to provide a better life for the people. If you comrades do not carry out the tasks I have given you, my field direction will have been a waste of time.

The plenary meetings of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and of the Chongjin City Party Committee must clearly review how you have implemented the assignments I have given, seriously criticize your mistakes and discuss measures for carrying out the tasks I have given on this and previous occasions.

**TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE
EDITORIAL COUNCIL OF THE MEXICAN
NEWSPAPER *EL DIA***

June 18, 1981

Originally, I had intended to meet you in Pyongyang, but after my guidance tour to North Hamgyong Province I came to this place, so I have to see you here.

I am very glad to meet you.

This region is where I fought against Japanese imperialism for a long time. For more than 15 years I waged an armed struggle against the Japanese imperialist aggressors in the Changbai area centring on Mt. Paektu. Therefore, even now I feel very refreshed when I visit this region. This area is thickly wooded. Here live the people for whom I have retained my affection ever since I began the fight against the Japanese imperialist invaders.

In those days when I was carrying on the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle the local people helped us a great deal. At that time the Japanese imperialists controlled them rigidly lest they should send food to the Korean People's Revolutionary Army. But they did it covertly.

Although I am closely involved with all our people, I am even closer to the inhabitants of this region.

Probably you are the first Latin American to have visited this place. Even Checa, who paid a number of visits to our country, could not come here.

Not long ago I met a delegation of the Popular Action Party of

Peru headed by its Deputy National Secretary General in charge of administration, but they, too, could not climb Mt. Paektu. You are the first of the guests from Latin America who has climbed the mountain.

It is still cold here. The climate here is delightful after the middle of July. It is not until then that the ice melts completely in this region. So does the ice of Lake Chon on Mt. Paektu.

The nature of this mountain is grandeur. The lake there is very deep.

The water of Lake Chon flows out into the Amnok and Tuman Rivers in our country and into the Songhua River in China. The Songhua River is famous in China and a very long one. The Amnok is the longest river in our country. The one that flows westwards from Lake Chon on Mt. Paektu is the Amnok and the one that runs eastwards is the Tuman.

Mt. Paektu is immensely high and magnificent. Because of its height, elderly people may have a hard time climbing it but young people very much like to climb it.

In the past when the Japanese imperialists had occupied our country nobody could climb the mountain to see Lake Chon. But now a large number of our people ascend Mt. Paektu.

Well-furnished houses for Children's Union members, for university students, for working people and for others who visit this mountain have now been built here and very many people come to see the revolutionary battlefields every year. This is a comfortable place because it is not hot even in summer.

There are many revolutionary battlefields in and around Mt. Paektu. This is because we fought the Japanese imperialist invaders for a long time in this region. Therefore, our young people make frequent tours to these battlefields.

They are fond of tours to revolutionary battlefields. This is very laudable. In the course of these tours they get to know clearly how revolutionary fighters battled against the Japanese here in the past, and make a firmer resolution to acquire the revolutionary traditions achieved by the anti-Japanese revolutionary veterans and to carry them forward brilliantly.

I am pleased with your visit to our country and accord you a hearty welcome.

Although I have met you today for the first time, I have been told much about you. I am deeply grateful for the positive support and encouragement you are giving to our people's struggle for socialist construction and national reunification with good feelings towards our country. Today I receive you with a feeling of meeting an old acquaintance.

I am glad that we have a comrade-in-arms like you in Mexico.

At present many Latin-American countries maintain state relations with our country. We have these relations with Cuba, Guyana, Nicaragua, Venezuela, Mexico, Jamaica and other countries in Latin America. Our country also had diplomatic relations with Chile, but they were broken off after the overthrow of the Allende government. I had maintained a good, intimate relationship with Allende, the former President of Chile. He visited our country. We have trade relations with Peru.

We have many friends in Latin America, but we still do not establish contact with a number of countries there, and a multitude of Latin Americans do not know much about our country.

Our country is not widely known on that continent because of the obstructive moves of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppets. It is also due to the lack of state relations between our country and many Latin-American nations and to the very few visits of people from both sides.

With the recent establishment of diplomatic relations with Mexico we have a greater number of friends in Latin America.

I am sure that the friendly relations between our country and Latin-American states will develop still more in future.

I consider it to be a good thing that many friends from Latin America visit our country. It is preferable that friends visit each other and support and cooperate with each other in preserving world peace, a common desire, and in building a prosperous independent and sovereign state.

You might have been unable to travel around many local areas during your present stay in our country, but you will be able to inspect many places in the future when you come again.

I am very happy to hear that you have good impressions of your visit to our country.

I am grateful to you for your pleasing statement made on us and for your high praise for our undertakings.

We shall prove ourselves worthy of your encouraging words by carrying out our work more successfully in the future.

I think that you have heard about the state of affairs in our country from our officials and that you have learned about it through your personal touring. So I do not need to explain it any further.

Our country established state relations with Mexico recently. We greatly cherish friendly relations with her.

We shall make every possible effort to consolidate and develop the relations of friendship between Korea and Mexico still further.

We consider that the Mexican government is following a sound policy. I think it fine that the present President of your country maintains independence. His independent policy is making it possible for Mexico to develop into a progressive state.

As I said in the report to the Sixth Congress of our Party and on many other occasions, adhering to independence in the countries' policy is the most important matter. It is especially important for non-aligned and developing countries to uphold independence firmly.

A principal criterion to decide whether a country is progressive or not is whether it is maintaining independence or not. If a country does not adhere to independence but is subjugated to another country, it cannot be regarded as a progressive state, no matter how good a social system it might have.

We intend to build independent socialism; we are not trying to build socialism under subjection to another country. Construction of a subjugated socialism is quite meaningless.

If one is to maintain independence, one should oppose flunkeyism towards large powers.

Although surrounded by great powers our country has not adopted flunkeyism.

In the past the flunkeyist tendency was very evident in our country. When we were waging the national-liberation struggle, the flunkeyists worshipped various large powers, trying to make the revolution in the same way as these countries had done. As a result, they were deeply involved in unnecessary factional feuds.

At that time we, the young communists, opposed this flunkeyist tendency resolutely and held that the revolution must be carried out in our own way. In the process of opposing flunkeyism and working out a new road of our own for the revolution, we put forward the Juche idea.

Even during the period of working hard for the construction of a new society after liberation, the flunkeyists attempted to copy the example of another country. However, we opposed this and pressed forward with the revolution and construction in our own way.

Right after the country's liberation we had few technical personnel for economic construction. Those who had been engaged in the armed struggle against the Japanese knew about politics and military affairs but were not well versed in economic matters. So we were obliged to send students abroad for study. When they returned home after finishing studying they tried to raise crops and construct industry in a foreign way.

I opposed this. I stressed that farming and all economic construction projects must be carried out in accordance with the prevailing conditions in our country.

As was explained in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, I set the tasks of the technical revolution in the country areas with the main emphasis on irrigation, electrification, mechanization and the use of chemicals, in order to develop agriculture, and stressed the need to give priority to irrigation. For rural technical organization, other countries effected mechanization first, but we undertook irrigation first to suit the situation in our country. As a result of putting irrigation first, we were able to increase agricultural production considerably, even though we were farming manually and

could grow the crops on a sound basis without suffering from natural disasters.

We have created a farming method suited to the specific conditions in our country and thereby grow crops in a completely Korean way. We call our own way of farming the Juche farming method.

In building socialism we adopted the independent policy conforming to our existing conditions. As a result, we have achieved brilliant successes. At present we do not import food; we are completely self-sufficient in food. Our people are enjoying a happy life, free from any worry. Everyone in our country studies as much as he pleases and receives free medical treatment. There is no taxation and no unemployment in our country.

If a country taps the creative effort of its own people properly and pursues a policy suited to its actual conditions, it can score great success in the building of socialism. If, on the contrary, it takes to flunkeyism or commits subjectivism against the will of its people, it cannot succeed in socialist construction.

Man is the master of everything and decides everything this is the principle of the Juche idea. When the masses of the people are forcefully roused to action, nothing is beyond their power. If we are to enlist their creative strength and intellect correctly, we must oppose flunkeyism and subjectivism and enforce an independent policy. This is well demonstrated by the experience of many countries in the building of a new society.

Today very many countries throughout the world are demanding independence and following an independent path. For this very reason, we call the present time the age of independence.

A country without independence cannot really be called an independent state. Such a country cannot in any way represent the interests of the nation and defend its independence.

Adherence to independence is the only means not only to defend national independence but also to rouse the people to efforts to construct a rich and strong country.

In addition, only the maintenance of independence prevents the war

which the great powers want to ignite. If each country becomes an independent and sovereign state and refrains from acting under the control of any big power, the big powers will not be in a position to carry on a feud. Therefore, maintaining independence is also extremely important for universal peace. When every country adheres fast to independence, no war will break out and world peace will be preserved for ever.

In upholding independence it is important for developing countries to build an independent national economy. Countries which have failed to do so cannot defend national independence and political sovereignty successfully. A country which is economically subjugated to others cannot but be subject to them politically.

In order to build an independent national economy it is necessary to strengthen economic cooperation between non-aligned and developing countries.

At present there are few advanced countries, but developing countries number more than a hundred. If each of these developing countries contributes one technique, they can exchange more than a hundred techniques. Therefore, if they succeed in economic and cultural exchanges and technical cooperation, they can develop rapidly and catch up with developed states.

Developing countries can learn technology from developed countries. It is not bad to learn science and technology. Of course, they should not accept any conditions attached in learning techniques from advanced countries. Such conditions are aimed at subjugating other countries. For this reason, one must oppose any attempt to impart techniques to other countries with conditions attached.

The essential principle one must observe in learning foreign experiences and techniques is to uphold independence. One should not attempt to accept these experiences and techniques without reservation, on the grounds that they are good. As for foreign things, one should, above all, chew them before swallowing them if they are palatable, or spitting them out if they are not.

Both our country and Mexico are in the process of developing. So it

is necessary to promote technical cooperation between our two countries. I consider it a very good idea that we teach you what we know and vice versa. I think it necessary to develop friendly and cooperative relations between our two countries in economic, technical, cultural, trading and many other spheres since diplomatic relations have already been established between them.

I hope that the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Mexico will be further developed in the future.

Now I shall speak briefly about the international situation.

Some of the large powers are now aggravating the international situation. We cannot but worry about the fact that great powers are increasing international tension. It is extremely important to ease this tension and safeguard world peace and security.

In order to relieve international tension it is imperative to expand and develop the non-aligned movement before anything else. At present two big military blocs stand opposite each other on a worldwide scale, but the non-aligned movement, as an independent political force outside the blocs, demands the dismemberment of all military blocs. If this movement is expanded and developed so as to allow more countries to become members, the Eastern and Western military blocs which are confronting each other will become quite meaningless.

I think that the non-aligned movement should strive to dismantle all the military blocs, create nuclear-free, peace zones in many areas of the world, abolish foreign military bases in many parts of the globe, withdraw foreign armies in other countries, and peacefully settle the international disputes which could give rise to a new world war. This alone makes it possible to defend the people of the world against another war holocaust and to create the conditions for the people to live well and peacefully in their independent states.

The non-aligned countries must cooperate closely with each other in the economic sphere and work hard to destroy the old international economic order. If they destroy this order and establish a new one and promote economic and technical cooperation, they will be able to build

a new society where the people will live in happiness and plenty.

The Mexican government is attending the summit conference of non-aligned states as an observer. This is very good.

We consider that the expansion and development of the non-aligned movement will help ease international tension, preserve world peace and security, and enable each of the developing countries to build a prosperous independent and sovereign state.

A large number of countries in the world are now calling for independence. The voices demanding independence are growing louder, not only in the non-aligned, but also in developed capitalist countries.

Some time ago the left-wing forces in France won the presidential election and took power. This can be regarded as a victory achieved by the people in their efforts for independence.

The Japanese people also demand independence. They are criticizing the present Japanese government which is following the United States blindly, and thus striving to realize independence.

That the peoples of more and more countries are calling for independence is very advantageous to the non-aligned movement and to the developing countries. This shows that the current international situation is developing favourably in the direction of the people's requirement.

If non-aligned and developing countries work together in close unity, they will be fully able to check and frustrate the moves of the great powers to aggravate international tension.

We support the policy which the Mexican government adopts towards non-aligned countries.

I am confident that the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Mexico will develop more favourably in future.

I hope you will convey our position to the Mexican people and government.

You told me that you wanted to know my view on the disputes between some socialist countries about which much ado is being made by the press on the payroll in capitalist countries. Naturally, no

disputes can arise between socialist countries. Because they are all the people's countries in which the working masses have taken power, there cannot be any dispute between them. No conflict exists between their peoples. No disputes can arise and must exist between socialist countries in each of which the people are its master.

I consider the differences now existing between some socialist countries to be a temporary phenomenon caused because their leaders have different views on one thing or another. The appearance of differences, though temporary, between socialist countries is regrettable; it can in no way be considered to be good. I think that these differences will disappear in the future.

I hope that upon your return home you will convey my greetings to the President of Mexico.

**TALK TO THE VICE-CHAIRMAN
OF THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC
PARTY OF DENMARK**

June 25, 1981

Let me extend a warm welcome to you on your visit to our country. I am very pleased that you have come.

Your visit will help to bring our two Parties closer together and strengthen the friendly relations between the peoples of our two countries. Our Party is gratified to have ties with a number of European socialist parties and social democratic parties, including the Danish Social Democratic Party.

There are many economically developed countries in Europe, and the people of the world take a keen interest in developments in Europe.

Recently, socialist and social democratic parties have won elections and come to power in many European countries. We find this most encouraging. It shows that the people of Europe want to lead an independent life in keeping with the era of independence. Particularly, clear testimony to this was provided by the fact that Mitterrand, the leader of the French Socialist Party, was elected President and his party came to power. All the peace-loving people of the world desire independence and want to live independently.

Each country's adherence to independence makes a significant contribution to detente. In my opinion, if all the developed European countries reject the baton of any great power and pursue independent lines, they will play a big part in maintaining world peace.

Our Party maintains and advocates independence. Therefore, it deems it useful to strengthen ties with those parties which adhere to independence just as your Party does.

We know well that your Party is not only maintaining independence, but struggling for the welfare of the people and endeavouring to develop good relations with the third world nations. We can say that our two Parties have a complete unanimity of views with regard to adhering to independence, struggling for the people's welfare and endeavouring to achieve solidarity with the third world nations.

Of course, the social systems of our two countries are different from each other.

We are building socialism in our country. In building socialism, as in all else, we do it in our own way and do not follow others blindly. Events are proving that our policy of building socialism in our own way is quite justified.

Every man is possessed of independence and creativity. A country, too, must have independence and creativity. One cannot develop one's country and promote the welfare of one's people rapidly if one does not maintain independence and creativity. Therefore, it is most important to hold fast to independence. A country must have independence whatever social system it has. Then its people will support their government and leader.

What is important for countries in maintaining independence is to find common denominators and to understand and support and cooperate with one another. Learning useful things from other countries does not run counter to the principle of maintaining independence.

One must not reject everything foreign just because one has to hold fast to independence. It is important to learn useful things from other countries and assimilate them.

Our Party would like to develop further friendly relations with your Party. We believe that we can promote not only friendly relations with your Party but also cooperative relations with your government.

We want to learn a lot from your Party and your country. Therefore, we attach great significance to your visit to our country.

We think that since we enjoy good relations with your Party, we can learn a lot from various aspects of your country's developed economy and technology.

We are very grateful to the Social Democratic Party of Denmark for issuing an invitation to a delegation from our Party. A delegation from our Party will certainly pay a visit to your country in order to strengthen friendly relations with your Party.

It is a good thing for parties to visit each other. Mutual visits and contacts make deeper understanding possible. They provide an opportunity for sharing experiences and receiving help in assessing the situation.

The Social Democratic Party of Denmark is conducting an active campaign to defend human rights against repression. The struggle to defend human rights is precisely a struggle to guarantee democratic freedoms to all members of society.

We have a high opinion of your Party's campaign against the repression of human rights in the world generally and in particular against the repression of human rights in south Korea.

The parties of many European countries including the Danish Social Democratic Party and the West German Social Democratic Party have conducted a vigorous campaign against the south Korean puppets' policy of suppressing human rights. This helped Kim Dae Jung to avoid being executed, although his release from prison has yet to be secured. The democrats in south Korea are very grateful to you for your efforts.

As you know, Kim Dae Jung is a democrat and a Christian. Nevertheless, the south Korean dictators chose to repress him by imprisoning him on the grounds of being a "communist". It is doubtful if there is anyone in the world who seriously believes that he is a "communist".

There are people in Japan, in the United States and throughout the world who know perfectly well what kind of a person Kim Dae Jung is.

How can he, a Christian, be a communist? Since they were attempting to put this Christian to death by branding him a “communist”, it is hardly surprising that the people of south Korea and the world should have opposed their intention.

You say you are in full support of our proposal on setting up the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. Under our present circumstances there is no alternative but to reunify the country through the establishment of such a republic. This is because the US army has been occupying south Korea and keeping our country divided for over 30 years. At present, different social systems and ruling ideas exist in the north and south of our country.

There are many capitalists in south Korea and much foreign capital has made inroads there. Developed capitalist countries such as the United States, Japan, West Germany and France have put a lot of investment into south Korea. Most of the large capitalists in south Korea are comprador capitalists; they are dependent on the big countries.

The dictator and the other reactionary elements in south Korea have been issuing false propaganda that we intend to “invade and communize” south Korea. They insist on the continued presence of American troops in south Korea, alleging that if south Korea is “communized”, all private capital including foreign capital will be expropriated.

We have no intention of “invading the south” nor are we powerful enough to do so. In south Korea there are the American troops and larger numbers of modern armed forces than ours. Frankly speaking, it is not south Korea but we that are threatened now.

We have made it clear time and again that we have neither the power nor the intention to “invade the south”, and yet the south Korean puppets are continually making a fuss about the “threat of invasion from the north”. This is a trick to keep the American troops in south Korea.

At present, some people who are ill-informed about the real situation in our country believe the puppets literally and assume that

our army is stronger than the south Korean army. But that is not the case.

South Korea has a regular army more than 700,000 strong plus more than three million troops in the “homeland reserve forces”. In addition, there are about 40,000 American troops stationed there. South Korea has more than twice as many soldiers as we have.

The same is true of armaments. The Americans continue to equip the south Korean puppet army with modern weapons, but we receive no weapons from other countries.

As for population, the population of the northern half of Korea is only half that of south Korea.

It is a downright lie that there is a “threat of invasion from the north” in our country. As any military expert knows, if one side is to launch an offensive its numerical strength must be more than double that of the defending side. If military experts were to assess the situation soberly, they would admit that in our country there is a “threat of invasion from the south” rather than the other way round.

To be sure, all the people of the northern half are firmly united, equipped with the Juche idea. This is our strong point.

Such is not the case with south Korea. Except for the progressive youth and the democrats, almost all the people there have lost their independence. This is one of the south Korean puppets’ weak points.

But, however good a people’s ideological and mental state may be, it is impossible to initiate a war without favourable military and material conditions. Nobody can deny this.

But the south Korean puppets are still persevering with the false propaganda that we are going to “invade the south”. Their allegation about the “threat of a southward invasion” in our country is designed to freeze national partition and prevent reunification and obtain a pretext for retaining US troops in south Korea.

The US imperialists also allege that there is a “threat of southward invasion” in our country because they too want a pretext for keeping their troops stationed in south Korea.

In view of these considerations, we advanced the policy of

achieving national reunification by peaceful means, not by means of war, and independently, without any foreign interference, by the Koreans themselves through great unity of the whole nation, transcending the differences in ideas, ideals and systems. This is the content of the three principles of national reunification which we proposed.

We held a number of negotiations with the south Korean side to put these three principles into effect. But the United States and the south Korean authorities even disrupted these north-south discussions.

They are insisting on the entry of “two Koreas” into the United Nations. This aims at the perpetual division of our country into “two Koreas”.

How can we allow a single nation to be divided permanently after more than 30 heartrending years of partition? Our country, unlike other nations, is a homogeneous nation-state. Dividing a nation for a long time has, in the final analysis, the aim of making two nations.

Our people are separated in the north and the south to such an extent that relatives cannot exchange letters or meet each other. Parents in the northern half of Korea are unable to meet their children in south Korea. Nor are parents in the south able to meet their children in the north.

We intend to reunify our long-divided nation. Our country will be no menace to other countries when reunified.

We tell Americans: “Don’t create tensions in our country. If war breaks out in our country, it won’t do you any good either.”

In our country the north and the south are pointing guns at each other across the Military Demarcation Line. Consequently, war may break out at any moment. We will not be the first to start it, of course. But, should some miscreant in the south Korean puppet army start shooting, both sides would open fire. As you see, Korea is fraught with a greater danger of war than anywhere else.

However, many people in Europe and elsewhere in the world just think that everything is going alright as the situation is stable in Korea. In point of fact, there exists a permanent danger of war in our country; war may break out at any moment.

We do not want war. We are maintaining careful vigilance to prevent it. We are not only not going to ignite a war but are trying not to be unleashed by the enemy.

We think that a speedy settlement of the Korean question by peaceful means would be the solution to one of the most vital problems in achieving international detente.

In order to settle the Korean question peacefully, we are proposing to the US authorities: that the provision of weapons to south Korea be stopped; that the armaments of both the north and the south be reduced; that a federal government be established, leaving the two systems in both parts of Korea as they are; that the south Korean puppets be prevented from destroying the institutions in the northern half of Korea; that the Koreans be enabled to live in harmony; and that the Korean Armistice Agreement be replaced with a peace agreement. Through this we mean to set up the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

We are grateful to the Social Democratic Party of Denmark for supporting our proposal on establishing this Republic.

We hope you will give us much assistance in creating an atmosphere favourable to the relaxation of tensions in Korea and its peaceful reunification.

It is a pleasure to meet such a good Danish friend as you today. I hope that on your return home, you will give my regards to the Prime Minister, the Chairman of your Party.

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE CONSULTATIVE COUNCIL
OF FORMER SOUTH KOREAN POLITICIANS
IN THE NORTH FOR THE PROMOTION
OF PEACEFUL REUNIFICATION**

July 1, 1981

Today the Consultative Council of Former South Korean Politicians in the North for the Promotion of Peaceful Reunification is celebrating its 25th anniversary, with the whole nation, who wholeheartedly support the new policy for national reunification advanced by the 6th Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, working hard to implement the policy.

On the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the foundation of this consultative council, I would like to offer my warm congratulations to the consultative council, which has contributed to the noble patriotic cause of national reunification to end the misfortune of the division of our territory and nation.

From their desire to make a positive contribution to the cause of national reunification, our nation's greatest aspiration, the former political figures from south Korea who had found the way to a true life in the embrace of the Republic, 25 years ago formed the Consultative Council of Former South Korean Politicians in the North for the Promotion of Peaceful Reunification.

The formation of this consultative council, as a manifestation of the warm patriotic devotion of the former south Korean politicians in the

north, was very important in the nationwide struggle to reunify the country on the basis of great national unity.

With the formation of this consultative council they, in spite of differences in thoughts, ideals and political views, joined us communists in the true patriotic cause to fight in close unity with us for the country and the nation and lead a worthwhile life in doing so.

The consultative council has set an excellent example of practical alliance with communism in pursuing the nation's common patriotic cause of reunification.

Having accepted the Juche idea as the only just guiding ideology lighting a path for our nation, the council has given consistent, strong support to the policy of independent and peaceful reunification pursued by our Party and the Government of the Republic and worked hard in the patriotic cause of hastening the country's reunification.

It has given wide publicity to the policy of the independent and peaceful reunification of our country and exposed and condemned the "two Koreas" scheme of those at home and abroad who are trying to keep the country divided. In this way it has made a great contribution to uniting our south Korean and overseas compatriots under the banner of the country's reunification and to encouraging them to join the patriotic campaign for peaceful reunification.

The consultative council has supported the socialist system established in the northern half of the country and our Party's united-front policy, strongly inspired the south Korean people in all walks of life to work for reunification through an alliance with communists and played an important part in the effort to remove the antagonism and distrust between north and south and promote national amity and unity.

The council has also contributed to the acceleration of the democratization of south Korean society by condemning the colonial fascist rule of the US imperialists and their stooges and by giving active support and encouragement to the south Korean people in their just struggle for anti-imperialist, anti-fascist democratization.

In the noble struggle for national unity and the country's reunification, Kim Kyu Sik, An Jae Hong and Choe Dong O made

valuable contributions to the cause of our country and the nation and died honourably as patriots.

The noble patriotic spirit of its members who fought to the end of their lives in the nationwide struggle to achieve the historic cause of national reunification, upholding the banner of alliance with communists, will long be remembered by our people.

I am delighted that for the last 25 years, the Consultative Council of Former South Korean Politicians in the North for the Promotion of Peaceful Reunification has achieved great success in the struggle to hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the country by rousing the patriotic enthusiasm of all its members in accordance with the ideals established at its foundation, and I highly appreciate it.

Today our people are faced with the important task of finally putting an end to the “two Koreas” scheme of those at home and abroad who seek the permanent division of the country and of achieving the historic cause of national reunification as soon as possible through the united efforts of the nation.

The new reunification proposal of founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo advanced by the 6th Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea is the most realistic and reasonable way to reunify the country, on the basis of the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

In order to reunify the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, we must achieve great national unity.

All Korean compatriots in the north, south and abroad must band themselves closely together in a great national united front under the banner of national reunification, regardless of differences in thoughts and ideals, affiliations and political views.

The most pressing matter in promoting great national unity is to have the system of military fascist rule in south Korea abolished and social democracy there realized.

So long as the present military fascist regime in south Korea which, under the slogan of anti-communism, sows the seeds of discord in our nation and creates antagonism and confrontation, exists, neither can

national reconciliation and unity be achieved nor can any positive proposal for national reunification be realized.

The anti-popular military fascist regime in south Korea must be replaced with a democratic government which champions the will and interests of the broad masses of the people, and the society must be made fully democratic.

In order to achieve the country's reunification by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, we must frustrate the "two Koreas" policy of the United States and her intervention in our affairs.

The "two Koreas" policy and the intervention in Korea of the United States are the major obstacles to the independent and peaceful reunification of our country.

We must develop a more powerful struggle to make the United States desist from patronizing the south Korean fascists and from hampering Korean reunification, and withdraw her troops from south Korea.

In order to reunify the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, the Koreans in south Korea and abroad must launch an all-out patriotic campaign in strong support of our just proposal for reunification and for its realization.

The Consultative Council of Former South Korean Politicians in the North for the Promotion of Peaceful Reunification plays an important role in the struggle to realize the proposal for the founding of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo by the united efforts of the whole nation.

The council must work harder to frustrate the manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their stooges for permanent division, solidly unite broad sections of our compatriots in south Korea and abroad under the banner of reunification through an alliance with communists, and rouse them to the noble patriotic struggle to realize the proposal of founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

I firmly believe that the consultative council will make a greater contribution to achieving the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, the supreme national task, fighting stoutly and consistently along the road of patriotism.

**TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY
FOR THE PROMOTION OF KOREAN
UNIFICATION IN THE UNITED STATES**

July 3, 1981

I would like to offer my thanks to you for making the long journey to your homeland at your advanced age, and I bid you a hearty welcome here.

I am very pleased to meet you, a patriot, today and have an open-hearted talk with you.

How many years is it since you left the country that you have come to Pyongyang? You should have visited your homeland earlier.

You say that you left your home for the United States in 1936. Before you left here you probably heard a lot about our fighting against the Japanese imperialists.

From my father and the Rev. Son Jong Do I heard a great deal about your father, the Rev. Kim Son Du, and I know of him well.

You say that you have continued to work for the patriotic cause in the United States, and I am very grateful to you for that.

When you say that some of your schoolmates at the Pyongyang Sungsil Secondary School are now living in the United States, I am reminded of the fact that many of the pupils of this school were patriotic. My father banded together the people who had been educated at the school and launched his patriotic activities. Many of these people took part in the campaign against the Japanese imperialists.

Today's Pyongyang is completely different from what it was when

you were living here before the liberation of our country. There is a Korean saying that a decade changes rivers and mountains, and it is more than 40 years since you left Pyongyang. During this period, Pyongyang has changed beyond all recognition.

Pyongyang in the days of Japanese imperialist rule was no great city, and even after that it was devastated in the war. During the war the US imperialists poured as many as 400,000 bombs on the heads of the peaceful inhabitants of Pyongyang. Their atrocities were more barbarous than those committed by Hitler. Probably you have seen a photograph of the city taken in those days and know that not a house or a building in the city remained undamaged when the war was over. Not only Pyongyang but also Wonsan, Hamhung, Chongjin and all the other cities, towns and villages in the northern half of the country were reduced to ashes. Having created havoc in our country in this manner, the US imperialists bragged, when the war was over, that Korea would be unable to rise again even in a hundred years.

However, we were not discouraged. Believing that we could rise again from the ashes as long as we had the territory, the people, the state power and the Party, we appealed to all the people to put all their efforts into building a prosperous country. In an enthusiastic response to the Party's call, the people turned out as one in the struggle for postwar reconstruction. Even university students worked on construction sites at night after the day's lectures. Because machines were unavailable at that time, they shovelled the earth and removed it by carrying it on their backs; in that way they built Youth Street and many other streets in Pyongyang and constructed the Moranbong Stadium. Although the US imperialists had raved that Korea would be unable to rise again in a hundred years, our people reconstructed Pyongyang and many other cities, towns and villages in a very short period of time after the war.

There is an old saying that man prevails over Heaven. Through postwar reconstruction we strongly felt that the strength of our people was truly great.

Foreign visitors admire the fact that Pyongyang has been

reconstructed into a beautiful and magnificent city in a short period of time, and they speak highly of our people. President Tito of Yugoslavia paid a visit to our country in 1977. After looking round Pyongyang and many other places he told me that, since I had rebuilt war-devastated Pyongyang into a beautiful and magnificent city in a little more than 20 years, I might retire and take things easy. I said that I had more work to do because our country had not yet been reunified.

Pyongyang has now become a beautiful, magnificent and modern city of which we can be proud before the world. You can find no traces of the city that existed in the days of Japanese imperialist rule.

As you know well, the area along the River Pothong was called Thosongrang in those days. The inhabitants of this part of the city suffered from flooding every year. Without houses, they lived in the open, scarcely sheltered from the weather, by fencing themselves in with straw sacks. In the year after the liberation of the country, we carried out the project for the improvement of the River Pothong, thus protecting the lives and property of the people, and, in the years following the war, developed the area into a recreation ground. As a result, the slum quarter of the past has now become an excellent recreation ground for the working people.

I am not sure whether you have paid a visit to the Pothong Gate on this occasion. At the time of the March 1 Movement there was a big battle between the people of Pyongyang and the Japanese imperialists in front of this gate. Since you yourself participated in the March 1 Movement, you might write your experience of the battle. A good written piece about our people's battle against the Japanese imperialists will help greatly towards the education of the younger generation.

Our people, with the spirit of patriotism, are not only good at construction, but also good at keeping their streets and villages clean. Through the efforts of our people, Pyongyang will become more beautiful and magnificent.

Reunifying their country is the most pressing matter for our people.

We have achieved independence in only half of our country. South

Korea goes by the name of the “Republic of Korea”, but in fact it is a colony of the United States. Korea must on no account be subjugated by another country; it must without fail be reunified. We must restore national sovereignty in the other half of the country as early as possible and achieve its complete independence and national reunification.

The country must be reunified through the efforts of the Korean people themselves. In order to reunify the country by their own efforts and build an independent and sovereign state, the Korean people must categorically reject sycophancy and firmly maintain national independence.

Geographically, our country is surrounded by large countries. Japan, the Soviet Union and China are our neighbours, and across the ocean lies the United States. That is why it is particularly important for our country to maintain national independence and oppose sycophancy.

If we lose Juche and take to sycophancy, the country will go to ruin. The sovereignty of our country was lost at the end of the Ri dynasty because the feudal rulers were sycophants who acted with the backing of large countries. The feudal rulers were divided into pro-Qing, pro-Japanese and pro-Russian groups. The pro-Qing group kowtowed to Qing to gain its influence, the pro-Japanese group tried to draw in Japanese influence, and the pro-Russian group tried to bring in Russian influence. Factional strife among these sycophantic groups reduced the country to a colony of the Japanese imperialists.

Sycophancy was in evidence in our country even after the country was liberated.

In the days after liberation, the people who had worshipped Japan and those who had been abroad to study spread sycophancy among our people. As a result, sycophancy was much in evidence in art and literature and in many other fields.

When I was inspecting a People’s Army holiday home during the Fatherland Liberation War, I saw a landscape hanging on the wall in which a bear was crawling about in a snow-covered Siberian forest. I asked the officials with me reprovingly why a beautiful landscape of

Korea had not been hung on the wall when our country was blessed with beautiful scenery—the clear, blue sea, Mt. Kumgang, Mt. Myohyang and many other beautiful mountains. Also, when I was visiting a school, many photographs of foreigners such as Pushkin and Mayakovsky were hanging on the walls of its classrooms. I rebuked the teachers and asked them why they had hung only pictures of foreigners when there were in Korea many famous patriotic generals, distinguished men of literature and renowned scholars of *Silhak*, and what was the use of such pictures for the education of our schoolchildren.

Once in the past foreign songs such as those from the French opera *Carmen* or composed by Tchaikovsky were performed a lot at our theatres, and some musicians even went so far as to say that it was impossible to perform modern music with our national instruments.

Unless sycophancy was overcome, it was impossible to develop the country quickly. On one occasion, therefore, I told my officials that, even when communism was a worldwide reality in the future, the Korean people should live in their beautiful land and that they could not possibly live in a distant foreign land; I reproved them for their failure to educate the people in the spirit of patriotism, and emphasized that our practising sycophancy would have a bad influence upon the young people and students and other people in south Korea.

Since then we have intensified the struggle against sycophancy and for the establishment of Juche. In the field of art and literature we thoroughly eliminated the tendency to give prominence to foreign works and ensured the development of our national art and literature. We have developed music by giving precedence to Korean music, which appeals to Korean feelings and expresses popular content. Foreign audiences say that our music is good.

As a result of our continued, energetic struggle to eliminate sycophancy and establish Juche, our people have gradually rid themselves of sycophancy and acquired a higher sense of national pride and national independence. They take great national pride in having defeated the US imperialist aggressors in the Fatherland

Liberation War, in having carried out postwar reconstruction splendidly and in having built socialism successfully. With this sense of pride they still work hard for the prosperity of their country.

Seeing this, the south Korean reactionaries are saying that our people are working hard because they are coerced into doing so. This is a ridiculous slander. However strong the coercion, people who are unwilling to work will not work properly; they will doze on the job. Before liberation the Japanese imperialists drove Koreans to do hard labour, but no Koreans then worked faithfully.

In the future, too, we will combat sycophancy thoroughly, equip our people fully with the Juche idea and discover for ourselves solutions to all the problems arising in the revolution and construction.

If all the people in north and south Korea fight in close unity, upholding the idea of independence, they will be able to compel the US troops to withdraw from south Korea and will reunify the country. Iran has been able to drive the US forces out and overthrow Pahlavi's dictatorship because all her people are solidly united.

The US imperialists will be unable to remain in south Korea. History shows that imperialists cannot keep other countries under their colonial domination for ever. A change will always take place with the passage of time.

The point is whether or not the south Korean people cease worshipping and fearing the United States and acquire the idea of independence.

The south Korean people are now being gradually awakened to political consciousness. The idea of worshipping and fearing the US had a great influence on the minds of the south Korean people, but now it is disappearing little by little. The south Korean people have begun to understand that the US imperialists have made south Korea their colony through military occupation.

The Christians in south Korea are quickly acquiring political awareness. Many of them have been to the United States. Those who have seen American society with their own eyes and realized how corrupt it is, do not worship the United States.

The consciousness of national independence is growing quickly, especially among the students and other young people in south Korea. The misleading propaganda made by the US media and south Korean authorities gave these young people a distorted notion of the northern half of the country. But this erroneous notion is gradually giving way to a correct understanding as they learn that we firmly maintain independence. They are now fighting against the puppet regime of south Korea, rather than being opposed to our Republic.

No one can be opposed to us when he knows that we maintain independence.

Let me relate to you an event that took place immediately after liberation.

On hearing a false rumour spread by reactionary elements that north Korea would become a colony of the Soviet Union, many secondary school pupils in Sinuiju caused a disturbance. You cannot call their apprehension resulting from this reactionary propaganda, apprehension about possible subjugation of our country by another, bad.

On being told of the pupils' disturbance in Sinuiju, I immediately visited the city and spoke to an assembly of the pupils and other citizens. In my speech I explained the path liberated Korea should take, saying that we would take the path to a democratic society that would meet the interests of the Korean nation, and that our democracy would be a Korean style of democracy, neither the American nor the Soviet style of democracy. When I had finished my speech, the audience applauded enthusiastically.

The next day, at the request of the pupils, I made another speech to teachers and pupils in Sinuiju. In this speech I said that the Soviet troops would soon return to their country because they had come to fight the Japanese army in cooperation with us, that a new, democratic Korea should be built by the efforts of the Korean people themselves, that the pupils must on no account believe the misleading propaganda of undesirable elements, and that our country would never become a colony of a foreign country. When my speech was over, the whole

audience stood up and cheered with joy.

It was very fortunate that I paid a visit to Sinuiju at that time. The pupils involved in the incident became aware that we were following the path to independence, not dependence, and they worked hard and honestly, rallied solidly behind our Party. Some of them have now become technicians after receiving a university education, and some of them have become doctors and others cadres of Party or government bodies.

We hope that all the south Korean people in all walks of life will quickly acquire political awareness and participate in the struggle for national reunification.

I would like you, back in the United States, to explain our position and policy with regard to national reunification clearly to the American people and the Koreans in the United States.

The United States is the major force opposed to the reunification of Korea. We have already stated clearly on many occasions that we have no intention to “invade the south”, but she is keeping her military forces in south Korea under the pretext of the “threat of a southward invasion” in order to make “two Koreas” of our country and keep south Korea under her occupation for ever.

Last year when Stephen Solars, member of the US House of Representatives, was on a visit to our country, I told him that the United States was trying to make “two Koreas” of our country and to keep our nation divided for ever, but that she would not be successful in her attempt.

The Korean people are a homogeneous nation who have lived on the same land for thousands of years. How can the United States keep such a nation divided? No matter what the Americans may do to keep our nation divided, our nation will not remain divided.

As you know well, before liberation, that is, during the 36 years of their occupation of our country, the Japanese imperialists prohibited Koreans from speaking and writing in their mother tongue and imposed the Japanese language on them as their “national language”. They even forced Koreans to change their surnames into Japanese

ones. Although the Japanese imperialists resorted to every conceivable means such as these in an attempt to obliterate the national spirit of our people, they themselves finally went down on their knees before the Korean people and fled to their island country.

The Korean people will not become the slaves of the Americans, come what may; Korea will not become a colony of the United States.

I told Stephen Solars clearly that we would not “invade the south”. Reminding him of the American propaganda that we were going to “invade the south”, I said that, as he himself had seen during his visit to our country, we had built a lot in many parts of the country, that we did not want all that to be reduced to ashes in a war, that we did not want war, and that the Americans were suspecting us for no reason and keeping their troops in south Korea. I also said that I could not understand why, after assuming the office of President, Carter had revoked his campaign pledge to withdraw the American troops from south Korea.

Americans now say that Carter did not pull the American troops out of south Korea because the military strength of north Korea was greater than that of the south. But this is a sheer lie. In south Korea now there are over 40,000 US troops and more than 700,000 puppet army troops, equipped with modern weapons. But the strength of our People’s Army is not so great, and it is equipped with weapons we ourselves have made. A man with only a slight knowledge of military affairs can see that in order to attack an enemy an army needs a strength two or three times as large as that of the defender. The Americans’ clamour about the “threat of invasion from the north” is a pretext for their continued occupation of south Korea.

Our policy is to reunify the country peacefully by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo through the joint efforts of the north and south. The reunified Korea will be a completely neutral, independent and sovereign state, not a satellite of any country or a member of any bloc.

I also told Stephen Solars that, although a war had been fought between the United States and our country, relations between them

could be improved if the United States was to assist the reunification of Korea.

Stephen Solars said that all that I had said was correct.

I would like you, back in the United States, to explain clearly to the Americans and our Korean compatriots in the United States that we have no intention to “invade the south”, that Korea, as a completely independent and sovereign state when reunified, will work for world peace, and that, therefore, the United States need not maintain south Korea as her military base. You should also explain clearly to the people of the United States that even when Korea is reunified we will neither impose the socialist system upon south Korea nor confiscate the property of the capitalists in south Korea.

The question may arise of who will be the head of Government when the DFRK is founded. The office can be held in turn by the north and the south.

It is also necessary to tell the people of the United States that we will not touch foreign investments in south Korea, even after our country is reunified.

This is the point over which foreigners are concerned most with regard to the question of Korea’s reunification. As we stated clearly in the report to the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea, we will not, when the country is reunified, touch foreign investments in south Korea, nor will we pursue policies that damage these concessions.

I also said the same thing on this matter to a scholar from West Germany. I told him that, after Korea was reunified, we would not infringe upon the investments in south Korea made by West German capitalists and that we would deal with other countries on the principles of equality and mutual benefit. He agreed with our policy and said that he would tell West German capitalists what I had said.

Americans are asking why we do not negotiate with the man now in power in south Korea. We cannot sit with him. He unhesitatingly perpetrated an atrocity the like of which even his dictatorial predecessors dared not commit. He massacred thousands of the

citizens of Kwangju at a stroke. If we sit with him and talk with him, we shall be betraying the south Korean patriots and democrats.

Americans may ask whom we are going to talk with, if not with the man in power in south Korea. We intend to talk with the representatives of various political parties and social organizations in south Korea and with Korean democrats overseas about national reunification. I think this is the best way to negotiate. When the military fascists step down from power in south Korea and a democrat comes to power, we can talk with him.

You said that you would convey our policy of national reunification to the Members of the United States Congress and to her Vice-President. I think this a good idea. It is a good thing for you to do a lot of such work.

You also said that, back in the United States, you would immediately discuss the matter of national reunification with overseas Koreans. That is also a good idea.

On this occasion you have visited your homeland for the first time. I hope you will visit your homeland more often. When you visit your homeland from now onwards, please bring your wife and children with you. You will be perfectly able to do so because Carter, when he was in office, declared officially that the Koreans in the United States were permitted to travel to and from their homeland.

I believe that you will work hard for national reunification and I wish you good health.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE RESEARCH
AND PLANNING DEPARTMENT
OF THE MINISTRY OF INFORMATION
AND PROPAGANDA OF THE PEOPLE'S
REPUBLIC OF BENIN**

August 21, 1981

You have visited our country on several occasions. You have given active support and encouragement to our people in their struggle to build socialism and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of our country. I am thankful to you.

I received your questionnaire. You raised a number of issues. For the sake of convenience, I should like to classify them in a few groups in order to give answers.

Let me speak first about the success our people have already achieved in building socialism, as well as the tasks they will have to carry out in the future.

As you pointed out correctly, our people have adopted the Juche idea as their steadfast guideline in building a new society. They have applied it well in all fields and thus accelerated the revolution and construction at the speed of Chollima. As a result our country, once a backward, colonial, semifeudal society, has turned into a paradise for the people, in which all working people lead a free, happy life, with a most advanced socialist system, solid independent national economy and brilliant national culture.

In our country today everything in society serves the working masses, and all the people are enjoying free and happy lives to their heart's content as the full-fledged master of the country. All the working people are taking an active part in social activities with complete political freedom and rights. Everyone holds a stable job and displays his energy and talent to the full in worthwhile labour for the society and for himself. Our people are all prosperous evenly, free not only from exploitation and oppression but also from worries about food, clothing and shelter. They are able to enjoy the benefits of free education and free medical care.

These victories and successes which our Party and people have gained in the revolution and construction are valuable and impressive. Our people derive a great sense of pride and honour from the happy lives they lead today. But we do not rest on our laurels. The ultimate goal of our Party is to build communism. To this end we must work harder in the future.

If we are to build communism, we must achieve the complete victory of socialism and occupy the ideological and material fortresses of communism on the basis of the successes already gained. To this end, we must continue with the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—so as to remould people into communist men, eradicate all differences in people's working conditions, and develop productivity to the level where the goal of distribution according to one's need can be realized.

With a view to achieving the complete victory of socialism and building communism in our country, the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea last year put forward the strategic task of making the whole of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual, and of putting the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis by forcefully accelerating the three revolutions, as well as the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction which will be attained in the 1980s.

In keeping with the line advanced at the Party congress, we are going to work very hard at making the whole of society revolutionary,

working-class and intellectual in order to train all members of society to become fully developed communist men and bring about complete social equality between them. In addition, we are going to modernize the national economy and put it on a Juche-oriented and scientific footing so as to increase the self-sufficiency and Juche character of the economy, make steady improvements in the level of technical installations and put the whole of production and management activity on a new scientific basis.

The ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction which were put forward at the Sixth Congress of our Party are to produce annually 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 1,500 million metres of fabric, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland within the next ten years. When these tasks are accomplished, our country will rank among the world's economically-developed countries, there will be a remarkable improvement in the material and cultural standards of our people, and the material and technical foundations for guaranteeing the complete victory of socialism will have been solidly laid.

At present all the working people in our country are making strenuous efforts to carry out the momentous tasks of the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea with a firm confidence in victory and a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm.

Judging from our people's great revolutionary enthusiasm and fighting spirits, I am confident that the tasks of the Sixth Party Congress will be accomplished successfully and that the complete victory of socialism will be secured in our country in the near future.

Now I shall dwell on the south Korean people's struggle for democratization against fascism and on our Party's new proposal for national reunification.

In south Korea in recent years a vigorous struggle has been in progress to abolish the fascist "Yusin" dictatorial system, a barrier to

national reunification, and to democratize society. The people's valiant struggle which from October 1979 began in all parts of south Korea including Pusan, Masan, Seoul and Kwangju, brought the downfall of the notorious traitor to the nation, the chieftain of "Yusin" dictatorship, and dealt a crushing blow to the enemies of democracy and national reunification. In particular, the heroic armed uprising of the people in Kwangju which took place in May last year shook the foundations of fascist colonial rule in south Korea and made US imperialism and its stooges, the military fascists, tremble with fear and unease.

The south Korean people are now carrying on their struggle for democracy and national reunification with steadfast determination even in the face of the enemy's unprecedentedly harsh fascist repression.

This is an anti-imperialist struggle for national liberation to save the country and the nation from imperialist colonial rule and a just, patriotic struggle to do away with military fascist rule in south Korea and achieve democracy and national reunification.

The south Korean people are always given active support and encouragement by the people of the northern half of Korea in their struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges.

The people in the north as a nation of the same stock take it as their honourable national duty to support the sacred struggle of the south Korean people.

Our people will, in the future also, make every effort to support and encourage their righteous, patriotic struggle.

You have said that Korea's reunification is the greatest concern of our people. You are absolutely correct. To reunify the divided country is the supreme national desire of our people and the most urgent task that cannot be put off even for a moment.

We put forward the policy of reunifying the country independently by peaceful means. We have tried continually to put this policy into effect since the very first day that foreign forces divided our country into north and south. But due to the vicious schemes of the US imperialists and south Korean reactionaries to obstruct reunification,

our country is still divided and our people are still suffering the pains and misfortunes that attend national division.

With a view to putting an end to partition and hastening reunification, we advanced, at the Sixth Party Congress held last year, a new proposal for reunifying the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo leaving the two social systems in north and south as they are.

This new proposal is entirely fair and practical. It takes into equal account our people's strong desire to achieve national reunification as soon as possible and the concrete realities of the situation in our country where different systems exist in north and south. It is such a fair proposal that no one who really loves the country and the nation and genuinely wants reunification could take exception to it.

As soon as our Party's proposal for reunifying the country through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo was published, all the Korean people expressed their unanimous support and approval. The south Korean people and all overseas Koreans, including those in the United States and Japan, to say nothing of the people in the northern half of Korea, are actively supporting the proposal and embarking on a vigorous struggle to found the DFRK through the united efforts of the whole nation.

Our Party's new proposal for national reunification has also received a warm welcome from the people of the world. The peoples of Benin and many other countries actively support this proposal and even there are people in the United States including public figures and politicians who have indicated they are very sympathetic towards it.

But the United States authorities and their stooges, the south Korean military fascist rulers, decline to make any positive response to this just proposal of ours. In fact, since its publication, they have been stepping up activities geared towards war against the northern half of our country and in pursuit of the "two Koreas" policy which aims at perpetuating the division of our nation. This clearly shows that they have no intention whatsoever of resolving the question of Korean reunification by peaceful means.

Although they are doing everything they possibly can to hinder the reunification of the country and perpetuate its division, there is ultimately no way they can prevent this reunification. There is no force in the world that can stand in the way of a people who have come out for a just cause, and the people who fight for the cause of justice will certainly emerge victorious. Our people will surely crush the “two Koreas” plot of the partitionists at home and abroad and achieve national reunification with the positive support and encouragement of progressive people the world over.

Next, let me say something about the Summit Conference of Non-aligned States held in Havana.

As you know, the Sixth Summit Conference of Non-aligned States was held in Havana, the capital of Cuba, in September 1979. It took place within the context of a very complicated situation.

The imperialists and dominationists chose the occasion of this conference to manoeuvre more openly than ever before to split and fragment the non-aligned movement. They hatched a plot to cause the breakdown of the summit conference and created many obstacles in its path. It was of vital importance for the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement to thwart their manoeuvres, defend the unity of the movement, and ensure that the conference was a success.

The delegation of our Republic carried out its duty faithfully. It did everything it could to safeguard the unity and cohesion of the non-aligned movement and ensure the success of the conference. Thanks to the positive efforts made by our delegation and other participants, the Summit Conference of Non-aligned States frustrated every scheme of the imperialists and dominationists, discussed the items on the agenda successfully and adopted the final declaration as well as the action programme for economic cooperation.

The major success of the Havana conference is that it defended the principles and ideals of the non-aligned movement and maintained its unity. The conference showed that nothing could stem the advance of the movement and that the force for unity within the movement was stronger than the force that would split and fragment it. We can say, in

the final analysis, that the Havana conference was a historic meeting which defended the principles and ideals of the non-aligned movement to meet the requirements of the present time and the aspirations of the progressive people of the world even though it took place in the context of a very complicated situation. The conference supplied a powerful demonstration of the movement's unbreakable unity and vitality.

In order to expand and develop the non-aligned movement, all the non-aligned nations must hold firm to the fundamental principles of the movement and increase unity and cooperation in accordance with the final declaration and the action programme for economic cooperation adopted at the Sixth Summit Conference of Non-aligned States. They must not join any bloc. They must strictly adhere to independence. They must always attach prime importance to unity, subordinating everything to it, and cooperate closely with each other in economic and technical fields.

The Government of our Republic will, in the future as in the past, make every possible effort to abide strictly by the principles and ideals of the non-aligned movement and strengthen solidarity and cooperation with non-aligned nations.

Lastly, I will refer to the development of relations between the People's Republic of Benin and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The peoples of Korea and Benin have established and steadily developed relations of friendship and cooperation in the struggle against imperialism and colonialism and for freedom and national liberation. With the passage of time these friendly and cooperative relations are revealing considerable vitality. This is due to the fact that the independent lines maintained by the two countries have so much in common.

Today there are frequent visits between the Parties, Governments and peoples of the two countries. Mutual support and solidarity are increasing while economic and technical cooperation and cultural exchanges are growing in scope and strength. The friendly and

cooperative relations between our two peoples are voluntary and comradesly on the basis of complete equality and independence.

I am delighted with the fact that the friendly and cooperative relations between the Parties, Governments and peoples of the two countries are developing at such an advanced level.

Unity and relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Benin will continue to expand and develop in the political, economic, cultural and, indeed, all other spheres in the future.

In building our new societies, it is of great importance for the peoples of our two countries to meet each other's needs and cooperate closely, exchanging information and learning from each other.

The Korean and Benin peoples were maltreated and humiliated alike under imperialist colonial rule in the past. Today they are fighting to oppose imperialism and dominationism and to attain the independent development of their countries. For the peoples of our two newly-emergent countries, the development of friendly and cooperative relations is a sure guarantee for the defence of national sovereignty, the removal of the evil aftermath of imperialist colonial rule and good progress with the building of new societies.

Oceans and continents separate Korea from Benin. Nevertheless, our two countries are cooperating closely with each other, regardless of the geographical distance, because of the common bonds of a past situation in which they were oppressed and humiliated and a present situation in which they are waging a struggle for their independent development.

The visit of Mathieu Kerekou, President of the People's Republic of Benin, to our country a few years ago marked an epochal occasion in the development of the friendly and cooperative relations between the Korean and Benin peoples.

President Mathieu Kerekou made a long journey to visit our country. He actively supported our people's revolutionary cause for the building of socialism and national reunification and kindly invited me to visit his country.

I always remember his kind invitation and look forward to the day

when I shall meet the friendly Benin people.

Frequent travels and exchanges of useful experience between Heads of State can serve to enlarge mutual understanding and strengthen the bonds of friendship and solidarity between the peoples. I will visit the People's Republic of Benin at an appropriate time in the future. I look forward to sharing our friendly feelings with its people and seeing at first hand the achievements they have gained in the revolution and construction, and learning from their successes.

As hitherto, so in the future, the Korean people will march onward hand in hand with the Benin people in the sacred struggle for independence. We will continue to devote every effort to developing the friendly and cooperative relations that exist with Benin.

I hope that under the wise leadership of President Mathieu Kerekou, the Benin people will achieve brilliant success in their valiant struggle to frustrate the aggression and subversive activities of the reactionaries at home and abroad, defend the revolutionary gains, and maintain the independent progress of the country.

**NON-ALIGNED AND DEVELOPING
COUNTRIES SHOULD SOLVE
THE AGRICULTURAL PROBLEM
THROUGH THEIR OWN EFFORTS**

**Speech at the Banquet Given to Welcome the Delegations
Attending the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other
Developing Countries on Increasing Food and
Agricultural Production**

August 26, 1981

Respected delegates,
Comrades and friends,

The grand Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production opened today in Pyongyang, the capital of our country, with the progressive people all over the world showing great expectations and interest in it.

It gives our people great pleasure that the first symposium on increasing food and agricultural production which is of great significance in the struggle of the peoples of the non-aligned and developing countries to build a new society, has been convened in our country.

I warmly welcome the delegates from friendly countries and representatives of international organizations to this symposium and all foreign comrades and friends present here, and I heartily wish that the symposium will be successful.

This symposium is held at a time when we are celebrating the 20th anniversary of the non-aligned movement.

Twenty years have passed since the heads of non-aligned countries met in Belgrade for the first summit conference with the sublime desire for peace and progress. Over the past two decades the non-alignment which appeared on the arena of history, reflecting the trend of our time towards independence, has covered the glorious path of struggle and placed a great role in the international political life.

The non-aligned movement is an international movement of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries who fight for national independence and sovereignty, peace and social progress, opposing all kinds of domination and subjugation. The sublime ideas of anti-imperialism and independence incorporated in the non-aligned movement have evoked the sympathy of hundreds of millions of people all over the world and vigorously roused the progressive peoples to struggle for freedom and liberation.

This movement has further expanded and developed its ranks, frustrating the vicious disruptive and subversive manoeuvres of imperialists, and steadily strengthened its might in the crucible of the anti-imperialist and anti-colonialist struggle.

Today the peoples of the non-aligned countries are striving to defend their national independence and sovereignty against all dominating forces, including imperialism, and to build a new, free and prosperous society, under the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

The food problem, that is, the agricultural problem, is a highly important and urgent one that the non-aligned and developing countries should unflinchingly settle in building a new society.

Increasing agricultural production and thus solving the food problem provide the non-aligned and developing countries with an important condition for eliminating the consequences of imperialist colonial rule, consolidating their national independence and achieving their independent development.

The basic way of settling the food problem in these countries is to develop their own agriculture and thus attain self-sufficiency in food.

The food problem is precisely the agricultural problem. Without

developing agriculture, one can neither solve the food problem nor get rid of dependence on and subordination to other countries.

The non-aligned and developing countries should regard agriculture as one of the major issues in building a new society and they should work hard to develop an independent agriculture and increase farm production, by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

Today these countries are striving to solve the food problem, that is, the problem of agriculture, under the slogan of “individual and collective self-reliance”. We believe that this is very good. If these countries actively develop agriculture by fully mobilizing their own forces on the principle of self-reliance and strengthening mutual cooperation, they will be able to attain self-sufficiency in food.

Strengthening economic and technical cooperation and exchange among the newly-emerging nations is of tremendous importance in developing agriculture and solving the food problem in the non-aligned and developing countries.

Among the newly-emerging countries, there are those with good farming experience and advanced technology, those with a wealth of material resources and funds and those with particularly good natural conditions for agricultural production. If the developing countries make good use of these favourable conditions and possibilities and effect active mutual exchange and close cooperation, they will be able to increase agricultural production quickly. Adhering to the principle of self-reliance, the developing countries should conduct lively exchange and closely cooperate with one another, each contributing what it has—whether it is technology, material resources or money.

If they are to rapidly develop agriculture and successfully build an independent new society, the non-aligned and developing countries should strengthen the non-aligned movement still further.

The non-aligned movement is a powerful revolutionary force which defends the right to independence and interests of the newly-emerging countries, and it is a strong tie which links and unites these countries for the same purpose. Only when this movement is strengthened, can

the imperialist manoeuvres to control and exploit developing countries be crushed, and economic and technical cooperation and exchange among the newly-emerging countries be realized satisfactorily.

For the strengthening of the non-aligned movement, all its member nations must hold fast to independence and closely unite behind the banner of anti-imperialism and independence. When all non-aligned countries refuse to follow any dominating forces, maintain a principled stand towards imperialism and firmly unite in their struggle, regardless of the difference in ideas, systems and religious beliefs, the non-aligned movement will, with an unbreakable vitality, champion the interests of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries more creditably on the international arena and powerfully encourage the developing countries in their struggle to build a new society.

Delegates,

Our nation is a member of the non-aligned movement and one of the developing countries. It has a past and aspirations similar to those of many newly-emerging nations of the world and is struggling to build an independent, prosperous and new society.

Formerly, our country was a very backward agricultural colony. When it was liberated from Japanese imperialist colonial rule, the material and technical foundations of its agriculture were very weak, and the people were very badly off. Therefore, on the very day we started building a new society we regarded the solution to the rural problem as our major task, and ever since have made great efforts to develop agriculture.

We set up an advanced rural economic system and, on this basis, have striven for a rapid development of agricultural production by vigorously carrying on the technological transformation of agriculture and widely applying advanced farming methods.

We defined irrigation, electrification, mechanization and chemicalization as the basic tasks of the rural technical revolution, which we have strenuously carried on.

In carrying out the rural technical revolution, our Party maintained the policy of giving priority to irrigation in view of the specific

conditions of our country and the characteristics of agricultural production. We carried out nationwide irrigation construction, afforestation and flood control projects in a big way. In this way, we have completely resolved the water problem which is of great significance in agricultural production, and laid solid foundations for farming safely, free from drought and flood damages in any weather conditions. Along with this, we have pushed ahead with the electrification, mechanization and chemicalization of agriculture. As a result, all our farm villages are now receiving electricity supplies, and our fanners, freed from laborious work, are doing nearly all farm work with the help of machinery and chemical means.

We have evolved a scientific farming method in keeping with the specific scene of our country based on the brilliant achievement in the rural technical revolution. We have widely applied this method and thus brought about an epochal change in agricultural production.

The new farming method applied in our country is now called the Juche farming method. This method is scientific in that it is a method of growing crops on a scientific and technological basis—in conformity to the climatic and soil conditions of our country and to the biological characteristics of crops. It is a method of cultivating crops most intensively by drawing on modern science and technology. The Juche farming method enables us to use most effectively the land, water, farm machinery, chemical fertilizers and other means of agricultural production so as to raise per-unit-area yields; it enables us to successfully overcome the influence of cold front and reap rich crops always without risk. The brilliant success achieved in our agricultural production in recent years is a patent proof of the advantage and vitality of the Juche farming method.

The splendid achievement in the development of our agriculture is due to our Party's unique line and correct leadership and our people's heroic struggle to carry out the Party's line.

Our agriculture is now developing quickly on the strength of the advanced system of the socialist rural economy and the solid material and technical foundations, and our agricultural production has attained a very

high level. The problem of food has long been completely solved. Our country has been definitely transformed from a land short of food into a land with enough provisions and even provisions to spare.

The experience of our country clearly shows that if correct lines and policies are adopted to suit the legitimate law of social progress and the specific conditions of one's own country and they are carried out by mobilizing the efforts and talents of the masses of the people on the principle of self-reliance, even the underdeveloped countries will be fully able to develop agriculture, attain self-sufficiency in food and find a good solution to the rural problem.

Esteemed delegates,

It is very useful that delegates from non-aligned and developing countries fighting for the building of a new society under the banner of independence are gathered together with a common desire, to share experience with each other and discuss solutions to the food and agricultural problems which need urgent attention.

This symposium on increasing food and agricultural production will be an important occasion in promoting agricultural development in non-aligned and developing nations, and will contribute greatly to the strengthening of solidarity and cooperation among newly-emerging countries and to the expanding and development of the non-aligned movement.

Our people regard it as their sacred duty to strive for the common cause of the progressive people of the world, while successfully making the revolution and construction in their own country. They will do all they can to succeed in solving the food and agricultural problems of non-aligned and developing countries, and will conscientiously fulfil their responsibilities and obligations in this field. They will make active efforts to increase solidarity and cooperation among the peoples of all newly-emerging countries and strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement.

I am sure that through the active endeavours of you delegates, this symposium will have an effective discussion on all items on the agenda and fulfil its mission admirably, so as to unflinchingly meet the great expectations of the world's progressive people.

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE IN AFRICAN COUNTRIES

**Speech at the Consultative Meeting of the Ministers
of Agriculture from Eastern and Western Africa
Who Have Attended the Symposium of the Non-aligned
and Other Developing Countries on Increasing
Food and Agricultural Production**

August 31, 1981

I would like first to express my thanks to you for your great efforts to successfully wind up the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production.

Today I have invited you to discuss a few matters arising in developing agriculture in the countries of Eastern and Western Africa.

Currently we have many friends in Africa. I have met almost all heads of state of the African countries. They are all my friends and brothers.

I know well about the food situation in the African countries. Countries of Eastern Africa are now in the most difficult position as far as food is concerned. It cannot be said that the countries of Western Africa have completely solved their food problem. Of course, although their agriculture is not developed, countries with rich mineral resources are meeting their demands for food by purchasing cereals from other countries with the foreign currency they earn through the sale of crude oil and the like. But those with no money cannot buy

cereals from other countries. I think they will have to go through many difficulties before they develop agriculture and solve the food problem by themselves.

At this symposium the delegates have put forward many problems, discussed the ways to solve them, heard the experiences of our country and visited many places for inspection. The symposium adopted the declaration on increasing food and agricultural production.

It will be wrong to think that all problems will be solved by themselves just because we have held the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production and adopted a declaration. Any declaration will be meaningless and will remain a mere sheet of paper if we do not take organizational steps to put it into practice. In the past years, the leaders of the non-aligned states held meetings and adopted many decisions, but in fact they could be of no use if no effective measures were taken to realize them. This time, too, if we just adopt a declaration and then disperse, the people of the developed nations may laugh at us, saying that we broke up after making an empty talk.

We should not stop at merely holding the symposium and adopting the declaration, but we should proceed to take practical actions to put the declaration into practice.

It is very urgent for the countries in Eastern and Western Africa to rapidly develop agriculture.

For this purpose, it is important, first of all, to accelerate the development of agricultural science and technology in these countries.

Today I would like to propose to you the establishment of agricultural research centres in Eastern and Western Africa.

If we set up such centres for agricultural scientists and engineers from our country and the countries where the research centres are to be set up as well as from neighbouring countries to conduct joint researches on agricultural science according to the actual conditions of Africa, and a model is created and its examples are popularized, I think the Eastern and Western African countries will be able to develop agriculture rapidly and attain self-sufficiency in food.

These research centres would study and disseminate new farming methods agreeing with the geographical conditions and climate of the African countries.

In my opinion, if new farming methods are studied and crops are raised in a scientific and technical way in the African countries, agricultural production can be increased by five or seven times as much, even in the present conditions. Needless to say, it is not a simple matter to introduce new farming methods. From the experience of our country we know well how difficult it is to apply such methods.

Even in our country crops were raised by backward methods right after liberation, so our grain production was small and the food situation was very difficult. In those years we did not produce more than 600-700 kilogrammes of maize and one or two tons of rice per hectare. So we decided that we should boldly apply new farming methods to increase grain output. But when we set about farming by new methods, we found out that we did not know about many aspects of agriculture. Because I have been giving guidance in farming for a long time, I know quite a lot about it now. But I did not when I began giving guidance to it. I have never been a farmer, and I am neither a farm expert nor an agricultural scientist. My father was a revolutionary and I also joined in the revolutionary struggle in my young years, and so I have had no opportunity of doing farm work. However, for the solution of the country's food problem I had to find out ways of increasing grain output at all costs and grow crops by new farming methods.

The first step we took for the improvement of farming methods was to send students abroad. From 1946 we sent a number of students to foreign countries, where they studied for five years or so. But they did not learn a farming method that suited our specific conditions; the methods they learned were suitable only to the country where they had studied. Some of them argued that crop rotation should be introduced in our country by cultivating only half of the farmland and leaving the rest to lie idle just as they did in a big country. As you know, our country is small in area. It has only two million hectares of cultivated

land, of which 200,000 hectares are for fruit cultivation and another 200,000 are sloping land. What would have become of it if we had raised crops only on half of the farmland while keeping the rest idle as was done in a big country? Had we adopted the method of crop rotation used by other countries, the people would have starved to death. Those who studied abroad failed to learn a manuring system suitable to our country, either. After all, we gained nothing special from the education of so many students abroad.

At that time, I thought I must have farming knowledge to lead the state. So I began studying new farming methods in keeping with our specific conditions. First of all, I went to farmers and had talks with them, listening to their experience, and also systematically read foreign technical literature for two hours every day.

I am still studying farming situations and technology in other countries. I carry with me the tape-recorded information on farming situations and new techniques from various countries and listen to it during a walk or when I am eating. When I consider that a foreign farming method could be beneficial, I give assignments to the Academy of Agricultural Science and farms to conduct experiments on that method before it is disseminated throughout the country.

We markedly raised the crop yields per unit area by farming on a scientific and technological basis, as required by the Juche farming method. But in this course we have had a lot of hard problems. Farmers have a low level of ideological consciousness; so they are conservative in adopting new farming methods, and they prefer to persist in old ones. They do not believe words; they only believe what they see. Our farmers would neither believe in the Juche farming method at first. When we had the task of boldly increasing the number of maize plants per *phyong*, the farmers and some agro-scientists did not readily accept it. At that time, we persuaded them and combatted their conservative attitude, and managed to increase the number from 20,000 plants to several times per hectare. Now, no one objects to it. It took us a long time to persuade the farmers and agro-scientists to accept the idea of increasing the number of maize plants per hectare to the present level.

The same can be said as far as the struggle to increase the number of rice plants per *phyong* is concerned.

We also have made a great deal of painstaking efforts to establish a scientific manuring system. Formerly, in our country crops were raised by fertilizing them once or twice. Just as a man cannot digest too much food at one time, a crop cannot take in all the benefits from the fertilizer if it is given too much at one time. Our country is now fertilizing the fields a number of times in accordance with the Juche farming method. This is a very good method.

Growing crops is harder than raising domestic animals. Quite a long time and a lot of painstaking efforts are needed to improve fanning methods, increase agricultural production and attain self-sufficiency in food.

We have striven for a long time to discard outdated farming methods and to raise crops as required by the Juche farming method. In an effort to make the Juche farming method more perfect, we decided to replace two elements of the old farming methods with new ones every year and have gradually improved the work of water conservancy, the manuring system, the ensuring of the required number of plants per hectare, the prevention of damages from insects and blights and so on. At the same time, we have organized a short course on the Juche farming method every year for the chairmen of cooperative farm management committees, their chief engineers, the secretaries of the ri Party committees and other officials in the agricultural sector, to raise their scientific and technological levels.

We have evolved the Juche farming method and raised our farming to a high scientific and technological level. If African countries were to adopt the same method, they will have to do so in keeping with their respective conditions. The Juche farming method suits our specific conditions, but may not be applicable to the African conditions in certain aspects. Therefore, it is necessary for African countries to study in detail such problems as to when to plant maize and harvest it, when to sow sorghum and bean and reap them, how many plants of these crops are to be sown per hectare, how many times each crop is to be

manured, etc., in the light of their climatic and soil conditions.

The agricultural research centres should also conduct studies into seeds.

The seed problem is very important in increasing grain yield. If the African countries plant good seeds, they will be able to boost grain output by two or three times.

Our country, too, had failed to bring about the growth of grain yield as good seeds were not sown before. In the past, we could not produce much rice by whatever good method it was planted, but after sowing new species of rice seed we got through researches, the per-hectare yield increased three or four times more than before.

As far as maize is concerned, after the introduction of the system of the first filial generation, we produce an average of 6.3 tons per hectare throughout the country. Currently, we are reaping only from three to four tons of maize per hectare of sloping fields. However, were we to cultivate it in flat areas, we would produce at least eight or nine tons. In maize growing it is important to introduce the first filial generation system. If we continue cultivating one variety of maize seed alone, it will degenerate and the yield will not be sufficient.

The same applies for vegetable cultivation. Our country could not even produce 20 tons of vegetables per hectare before. So, we could not supply enough vegetables to the people though we had wide tracts of vegetable fields. But now each cooperative farm which is good at vegetable cultivation produces from 200 to 300 tons per hectare and those which are not good, produce 100 tons each. There is no comparison between 20 tons and 300 tons. The remarkable rise in the per-hectare output of vegetables is due to the improvement of vegetable seeds. Because we have improved the seeds and made vegetable cultivation intensive and raised the per-hectare output, we are now fully meeting the demand for vegetables, while at the same time expanding the area sown to grain by reducing that for vegetable cultivation by tens of thousands of hectares.

According to our country's experience, seed-breeding is not a difficult matter. Science is considered a hard nut to crack if one does

not study it, but very easy, once one grasps it.

Our agro-scientists are now saying that they will help attain the 15 million-ton target of grain production at all costs by making the green revolution. If the green revolution is carried out successfully, it will be quite possible to achieve this target.

I think that if African countries train agricultural scientists and experts they will be able to obtain their own good seeds suited to the climatic and soil conditions of their countries. Countries where agriculture has developed to a certain degree, are now selling maize of the first filial generation to developing countries at high prices, publicizing it as something special. The present price for one ton of maize seed is between 2,000 and 3,000 dollars. Even if African countries want to purchase it for planting, they cannot afford its price.

It is advisable that the agricultural research centres set up seed farms from which the seeds they gained by imparting seed-breeding technique and making the green revolution are provided to state farms or cooperative farms and sold to individual peasants as well.

The agricultural research centres should also study solutions to the problem of fertilizer.

African countries do not have many chemical fertilizer factories and so they are not in a position to apply enough chemical fertilizers to paddy and non-paddy fields. It may be difficult for them to build chemical fertilizer factories right now to meet the demand.

I think that it is good for African countries to solve the current fertilizer problem by planting green-manuring crops. Since Africa has a hot climate, it will be possible to do three-cropping a year. Were African countries to do this farming, they would be able to plant crops once, green-manuring crops the next time, and again sow crops after upturning the land. Then they would neither need to build chemical fertilizer factories immediately nor import chemical fertilizers. Even though they now want to import chemical fertilizers, there is no country which intends to sell them.

The problem of farm machinery should also be solved in African countries.

Under the present circumstances, I think, it is desirable for them to widely use animal-drawn farm machines. With these machines alone ploughing, weeding and manuring can be done easily. In our country, too, animal-drawn farm machines were in extensive use before when tractors were not available in large numbers. In those days tilling was perfectly done with draught cattle. As to threshing machine, they can make and use hand-operated threshers not using power, because of lack of electricity.

African countries should strive to introduce modern farm machines on the one hand and, on the other, use conventional ones along with them. In my opinion, this will fit in with their current conditions.

The agricultural research centres will be able to foster experts in irrigation, if the need would arise.

If African countries are to increase grain production, it is important to carry out irrigation projects well.

We have undertaken an irrigation project capable of watering 1,000 hectares of cultivated land in Madagascar and it is at the finishing stage. Back home from his recent visit to Madagascar, the Premier of our Administration Council proposed to send farm machines and electric equipment to that country and I agreed to do so. If Madagascar brings 1,000 hectares of land under irrigation and sets up a good experimental farm there, the experience will be widely shared.

Irrigation projects can be undertaken by building pumping stations to transfer the water to the fields, or by building water reservoirs, or by drawing up and utilizing underground water. Big reservoir dikes should be built with cement, but earth may be used for small ones.

The peasants, the masters of the countryside, should be encouraged to take an active part in carrying out irrigation projects. If you develop a nationwide movement, you can easily build such things as earth banks.

After the war we carried out irrigation works through a nationwide movement and brought 300,000 hectares of land under irrigation in a matter of one year. At present we have more than a million hectares of

irrigated area. There are more than 1,500 reservoirs in our country.

In order to carry out irrigation projects in a nationwide movement, you need a large number of irrigation engineers including designers, surveyors and civil engineers. African countries are capable of manufacturing simple equipment such as pumps on their own, and so all that they need are irrigation engineers.

Irrigation engineers can be trained by different methods. African countries may train them by sending a certain number of people to our country to take courses which would last a few months, during which they will inspect irrigation facilities and undergo practical training. They may also send young people to our agricultural universities to train them under a long-term plan; and they may invite our teaching staff to help them in training their own engineers by using schools located near the agricultural research centres.

I think it is advisable to set up an agricultural research centre both in Eastern and Western Africa, preferably in Tanzania and Guinea. I believe that the Presidents of these two countries will actively support my suggestion, because they have already discussed this problem with me several times. These research centres may eventually be developed into academies of agricultural science for these countries.

It will also be a good idea were agricultural research centres to be built in all Eastern and Western African countries to help them. But this is beyond our power. I think it is necessary to set up an experimental farm in each country where an agricultural research centre is not established. After the farm makes experiments with the results obtained from the research centre to suit the actual conditions of the country, it will be able to popularize the good results.

Africa has favourable conditions for experimenting on crop cultivation, for it is so hot that crops can be raised several times a year. In our country crops can be grown only once a year, so we carry out experiments on crop cultivation in hothouses. But African countries will be able to make such experiments well without building hothouses.

I hope that on your return home, heads of the Tanzanian and

Guinean delegations will tell Presidents Nyerere and Sekou Toure of my suggestion that they allot the farmland necessary for research work when the agricultural research centres are established. These centres will need about 100 hectares of land at first, and then, with the expansion of the centres, the area can be increased to 200 or 300 hectares. This amount of land is wide enough to cultivate any crops for experiment. The experimental farms to be created in other African countries, too, need farmland. It will be advisable to allot some 50 hectares to an experimental farm at first and to gradually expand it up to 100 hectares.

We can send some ten agricultural scientists and engineers to each of the agricultural research centres to be set up in Tanzania and Guinea, and three to five to each experimental farm that is to be started in other countries according to their request.

As for trucks, tractors and other equipment necessary for research work, our scientists and engineers will take them along with them. We do not ask you to pay salaries to our scientists and engineers sent to the agricultural research centres. Just let them eat as you eat, say manioc or maize if this is your food.

Next, it is important to solve the question of training agro-technicians in order to develop agriculture in African countries.

Only when you rear a great number of your own agro-technical cadres, can you develop agriculture rapidly. Each province in our country has an agricultural university where a large number of agro-technicians are trained annually. In order to solve the problem of agro-technicians, African countries, too, should have many agricultural universities. To make it clear, it is no simple task to build an agricultural university. If such a university is to be set up, there should be experienced teachers with profound knowledge of agriculture.

Agricultural universities would be useless if they use translated foreign textbooks without modification. They should teach the students farming methods suitable to their own countries.

When the first agricultural university was set up in our country, it

used translations of foreign textbooks as they were, for the education of its students. As a result, it failed to teach the students useful knowledge. The graduates from this university and other agro-scientists and technicians who had studied abroad in those years were reluctant to adopt the Juche farming method.

Let's take an example.

Once I proposed the idea of sowing tobacco closely to increase the number of its plants per *phyong* by a large margin, but agro-scientists and technicians did not readily accept it at first, saying that such a closely planted crop would not thrive. They were either agricultural university graduates who had been educated before the Juche farming method came into being or graduates who had studied in other countries. So I gave the task of applying the new method directly to a certain farm and got them to cultivate the crop on a scientific and technological basis, and they reaped a very rich crop of tobacco. I took the agro-scientists and technicians to the farm and said that the close planting of tobacco grew well and asked why they had refused to adopt the method. Only then they did not object to the idea. Since then, we have harvested four tons of tobacco per hectare by that method. In former days the per-hectare yield of tobacco had been only several hundred kilogrammes so that we could not meet the domestic needs, although we planted it in 30,000 hectares of land. But, nowadays, we produce more than four tons per hectare and so we are not only meeting the domestic demands for tobacco but we are also selling a large amount of it to other countries every year, although we have considerably reduced the area sown to tobacco.

We trained a large number of students at agricultural universities, but they turned out to be useless in the initial years because of the improper textbooks. We saw to it that all textbooks of the agricultural universities were examined and they were then newly compiled to suit the actual conditions of our country.

In African countries, too, if textbooks written by Frenchmen or Englishmen are used as they are to teach the students, they will not fit in with their actual conditions. Although the general principles of

biology are the same, the specific environments and conditions in which crops grow differ from one country to the other.

If African countries find it difficult to train agro-technicians on their own, our country may do it for them.

When the Tanzanian President visited Korea this year, I told him that we would expand our Wonsan University of Agriculture to train African agro-technicians. If we train them, they will, upon returning home, become the central figures in striving to set up agricultural universities. We are now expanding the Wonsan University of Agriculture as we promised the Tanzanian President.

If necessary, our country will train not only their agro-technicians but also engineers and cadres to manage other sectors of the economy.

If African countries send students to our country, it will take about two years for them to learn our language. So, I agreed with the Tanzanian President that Tanzania would send people who speak English to our country so that they could teach the students in English according to our lecture materials. This will save them the time to learn Korean. If African students intend to study agronomy after learning our language, they will not be able to study very much before they return home.

In the past our students studied abroad and came back, but they digested only 30 per cent of what they were taught because of the language difficulty. I call them “30-percent persons”. If African students try to study after learning our language, they will also become such persons.

Even if African students attend our agricultural university, they will be fully able to understand lectures if they are taught in English, French or Spanish respectively according to their linguistic knowledge. If Tanzania sends those teachers who know English, Guinea dispatches those who know French and other countries, too, send teachers to our country so as to teach the students, the teachers themselves will become independent scholars and, after returning home, will strive to compile textbooks suited to the actual conditions of their countries, and to set up agricultural schools.

I deem it advisable that African countries start the work of training agro-technicians without delay by sending their students to our country. We are ready to admit to the Wonsan University of Agriculture not only students from Africa but also students from Latin America and other parts of the world.

Today I have told you my views about developing agriculture in Eastern and Western Africa. You may either convey my suggestion to your Presidents or heads of state and governments when you are back home and inform me of the results or, if you are invested with full power, may speak your resolutions just now. Then, we will take concrete measures to give effect to the matters raised at the consultative meeting today.

I am very grateful to you for sparing your precious time to attend this meeting. I have told you everything without reservations because I regard you as my brothers and as my ministers. If there are any mistakes in my remarks, please excuse me.

I hope that back home, you will convey my greetings to your Presidents or heads of state.

LET US UPHOLD INDEPENDENCE

Address to the First Vice-President of the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism

September 7, 1981

I am glad to meet you, a noted Venezuelan politician.

I am very grateful that you are visiting our country and, in particular, for your active participation in the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production.

Today you have said many fine words which would be an inspiration for our Party and our people. I thank you for this.

I am also grateful for the active support and encouragement given by the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism to our people's cause of national reunification and, in particular, for your great work in favour of the reunification of our country.

You have just talked about the foreign policy of the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism and its revolutionary line, and we fully support them.

I think that our Party and the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism have identical views on the matter of upholding independence. To uphold independence in party and state activities is the most justified policy that conforms with the requirements of the present time.

Needless to say, we learned the theory and method of revolutionary struggle from revolutionary pioneers like Marx and Lenin. But we cannot dogmatically apply their revolutionary theory and method for

ever. As years roll by, the nature of the times and the social circumstances change and the objectives of the revolution, too, change. As the objectives of the revolution change, its nature changes and its theory and method, too, ought to change.

Marx said that revolution would take place successively in developed capitalist countries carrying the world revolution to victory. He thought that when the revolution took place in developed capitalist countries, the national liberation movement in colonies would triumph spontaneously. But history did not turn out as Marx had anticipated. As history shows, revolution did not take place successively in developed capitalist countries but broke out in backward countries first.

That the revolution was victorious in Russia, a backward capitalist country, is to Lenin's credit. The Russian revolution was led by Lenin. The Russian revolution carried out under the leadership of Lenin made a great contribution to the development of the world revolution. The victory of the Russian revolution injected the oppressed nations and the peoples of backward countries of the world with the confidence that if they waged a revolutionary struggle they could win.

But historical facts show that the way adopted by Lenin is not the only way to win a revolution. Not in all countries of the world can a revolution be only conducted in the manner used by Lenin to wage the revolutionary struggle.

Revolution can neither be exported nor imported. One must settle all problems arising in the revolutionary struggle in accordance with the actual conditions of one's country by drawing on the strength of one's people.

Ours is the age of independence.

After World War II many countries achieved independence. The time is gone when such countries as France, Britain, Spain, Portugal and the Netherlands with their many colonies dominated various continents of the world. Now nearly all countries which were under the colonial yoke in the past have been liberated. Only a few countries in some areas, including Southern Africa, have not yet attained national independence.

The most important problem confronting the peoples who have won national independence today is how to consolidate the political independence of their countries and how to defend their independence.

Independence is the life and soul of the country and people. All countries from their inception have sovereignty. A country without sovereignty cannot be truly called an independent state.

Although countries may differ from each other in the size of territory or population, there should not be higher and lower countries. There must not, on any account, be superiority or inferiority in relationships between nations.

The same applies to the relations between parties, too. As you have said, there cannot be a father party and a son party, a grandfather party and a grandson party, or an eldest brother party and a younger brother party. We think you are absolutely right when you claim that the principle of independence should be observed between parties. Your viewpoint is in full agreement with our Party's. Our Party always advocates that all countries and parties uphold independence.

In order to consolidate political independence and uphold independence all countries should build an independent national economy. Building an independent national economy means attaining economic independence by building an economy suited to the actual conditions of one's country by relying on the strength of one's own people.

Economic self-sufficiency is the material foundation of political independence and sovereignty. Failing economic self-sufficiency, political dependence on other countries is inevitable and inequality between nations would not be abolished. Economic self-sufficiency is essential for consolidating political independence and sovereignty and for ensuring the free development of the nation.

If countries which have achieved political independence do not build an independent national economy but economically depend on other countries, they would in fact be subordinated to the latter, and they cannot be considered to be genuinely independent. Even a country which is building socialism, if it is economically dependent on other

countries, is as good as having lost political independence, however progressive its social system may be and whatever anti-imperialist slogan it may put up.

The people's objective in the struggle against imperialism is to achieve independence by winning the political independence of the country. And if a country is economically dependent on other countries again because of its failure to attain economic independence after it has thrown off the colonial yoke of imperialism, its achievement of political independence would become meaningless, for, in the final analysis, this would signify nothing more than changing one form of subordination for another. A country which has lost independence and has no sovereignty can never be called an independent state.

We maintain that not only nations but also people should uphold independence.

There is a song in our country which has been sung since the time when we started the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. Our young people enjoy singing the song even now. It has passages which say: "Men are called men, for they are born equally free. Without the right of freedom men are as good as dead, so they can lay down their lives but not freedom."

Man wishes to live freely without being restrained by anything. The quality of man to live freely as the master of the world is termed independence.

Along with independence, man has creativeness. This means that he has the creative power to transform nature and society in accordance with his will and wishes.

Independence and creativeness constitute the most essential attributes of man. Because he has independence and creativeness, man becomes the master of everything and the factor that decides everything.

Man's independence and creativeness are closely interrelated and they are manifested in a unified process. Only when man has independence can he display creativeness, and only when he displays creativeness can he maintain independence. If man has no

independence, he cannot display creativeness, and if he cannot display creativeness, he cannot achieve independence.

Although independence and creativeness are essential attributes of man, they are not inborn. In our country efforts are made to foster independence and creativeness in people from the moment they are born. We continue to cultivate independence and creativeness in people from their childhood till they become adults after going through adolescence.

After seeing the realities of our country, people from the countries of the third world and the Asian, African and Latin-American countries ask us from where is such great strength derived. Our strength lies in the fact that all the people work by displaying independence and creativeness with a great awareness that they are the masters of the country. The strength of the masses of the people is inexhaustible. It is therefore very important to believe in their strength and solve all problems by drawing on it.

The Juche idea is a philosophy which puts the main emphasis on man. It places man in the centre of all thinking and shows people the way to shape out their destiny. That we have the Juche idea and that all people are equipped with the Juche outlook on the world constitute the source of indestructible strength.

Because we have the Juche idea, we won the struggle against Japanese imperialism and also the struggle against American imperialism, and have been able to build such a fine country as we see today on the ruins of the all-destructive war.

Since all our people are equipped firmly with the Juche idea, we believe we are fully capable of achieving national reunification. The reunification of our country is a question of time.

At present the American imperialists have brought atomic bombs and ultra-modern fighter planes to south Korea and are conducting bombing exercises every day to intimidate us. But our people are not afraid of them. Even if the American imperialists unleash a new war in our country, they would not be able to kill all of the Koreans. Our people would inevitably win by fighting the American imperialist

aggressors to the last man.

The enthusiasm of the south Korean youth and people for learning the Juche idea is now running higher every day. In the past there was a considerable measure of worship as well as fear of the United States amongst the south Korean people. But as the days go by, the south Korean people have come to realize that the United States is not to be feared and that the American imperialists are crooks. They are gradually shedding the admiration and fear of the United States and their faith in the Juche idea is increasing with each passing day.

Firmly equipped with the Juche world outlook and fighting on along the road indicated by the Juche idea, our people are convinced that they will surely win in the future as they did in the past.

Today the international situation is very complex.

Due to the American imperialists' moves for aggression and war, the situation is becoming extremely tense and the threat of a new world war is growing every day. Today the danger of a world war exists in Korea and Southeast Asia and also in Europe. But if Europe takes the road of independence and Japan does the same in Asia, the world war can be prevented.

When I met a delegation from a European country that visited our country some time ago, I told them that if developed capitalist countries of Europe such as France, West Germany and Britain followed the road of independence and the whole of Europe was turned independent, a new world war could be prevented. Now a Japanese politician is staying in our country. When I meet him, I would like to advise him to see that Japan take the road of independence.

We should wage the struggle against American imperialism in two ways.

One is to destroy it by a revolutionary method. Revolutionary countries should all endeavour to tear American imperialism apart, cutting off its arms here and its legs there. In other words, the revolutionary struggle against American imperialism should be waged vigorously wherever its tentacles of aggression are extended.

The other is to destroy American imperialism politically. This

means that all countries uphold independence and desist from following the lead of the American imperialists. Then these imperialists would be isolated internationally and find it impossible to throw their weight about any longer.

The American imperialists have long been resorting to the sly trick of pitting one country against another and taking advantage from their quarrels.

During World War I, too, they used the same artifice to reap a windfall. In that war, they made a bonanza out of the fight between Germany and Russia. In World War II, they suffered no losses. As a result, they became rich.

The American imperialists are employing the same old trick today. In Asia they are trying to make Asians fight Asians, and in Latin America they have placed some large countries under their control in an attempt to dominate smaller nations through them. In Africa and the Middle East, too, they are manoeuvring in the same way.

If countries which are subordinate to the American imperialists stop trailing behind them and all peoples of the world take the road of independence, the American imperialists would be politically isolated and become helpless. Therefore, in order to prevent a new world war and preserve world peace, all countries of the world should energetically struggle to defend and uphold independence.

The American imperialists are most afraid of the fact that the people of the world are following the road of independence. They are afraid of the Korean people not because we have atomic bombs but because our people are firmly equipped with the Juche idea and uphold independence unfalteringly. This time they have exerted pressure on Venezuela to prevent it from sending its government delegation to the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production, and this is because they were afraid that the Venezuelan people would go their own independent way.

I think that our two Parties' belief in upholding independence is justified. We are advancing along the right path and we are doing just

things. I am glad that the independent policy pursued by the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism tallies with the independence advocated by our Party. Our two Parties should continue to uphold independence.

We will welcome any country taking the road of independence. Because going the way of independence is in agreement with the interests of the people.

The people who advance under the banner of independence will inevitably win. I believe firmly that if the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism awakens the independent spirit amongst the people and rallies them closely and advances under the banner of independence, it would surely emerge victorious.

I would like to ask you, upon returning home, to convey my greetings to the President and the Secretary-General of the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism. And would you please tell them that our Party extends an invitation to them to visit our country? If they visit our country, we would accord them warm welcome. If we meet, we would be able to discuss many problems as good companions in arms and comrades.

I am very delighted to have met and talked with you today. I am greatly inspired by your good remarks about us.

Although far away from each other across the ocean, I hope our two Parties will fight on in concert to defend the independence of the people of the world.

I hope that when you return home, you will convey our Party's greetings to the leadership and all members of the Venezuelan Movement to Socialism.

**LET THE ENTIRE PARTY, THE WHOLE
COUNTRY AND ALL THE PEOPLE CARRY
OUT THE GREAT PROJECT FOR
THE TRANSFORMATION OF NATURE
TO RECLAIM TIDAL FLATS
AND OTHER NEW LAND**

**Speech Delivered at the Fourth Plenary Meeting
of the Sixth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

October 5, 1981

Comrades,

The great project for the transformation of nature we are discussing at this plenary meeting is a gigantic and grandiose undertaking.

The Sixth Congress of our Party set the task of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and 200,000 hectares of other new land by the end of the 1980s. If we implement this decision of the Sixth Party Congress, we shall be increasing the area of cultivated land in our country by one third of the area now under the cultivation of cereals. This will be another great event in the development of our socialist rural economy.

There are only 1,500,000 hectares of land suitable for cereal cultivation where there is no risk of crop failure, excluding orchards, cash crop fields and the non-paddy fields on highlands. We produce cereals from this 1,500,000 hectares and provide food for the entire population. It is, indeed, something of a miracle that nearly 20 million

people subsist on what is produced from 1,500,000 hectares. No instance of such a miracle can be found in any other part of the world. Ours is the only country that has such a small area of cultivated land and yet is self-sufficient in food and keeps a considerable amount of food in reserve.

The brilliant success in agricultural production in our country is patent proof of the effectiveness of the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* and the validity of our Party's agricultural policy.

We published the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* in order to foil the imperialists' slander that socialist countries were inefficient in the management of agriculture, and to find solutions to the socialist rural question. In accordance with the theses, we have strengthened industrial assistance to agriculture and urban support for the rural communities, encouraged the workers, farmers, intellectuals and all other people to take part in agriculture, and pressed ahead with the rural technical revolution. We have thus completed the irrigation and electrification of agriculture and made long strides in its mechanization and in the application of chemicals in farming. All our Party's members and all the other working people have worked hard to implement the theses. As a result, a great change has taken place in the development of our socialist rural communities.

Because our Party has achieved brilliant success in the solution of the socialist rural question, people around the world respect and wish to learn from our country.

As you know, the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production was held successfully in our country a short time ago. The symposium has adopted a Pyongyang Declaration on increasing food and agricultural production and demonstrated to the world the success achieved in the development of agriculture in our country.

The Pyongyang symposium was attended by delegations and delegates from 81 countries and 14 international organizations. Similar scientific symposiums held in other countries have been attended

largely by scientists and technicians. But the recent Pyongyang symposium was attended by many government ministers and their equals. Among the delegates to the symposium were as many as 42 ministers of agriculture and many senior party and government officials in charge of agriculture from different countries. If it were not for the splendid results we have achieved in agriculture, such high-level delegations would not have come from so many countries.

The President of one country who was on a visit to our country recently said that the eyes of people around the world were focussed on Pyongyang and that these people were trying to learn from Korea. This is a matter of great pleasure and glory for us.

Has there ever been such a glorious period in the five thousand years of the history of our country? Although our nation has five thousand years behind it, it is not until the age of our Workers' Party that it finds itself in a glorious period when it has won a worldwide reputation and enjoys respect from people throughout the world. The members of the Central Committee of our Party, all Party members, all state economic officials and all the people must take legitimate pride in this fact.

Why has our Party brought up the matter of reclaiming tidal flats and unused land on a large scale today, when it has already achieved great success in developing agriculture and providing sufficient food?

It is true that we are not only self-sufficient in food but also prosperous, having some food in reserve. But we cannot rest content with this. Agricultural production in our country has not yet reached the level where food can be supplied according to needs.

Our aim is to build communism. In order to build communism, we must develop agriculture to such an extent as to permit us to implement the communist principle, first in the matter of food: from each according to his ability, to each according to his needs.

Rice is the first objective we must attain in building socialism and communism. Socialism and communism are not something that can ever be made a reality by simply publishing a programme or adopting a declaration. It would be impossible to build them successfully without

providing the people with sufficient food, and you cannot say that you have built them unless you are providing them with sufficient food.

In the initial period of building socialism we put up the slogan that rice means socialism, and ever since we have worked energetically to implement the slogan. As a result, the slogan that rice means socialism has already been realized brilliantly in our country, and the validity and vitality of the slogan have been proved clearly in practice.

Rice is most important in building not only socialism but also communism. Rice means communism. So far we have striven to provide sufficient food under the slogan that rice means socialism; from now onwards we must work hard to implement the communist principle of supplying according to needs, first with regard to food, under the slogan that rice means communism.

Today in our country, where agricultural production has become highly intensive as a result of a sweeping rural technical revolution and of a thorough implementation of the Juche farming method, the principal way of sharply increasing grain production is to expand the area of cultivated land on a large scale. By raising per-unit-area yields alone, without enlarging the area of cultivated land, it would be impossible to advance agricultural production rapidly enough to permit the supplying of food according to needs.

If, in the near future, we reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and 200,000 hectares of unused land—the target set by the Sixth Congress of our Party—the area of cultivated land in our country will become much wider, and a remarkable change will take place in agricultural production.

Reclaiming tidal flats and unused land amounts to increasing the production of cereals. When we have reclaimed the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and 200,000 hectares of new farm land, we shall be able to secure the objective set by the Sixth Party Congress of producing 15 million tons of grain annually and we shall bring about a radical change in providing food.

If we reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and obtain good varieties of rice through a green revolution, our country will be able to

produce 10 million tons of rice annually. Ten million tons of rice will enable us to supply enough rice to the people and to put a lot in store, as well as to use maize as feed to produce meat. The 200,000 hectares of reclaimed unused land will be planted to sugar and oil crops on a large scale so that the people will be supplied with sufficient sugar and oil. Then our far-reaching plan for providing our people with rice, meat soup and a happy life will be brilliantly realized.

Even now our people are living in happiness, free from worries about food, receiving sufficient food supplies from the state. In our country the state buys rice from farmers for 60 *jon* a kilogram and supplies it to workers and office workers for eight *jon* a kilogram. Ours is the only country in the world that follows such a policy in order to provide food on an equal basis for the people. Some officials once suggested that rice should be sold at realistic prices, instead of being provided under the supply system. If rice has been sold at realistic prices as they suggested, families with many bread-winners and few mouths to feed would have had no problem, but families with few bread-winners and many mouths to feed would have been impoverished. That was why we did not adopt the suggestion to abolish the food supply system.

For the state to supply rice to the people at a low price is a most advanced, popular policy. But it is not yet the communist policy of supplying food according to needs. When we have reclaimed 500,000 hectares of tidal flats and unused land and have attained the target of producing 15 million tons of grain annually, a new turn will be brought about in introducing the communist principle of supplying food according to needs.

We must become rich in rice rather than in gold. We cannot live on gold alone. Many countries are now experiencing a food crisis, tens of millions of people are dying from starvation every year, and hundreds of millions are going hungry. It is predicted that in the 21st century the worldwide food crisis will become acuter and that more people will die of hunger. If we work hard and reclaim the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and the 200,000 hectares of unused land, we shall be immune to

any food crisis that may sweep the world, and our people will be provided with better food and a happier life.

Providing sufficient food by developing agricultural production is an important matter in glorifying the socialist system and in ensuring that socialism has a greater effect on people throughout the world.

The peoples of many countries are now aspiring to socialism and trying to advance along the road of socialism. By increasing agricultural production and providing sufficient food, we shall be able to set a practical example that will clearly display the advantages of the socialist system to the peoples of many lands around the world who are advancing towards socialism, and to give a strong inspiration and encouragement to them in their struggle to build socialism. If a country which is building socialism fails to provide sufficient food for its people and begs round other countries for food, it will disgrace socialism, and will have no revolutionary influence upon the peoples of the countries advancing towards socialism.

Expanding the area of cultivated land and increasing agricultural production by carrying out this great project for the transformation of nature are also very important in accomplishing the cause of national reunification. If we carry out this nature-transformation project successfully and bring about a new turn in agricultural production, we shall give great hope and inspiration to the south Korean people who are being starved by the anti-popular agricultural policy pursued by the US imperialists and their stooges in south Korea, and rouse them more strongly to the struggle for democratic freedom and national reunification. If we sharply increase agricultural production and build up large food reserves, we shall also be able to supply sufficient food to the hungry south Korean people when the country is reunified, and stabilize and improve their lives quickly.

The matter of reclaiming tidal flats and expanding the area of farm land has not been raised only today.

In the days immediately after liberation I conceived a plan to reclaim wide areas of tidal flats on the west coast. During the war I paid a visit to Paeksong-ri, Sunchon County, South Phyongan

Province, to where the University had been evacuated, and gave the teaching staff and students the assignment of surveying the tidal flats. Later they carried out the assignment. But in those days we were not powerful enough to undertake the reclamation of the tidal flats. That is why the large-scale reclamation of tidal flats has not yet been undertaken.

We now have all the conditions and possibilities for undertaking the large-scale transformation of nature to reclaim tidal flats and other waste land. We have a powerful socialist industry capable of manufacturing the barges, excavators and all other machinery and materials needed for the reclamation project. We have an army of energetic technicians and specialists trained by our Party, as well as rich experience in the reclamation of tidal flats and other waste land. If Party organizations give efficient guidance and if administrative, economic officials organize the work in every detail, we can finish the reclamation of the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and the 200,000 hectares of unused land successfully in a short period of time.

In reclaiming the tidal flats and increasing the area of farm land, it is necessary to provide sufficient water. Unless proper irrigation is provided, the reclaimed tidal flats, no matter how large an area, will be useless. If we are to provide sufficient water for the tidal flats on the west coast, we must construct the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station.

The reclamation of the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats, the bringing of the 200,000 hectares of unused land under cultivation, and the construction of the Nampho Barrage and the building of the Thaechon Power Station to provide irrigation for the tidal flats—these are the four major tasks for the immediate period ahead to supply all the food the people of our country need.

These four construction projects constitute a grandiose, worthwhile undertaking to transform nature, an undertaking of lasting significance that will enlarge the territory of the country, change its appearance and hand down to posterity a better land in which to live. This undertaking also means a glorious struggle to provide all the food our people need

and introduce distribution on communist lines, as well as a noble political struggle to demonstrate the advantages of the socialist system and accelerate the reunification of the country.

The entire Party, the whole country and all the people must turn out as one in the reclamation of tidal flats and unused land and in the construction of the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station. If all the people are determined and work hard, they can finish these four great, magnificent construction projects successfully in a short period of time.

The entire Party, the whole country and all the people must come and construct the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station and reclaim at least 200,000 hectares of tidal flats and 100,000 hectares of unused land by the end of 1985. If we carry out these tasks, we shall be able to review the brilliant results at the next Party Congress.

We must, first, launch a powerful campaign to reclaim the tidal flats.

In order to attain the goal of producing 15 million tons of grain annually and produce sufficient food, we must concentrate efforts on reclaiming the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats.

From the 300,000 hectares of reclaimed tidal flats 1,800,000 tons of rice can be produced at the rate of six tons per hectare, and 3,600,000 tons can be produced without difficulty when better seeds are obtained in the future. Then, our country will truly be rich in rice.

Reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal flats is an enormous task, but not very difficult work. If manpower, stones, barges and some other equipment are available, we shall be able to reclaim as large an area of tidal flats as we want. Our country abounds in the stones needed for walling off the sea to reclaim the tidal flats. It also has a solid industrial base capable of manufacturing barges and other types of machinery.

In one country with no domestic sources of stones, stones are being imported to wall off the sea to a depth of 80 metres for the reclamation of tidal flats and the expansion of farm land. Compared to such a country, our country has very favourable conditions for the reclamation of tidal flats. Our coastal waters in the West Sea are

shallow and at ebb tide the tidal flats emerge. If we were to wall off the sea to the depth that one foreign country does, we would be able to reclaim 500,000 and even 600,000 hectares of tidal flats, not just 300,000 hectares. There is nothing mysterious or very difficult in walling off the sea and reclaiming tidal flats. All the officials must undertake this task with confidence and courage.

The really difficult question regarding the reclamation and exploitation of tidal flats is the matter of obtaining high yields immediately from the reclaimed land.

Over recent years we have conducted various experiments and studies to find solutions to this problem. The result was that scarcely four or five tons of rice per hectare were harvested from the tidal flats which had been reclaimed ten years previously. However, Comrade Ri Chol Ju, head of a research group at the Academy of Agricultural Science, has, by displaying intense loyalty to the Party and the revolution, recently found an excellent solution to this problem. In hearty support of the decision of the Sixth Party Congress on reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal flats, he went to the field and conducted scientific research with devotion until he succeeded in discovering a way of obtaining a high yield from newly-reclaimed tidal flats from the first year of farming.

I am greatly satisfied with the fact that he has found a splendid solution to the problem about which I was racking my brains in connection with the reclamation of tidal flats. On behalf of this Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee I extend thanks to Comrade Ri Chol Ju for his support for the Party's far-reaching plan and for his great contribution to increasing agricultural production, as well as to the Sukchon County Party Committee, South Phyongan Province, for its active assistance to his research work.

For success in the reclamation of tidal flats, all officials must display a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

Since this is a project that involves the entire Party and the entire state, the state will supply equipment and materials when they are needed. However, the officials must refrain from assuming an attitude

and ideological point of view that they can do it only if the state supplies them with what they need, and cannot otherwise. Some officials do not have the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance to a high degree and are in the habit of complaining about the shortage of one thing or another. This is not a work attitude worthy of revolutionaries.

It is important for you to have the determination to do everything by your own efforts even if no supplies are provided for you, although you may welcome them if they are provided. Senior officials must have a firm resolve to carry out their assignments on their own even if they are not supplied with the equipment and materials they need by the state, although they may welcome these supplies if they are provided. This is precisely the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The constructors of Tasado Harbour in the past did a great deal of work by displaying to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, even though everything was in short supply. They had the firm resolve to do the work by their own efforts even if no supplies were to come from above, although these were welcome when they came. With little manpower and a few tractors they walled off the wild sea and constructed a splendid harbour in a short period of time. Pidan Island was constructed by them, as was the tideland fish farm in North Phyongan Province.

Displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance is important in everything. It was also because our people displayed the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance to the highest extent under the Party's leadership that, in the immediate postwar years, our country was able to rise quickly from the devastation caused by the war. All officials must follow the example of self-reliance set by the constructors of Tasado Harbour and display to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance by doing their own bit by their own efforts in the reclamation of the tidal flats.

In addition to reclaiming the tidal flats, it is important to lay out the reclaimed tidal flats properly so that farming can be started immediately.

In order to start farming immediately on the reclaimed tidal flats, it

is necessary to lay them out as soon as the sea is walled off. It is no simple job to develop the land obtained by walling off the sea. This work is no less complicated and difficult than walling off the sea to obtain new farm land.

You will have to dig new channels, build pumping and drainage works, prepare the land and lay out fields of regular sizes, construct roads so as to permit mechanized farming, and deal with all other work in this connection properly.

When the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats have been reclaimed in the future, 150 farms each with 2,000 hectares, for instance, will have to be set up, as well as 15 counties each the size of Sukchon County. You must, therefore, take the necessary measures in advance by studying various matters down to every detail—how to organize the new farms after the reclamation of the tidal flats, where to locate the civic centres of the new counties, how to meet the requirements for new labour and farm machinery, and so on.

You must draw up a comprehensive plan for the development of reclaimed tidal flats and then, in line with this plan, locate the county centres, farms and houses and build power and communications facilities, water works and roads.

We must also adopt appropriate measures to produce and supply tractors, rice-transplanting machines and the other farm machinery needed for the comprehensive mechanization of farm work on the reclaimed tideland. Next year 30,000 hectares of tidal flats will be reclaimed. This means that, at an estimate of five tractors per 100 hectares of paddy fields, 1,500 tractors will have to be supplied.

The supply of labour needed for the farms to be established must also be planned. At an estimate of one person to tend five hectares of paddy fields, 6,000 people will be needed to deal with the 30,000 hectares. Labour recruitment and housing construction must proceed together. It will be pointless to allocate manpower without building houses. The farm workers will settle down to their work only when they are provided with housing.

The requirements for the management and technical personnel

needed for the counties and farms to be established should be calculated in detail, measures to train them adopted, and the adjustment and reappointment of officials from elsewhere planned.

Solutions to many other problems will have to be found in order to ensure that farming can be done on the reclaimed tideland. It would be a mistake to think that rice will be produced automatically merely if the sea is walled off and tidal flats are reclaimed. The officials of the Administration Council and the relevant sectors must conduct a close study of the various questions that may arise in farming on the reclaimed tidal flats, adopt the necessary measures and make far-sighted preparations for starting farming as soon as they are reclaimed so as to ensure that the farm work is smooth.

To proceed, we must launch a powerful campaign to reclaim unused land.

If we are to increase agricultural production in our country quickly, we must, in addition to reclaiming a large area of tidal flats, obtain much more farm land by launching a powerful campaign to discover new farm land.

It is only then that we can quickly enlarge the area of grain production and widen the area planted to different kinds of cash crops without encroaching upon the farm land planted to grain crops.

We must increase the production of oil crops and tobacco. Some of the land that is too steep to give us high yields of grain should be planted to mulberry trees for the production of cocoons. Then we will be able to provide the people with not only sufficient food grain but also adequate cooking oil and cigarettes and also earn a lot of foreign currency by increasing the production of tobacco and cocoons.

In our country there is still a large area of reclaimable land. There is quite a large area of reclaimable wet land in the valleys of Ryanggang Province, as well as other reclaimable areas of unused land in North Hamgyong Province and in all other parts of the country. You can also obtain lots of new farm land by improving rivers and spreading a little new soil where necessary. A preliminary survey shows that it will not be very difficult to obtain approximately 100,000 hectares of new farm

land. If we work properly, we shall be perfectly able to reclaim 200,000 hectares of unused land in the next few years.

An important matter in the campaign to discover new farm land is to reclaim land that is suitable for crop cultivation. There should never be any instance of ploughing up useless land in the name of the campaign, or of cutting down trees and burning forests at random, damaging our precious forest resources and causing landslides.

The campaign must be conducted in accordance with the policy put forward by the Sixth Party Congress, efforts being directed towards the reclamation of moderately sloping and productive pieces of land. From now onwards low hills and dwarf-pine groves which are easy to reclaim and easy to cultivate, as well as vacant areas of land along railways, should be reclaimed and new farm land obtained by improving rivers and spreading new soil where necessary. In particular, large areas of the tableland and sloping land in the northern region of our country should be reclaimed.

If it is impossible to reclaim the 200,000 hectares of new farm land because of a lack of sources of new land, 100,000 hectares or 50,000 hectares will be enough. The point is that really productive land should be reclaimed. It is, of course, necessary to conduct the campaign under the slogan of reclaiming 200,000 hectares, but there is no need to plough up even unproductive land for the sake of securing 200,000 hectares. You must try hard to obtain 200,000 hectares but, if it is impossible, the shortage should be made up for by the reclamation of additional areas of tidal flats. Putting efforts into the reclamation of tidal flats and thus increasing the area of fertile paddy fields is much better than ploughing up unproductive land at random.

How much new farm land should be reclaimed and from where should be discussed widely and decided on by the provincial Party committees. The senior officials of the provincial Party committees, in company with the officials of the sectors concerned, must conduct a detailed field survey and determine whether the lands to be reclaimed are productive or not and whether their reclamation involves the danger of causing landslides or not. On this basis they must decide

which areas of land are suitable for reclamation.

The provincial Party organizations must strictly control the reclamation of new land so as to prevent any damage to forests or the random clearing of forests by cutting down or burning the trees.

Next, we must direct great efforts to the construction of the Nampho Barrage.

This is a very important project to dam the River Taedong and solve the problem of water for the tidal flats. It would be useless to reclaim tidal flats, however wide an area of them, unless sufficient water is provided. The yields from the paddy fields reclaimed from tidal flats in Onchon and Jungsan Counties, South Phyongan Province, cannot be increased because of the shortage of irrigation water there. Because of inadequate irrigation the per-hectare rice yields on the June 3 Cooperative Farm, Onchon County, whose paddy fields were reclaimed from tidal flats ten years ago, are lower than those on the cooperative farms in Mundok County. Therefore, in order to provide sufficient water for the tidal flats and ensure more efficient farming on the reclaimed tidal flats on the west coast, we must push ahead with the construction of the Nampho Barrage and finish it quickly.

The Nampho Barrage, when constructed, will also allow sufficient irrigation water to be supplied for South Phyongan and South Hwanghae Provinces. It will allow the supply of sufficient water not only to the crop fields in South Phyongan Province, but also to those in Jaeryong, Anak, Sinchon and Unnyul Counties, South Hwanghae Province. Then, the water of Lake Unpha and other reservoirs in South Hwanghae Province can be channelled towards Chongdan.

The barrage will also allow sufficient drinking water and water for industry to be supplied for the area on the lower reaches of the River Taedong. In addition, the barrage will add to the depth of the Rivers Taedong and Jaeryong and enable ships, large and small, to navigate along these rivers, which will form a large canal linking the industrial and agricultural areas from Nampho to Sunchon and Tokchon and to Jaeryong and open wide prospects for the development of water transport. A railway and a road can be built along the barrage to form a

loop-line on the west coast for the further development of transport in this part of the country. When the barrage has been constructed, the River Taedong will always be full of clear water, teeming with fish, and the scenery around the river will be more beautiful.

The project to construct the Nampho Barrage is a magnificent undertaking to erect another great monument to the age of the Workers' Party, an undertaking of which we can be proud before the world. It is a worthwhile project to provide a happy life for the generations to come.

The project is gigantic and very difficult. It is an immense undertaking to transform nature which involves the construction of a dam across the wild sea to a depth of dozens of metres and a struggle with the rising tide, the building of a number of locks in the barrage and the construction of a road and a railway along the dam. Indeed, the construction of the barrage is more difficult than walling off the sea to reclaim tidal flats.

However, if all the barrage constructors fight courageously by displaying intense loyalty to the Party, to the motherland and to their fellow people, they will be able to carry out the project satisfactorily. The mental and ideological readiness of the constructors now working on the project is very good. They are firmly resolved to carry out the revolutionary task assigned to them by the Party, come what may. The Central Committee of the Party strongly believes that the Nampho Barrage will be constructed successfully through the heroic struggle of the constructors, who are unflinchingly loyal to the Party.

In order to accelerate the construction of the barrage, it is essential to make good preparations for construction.

A railway and roads leading to the construction site must be built quickly. Only then will it be possible to transport equipment and materials to the construction site on time and give a strong push to the construction work in general. In addition, appropriate measures must be adopted to establish sand and gravel production centres and structural-parts production centres in advance and to solve the problem of supplying drinking water and water for industry.

The sectors concerned must produce and supply rails, cement and the various other materials and equipment needed for the preparations.

The barrage constructors must be provided with good living conditions.

First of all, non-staple foodstuffs must be supplied properly to the constructors. Nampho, Pyongyang and South Hwanghae Province must assume the responsibility for supplying them with vegetables and other kinds of non-staple foodstuffs.

For the present, the constructors must prepare for winter. The sectors concerned must promptly supply them with logs and cement for the rapid construction of houses for them for winter.

In order to finish the construction of the barrage in a short period of time, the entire Party, the whole country and all the people must give strong support to it.

To proceed, the construction of the Thaechon Power Station must be accelerated.

This power station will be the first of its kind to use the new method of exploiting hydropower resources. It will be the largest of the hydroelectric power stations in our country. The power station, when constructed, will increase the power generated in our country and help to meet the demand of the national economy for power; it will also make it possible to supply water for the tidal flats to be reclaimed in North Phyongan Province. From now onwards, 110,000 hectares of tidal flats will be reclaimed in this province, and farming there will be impossible unless irrigation is provided. When the Thaechon Power Station has been constructed, North Phyongan Province will be a better place to live in, with beautiful scenery.

The most important matter in the construction of this power station is to dig tunnels. The construction project requires the digging of hundreds of kilometres of tunnels, and this is no easy job. Without making strenuous efforts by displaying the spirit of fortitude, it will be impossible to excavate these long tunnels. Difficult as it is, the constructors working on the tunnelling project are intense in their loyalty to the Party. They also have experience of having built the

splendid Pyongyang underground railway and having undertaken many other tunnelling projects. Therefore, they will be able to finish the task in a short period of time if they are supplied with the equipment and materials they need.

Once you have dug the tunnels you will have no problems with the construction of the dams and other structures of the power station. We have gained experience in building many dams and power stations, ranging from the dam of Lake Yonphung in the difficult postwar years, the Tongnogang Power Station, the Unbong Power Station, the Kanggye Youth Power Station, the Sodusu Power Station to the Taedonggang Power Station. So there will be nothing very difficult in the construction of this new power station. Since large generators are now being produced in our country, there will be no problem with the generators needed for the Thaechon Power Station, either.

We must draw on our experience and pay close attention to using cement and other materials economically in the construction of the Thaechon Power Station. A great deal of materials can be saved simply by improving the design of the tunnels and the power station and by careful construction. The senior officials of the construction industry and the building workers must examine the design of the power station in every detail, improve the design and construct it skilfully so as to use cement, steel and other materials as economically as possible.

In order to construct the Thaechon Power Station quickly, the entire Party, the whole state and all the people must launch a campaign to support its construction. North Phyongan Province in particular must give it strong support.

In order to press ahead with the construction of the Thaechon Power Station, we must, for the present, ensure that the constructors make full preparations for the winter. The senior officials of the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and the Provincial Committee for Economic Guidance must help them to prepare themselves properly for winter so that they live and work without feeling the slightest discomfort in the cold season.

From now onwards we shall have to construct many power stations

which use the new method of exploiting hydropower resources. Such power stations are better than atomic power stations. True, it is rather difficult to dig tunnels and construct power stations, but when they have been constructed, they do not cost much to operate. Rainwater fills their reservoirs, so no fuel is required to power the generators.

Our country has inexhaustible hydropower resources that can be exploited by the new method. A survey is now being made of the hydropower resources that can be exploited by the new method, and findings so far alone show that the size of the resources is several times more than was suggested in a previous survey. There are hydropower resources worth more than one million kw in the area of Mt. Kumgang, where the rainfall is heavy, and as much in the area where the Pochon Power Station is to be constructed. We must make a survey of all the hydropower resources capable of being harnessed by the new method and exploit them to the full. While pressing on with the construction of the Thaechon Power Station, we must start building two more large hydroelectric power stations in the next few years as the equipment and materials become available.

If we are to succeed in this great project for transforming nature, we must produce and supply the materials and machinery needed in the construction work.

The reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and 200,000 hectares of new farm land from other sources, and the construction of the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station, are a gigantic project for transforming nature. Therefore, it would be impossible to carry out this project successfully without mobilizing enormous amounts of manpower and material resources. State economic officials must establish a system by which the various kinds of materials and equipment needed for this project are supplied preferentially, and then they must ensure that these supplies are produced and delivered on time without fail.

In the first place, sufficient materials must be provided on time.

The most important matter in the provision of materials for the transformation of nature is to supply sufficient cement to the

construction sites. The building materials industry must operate the existing cement factories at full capacity so as to increase cement production and, at the same time, speed up the construction of the new cement factories now near completion and of the structures for the introduction of the new calcinating method, finish them quickly and put production on a steady basis. In addition, the small and medium-sized cement factories in the provinces must increase production and meet local demands on their own.

If our cement factories are to operate on a steady basis and increase the production of cement, we must produce gypsum domestically. We must develop gypsum mines in every possible way, produce large quantities of high-quality gypsum and supply sufficient amounts of it for cement production to proceed without a hitch.

The steel needed for transforming nature must also be supplied satisfactorily. For the immediate period ahead, a powerful mass campaign must be launched to collect scrap iron so as to help our metal works to increase steel production quickly.

Not only cement and steel, but also timber, rails and other items needed for transforming nature must be supplied in sufficient quantities.

Machinery, along with materials, must be produced and supplied in a satisfactory manner.

Since the transformation of nature is a gigantic undertaking to harness nature, no success can be expected from the use of manual methods, or without the use of modern machinery. Therefore, high-speed tunnelling machines, compressors, loaders, winches and many other types of modern machinery necessary for the project must be manufactured in large quantities and supplied to the construction sites.

The ditching machines needed for the reclamation of tidal flats must be manufactured. Tideland reclamation requires the digging of many ditches. If this work were to be done manually, without machines, it would be impossible to reclaim the 300,000 hectares of tidal flats. Because the soil of tidal flats is stoneless, ditching machines will be able to do the job easily. The machine industry must design and produce highly efficient ditching machines as soon as possible.

Hot-bulb engines must also be mass-produced. Hot-bulb engines are suitable for the barges for walling off the sea. They seldom break down and are easy to manufacture and operate. Heavy oil is fed to them, so there will be no problem of fuel oil for them. Demand for them in the fishing industry is now great. That is why 30-hp, 50-hp, 80-hp and similar sizes of hot-bulb engines must be produced in large numbers.

In addition to producing a large number of new machines, we must adopt measures for using our existing machines for transforming nature. There are now many idle excavators and other machines. They must all be put in good order and used in the nature-transforming project.

The great project for transforming nature being discussed at this Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee is a very honourable and worthwhile undertaking to lay valuable foundations for national prosperity and the lasting happiness of our people and to renew the appearance of the country. When this magnificent task for transforming nature set by the plenary meeting has been completed, our country will become a people's land of greater bliss, and an epoch-making change will take place in our people's struggle to build communism. Indeed, the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Party will remain on record as a brilliant and historic meeting which has opened bright prospects for increasing the economic might of the country and for introducing communist policies, beginning with that concerning food supply.

All Party members and all the working people must, with unflinching loyalty to the Party and the revolution, participate as one in this honourable and worthwhile campaign for great creation of lasting significance, and perform brilliant feats of labour.

I strongly believe that all our officials, Party members and working people will turn out as one, in hearty response to the Party's militant call, and carry out the decision of the Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Party, so bringing honour to Juche Korea once more in the eyes of the world.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE *GHANA TIMES*, ORGAN
OF THE GOVERNMENT OF GHANA**

October 8, 1981

I have received your written questions.

All the questions you asked are on very extensive matters, and so it will require a lot of time if I am to talk about them in detail. Therefore, I should like to answer them in order of importance.

I shall first refer to the question of the reunification of our country.

Reunifying the country is the supreme national desire of all the Korean people.

Since the first days of the country's partition into north and south, we have put forward various reasonable proposals for its independent and peaceful reunification and have worked continuously for their implementation. At the Sixth Party Congress which was held last year, we put forward a new proposal on effecting national reunification through the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Our proposal on the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo means reunifying the country as an independent and democratic, neutral and non-aligned state by setting up a united national government in which the north and the south would participate on an equal footing on the basis of recognizing and tolerating the different ideas and social systems which exist in the two parts of the country.

The new proposal on national reunification put forward by our Party is a most reasonable and feasible one which reflects the unanimous desire of our people to bring about national reunification as early as possible. It also takes account of the specific situation of our country, that there are differing ideas and social systems in the north and the south. It is a just proposal which can be accepted by anyone who truly loves the country and nation and desires the country's reunification.

At present the proposal on setting up a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo enjoys the unanimous support and approval of all the Korean people. People in south Korea and Korean compatriots who live abroad, including those in the United States and Japan, not to mention the people in the northern half of Korea, give full support to this proposal and are working energetically to reunify the country by the united efforts of the whole nation.

Our Party's new proposal on national reunification is warmly welcomed by the world's people. The Ghanaian people and other peace-loving people of the world actively support the proposal on establishing a Democratic Federal Republic, and even many people in political and social circles and other people in the United States have also expressed great sympathy for our Party's new proposal on national reunification.

However, the military fascist ruling circles in south Korea are cruelly repressing patriotic, democratic figures and other people and are following the road of national division and fratricidal war under the patronage of the US imperialists, instead of accepting our just suggestion to reunify the country by setting up the Democratic Federal Republic. The US imperialists and the south Korean military fascist rulers keep introducing large quantities of military equipment into south Korea and, at the same time, are continually trying to unleash a new war against the northern half of Korea. As a consequence tension in our country is being aggravated still more and the danger of war is increasing daily. This seriously threatens peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

For the independent and peaceful reunification of the country it is first necessary to liquidate the military fascist ruling system in south Korea and make the society there democratic.

As long as military fascist rule continues to exist and the democratic freedom and rights of the people are denied in south Korea, it is impossible to achieve the unity of the nation and the peaceful reunification of the country.

All the evil fascist laws and repressive ruling machines must be eliminated in south Korea and the free political activity of all parties, social organizations and individual personalities must be guaranteed. At the same time, the present military fascist “regime” in south Korea must be replaced by a democratic one.

In order to achieve the country’s independent and peaceful reunification, tension will have to be eased and the danger of war removed in our country.

As long as constant tension and the danger of war exist in the country, no contacts and talks between the north and the south can achieve any good results; no true union and unity of the nation can be attained.

If tension is to be eased and the danger of war averted, the Armistice Agreement must be replaced by a peace agreement.

On a number of occasions we have proposed to the United States that talks should be held between Korea and America and a peace agreement concluded. However, the US authorities have not accepted our just proposal, but keep their troops in south Korea, thereby gravely threatening peace. The US government should sincerely accept our peace-loving suggestion on concluding a peace agreement and withdraw its troops from south Korea as soon as possible.

In order to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, the US “two Koreas” policy and its interference in the internal affairs of Korea must end.

At the same time as persisting in effecting their “two Koreas” policy, the US imperialists are now actively patronizing the scheme of the south Korean reactionaries to perpetuate national division and their

fascist suppression. As long as the divisive scheme of the US imperialists and their attempt to interfere in our country's internal affairs continue, it is impossible to solve the question of the country's reunification independently.

The US imperialists must not pursue their "two Koreas" policy any more and should desist from every kind of interference in the domestic affairs of Korea.

If the proposal on the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is to be effected as soon as possible, the great unity of the whole nation must be achieved.

This is the way to guarantee the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and overcome the difficulties which stand in the way of national reunification.

To achieve the great unity of the whole nation, all the Korean compatriots in the north, the south and abroad must give priority to the common national interests irrespective of the differences in their ideas, social systems, party affiliation and political views. They must take the stand of subordinating everything to the noble cause of national reunification. All those who care about the future of the nation must not argue about each other's past and present history, but take an active part in forming a great national united front.

In order to implement the proposal on the establishment of a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo as soon as possible, political parties and social organizations in the northern half of Korea published a joint statement in August this year on convening a Congress for the Promotion of National Reunification composed of the representatives of political parties and social organizations in the north and the south and those of overseas compatriots who aspire to national reunification. When this joint statement was issued, the south Korean people and democrats abroad supported and welcomed it eagerly and willingly responded to the proposal on the convocation of a Congress for the Promotion of National Reunification.

The governments and progressive political parties and organizations in many countries of the world which desire Korea's

peaceful reunification also welcome our joint statement warmly and are launching an active solidarity movement in support of her independent and peaceful reunification.

We shall fight doggedly by uniting the efforts of the whole nation against the background of the positive support and encouragement of the progressive people throughout the world, and thus achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country without fail.

Now I shall refer to the success which our people have achieved in the building of an independent new society.

Our people have scored a great success in the building of an independent new society by taking the Juche idea as their steadfast guiding principle and implementing it thoroughly since the first days of their construction of a new society.

In the course of building a new society we have always held fast to political independence.

Maintaining independence in politics is a matter of the greatest importance for a sovereign and independent state and the decisive guarantee for the success of the revolution and construction. Only when one adheres firmly to independence in politics, will one be able to defend the country's independence, protect the dignity of the nation and build a rich, powerful and prosperous new society.

So far, the Government of the Republic has independently worked out all policies in conformity with the prevailing situation of our country and implemented them relying on the strength of our people themselves. It has developed friendly and cooperative relations with other countries on the principle of complete equality and mutual respect and dealt with all the problems arising in its external activities in accordance with its own opinion and convictions. It has never followed others blindly and has not tolerated outsiders interfering in the internal affairs of our country.

Because the Government of the Republic has adhered firmly to independence in politics, it has been able to advance our revolution along the straight road of victory and defend the prestige and dignity of our country as a sovereign and independent state. The honour and

dignity which our people are now enjoying are attributable to the fact that the Government of the Republic firmly maintains independence.

An important factor in building a sovereign and independent state is to attain economic self-sufficiency.

Economic self-sufficiency is the material basis of political independence and sovereignty. Only when one is self-sufficient economically, can one consolidate national independence, exercise political sovereignty and materially guarantee an independent and creative life for the people.

By giving full rein to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, the Government of the Republic has creditably built an independent socialist national economy which is run using our own resources, technique and cadres, developed in many-sided ways and equipped with the latest technique.

By building an independent socialist national economy we have strengthened its Juche character and laid a firm material foundation for the country. At present our national economy fully provides with its own products everything needed for socialist construction and the people's life and continues to develop at a high rate without being affected by worldwide economic fluctuations.

The Government of the Republic has also taken great pains to build a socialist national culture.

An important problem which arose in building a socialist national culture was to eliminate cultural backwardness which was caused by colonial rule and solve the problem of our own cadres. The Government of the Republic has achieved great success in popular education and in the training of national cadres by giving priority to educational work and continually developing it as socialist construction proceeded in depth. At present universal 11-year compulsory education is in force in our country, with the result that all our younger generation learn as much as they wish, enjoying the benefits of the state. A million-strong contingent of intellectuals has been trained to administer state, economic and cultural establishments in a praiseworthy manner. Our people who, in the past, were far behind

modern civilization are now taking part in socialist construction as befits masters, having acquired cultural and technical levels which are at least equal to those of middle school graduates. And the problem of national cadres which was a very difficult one in our country immediately after liberation, has been completely solved.

By implementing the policy of developing literature and art which are national in form and socialist in content, we have begun a period in which they can bloom fully. At present our brilliantly flowering literature and art are enjoying the boundless love of the people and are a great inspiration for them in creative labour and the building of a new life.

In building a sovereign and independent state it is important to build up one's own defences to protect the nation.

The Government of the Republic organized the People's Army, a regular armed force, at the right time. It has strengthened it into an invincible revolutionary armed force by training it to become a cadre army and modernizing it; it has put all the people under arms and turned the whole land into a fortress. As a result, we now have our own powerful defence power capable of repulsing any aggressor, defending the socialist motherland and the revolutionary gains dependably and guaranteeing the security of the people.

By pressing forward with the revolution and construction dynamically under the banner of the Juche idea, we have turned our country which was formerly a backward and poor colonial semi-feudal society, into a developed socialist country, a delightful people's paradise with independent political power, a strong independent socialist national economy, powerful defence capabilities and brilliant national culture.

The socialist system of our country is the most popular and advanced social system where the working people are the master of everything and everything serves them.

In our country the working people are the masters of state power and the means of production; all the policies of the state are executed in their interests and the state shoulders the whole responsibility for providing the people's material and cultural life.

Having been completely freed from exploitation and oppression, our people exercise all freedoms and rights in social and political activities to the full. Not only that. They all lead a prosperous life without any worry about food, clothing and housing, and every one of them enjoys a free and contented life receiving whatever education and medical treatment they need.

Our people have an unreserved love for the socialist system which has been established in our country, take great pride in their present happy life and devote all their strength and talents to strengthening and developing the socialist system.

Our people, who are firmly armed with the Juche idea and fighting along the road indicated by this idea, will achieve greater success in the revolution and construction.

Now I should like to talk briefly about the Juche idea.

You have asked what theoretical and practical questions are important in the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a man-centred philosophy. This means that the Juche idea is a philosophy which puts man in the centre of its study and regards it as its mission to give an answer to the problem of man's destiny.

The Juche idea defines the essential character of man and his position and role in the world. In doing so it provides a scientific and revolutionary view of the world which shows a correct way of carving out man's destiny.

The essential characteristic of a social being which is considered by the Juche idea is independence and creativity. Because he has independence and creativity man is a special being who differs from all other beings in the world, in which he holds a special position and plays a distinctive role.

The Juche idea treats man as the master of everything and the maker of all decisions. This concept is the basis of the Juche idea.

That man is the master of everything means that he holds the position of a master who dominates the world. Because he is an independent being, man does not live in subjugation to the world

which surrounds him, but by dominating nature and society. Man is the only living creature who has independence and, accordingly, he is the sole master who rules the world.

That man decides everything means that he plays the role of transforming and changing the world. Because man is a creative being, he does not adapt himself to the world about him, but changes and transforms nature and society. Man is the only living creature with creative power and he acts purposefully. Therefore, he is the only creator who changes and reforms the world.

Because man holds the position of master who rules the world, he is the master of his own destiny. Furthermore, because man plays the role of changing and transforming the world, he also plays a decisive role in shaping his own destiny. In the final analysis, the Juche idea clarifies the truth that man is the master of his own destiny. That man is the master of his own destiny is the pith of the Juche idea and here lies the revolutionary essence of the Juche idea.

The Juche idea requires that man is placed in the centre of all thinking and everything is made to serve man. This is the most universal methodology which must be followed in recognizing and changing the world.

Placing man in the centre of all thinking and making everything serve him means to give priority to man and view and approach all the things and phenomena in relation to him and make everything in nature and society contribute to accomplishing his independent aspirations and demands.

Man is the most precious being in the world. Everything in the world has value only when it benefits man and serves him. Therefore, it must be established as the supreme principle to defend man's independent rights and interests and everything in the world must be subordinated to bringing about man's independent aspirations and demands.

Man is the most powerful being in the world and everything in the world can only be changed in his favour by his creative activities. Therefore, in all the activities to transform nature and society the first

process must be to train man to be a more powerful being, and all problems arising in the revolution and construction must be solved by increasing man's creative role.

The Juche idea demands that the working people adopt the attitude of master in the revolution and construction. For the masses of the working people to maintain the attitude of master towards the revolution and construction is the fundamental principle which must be adhered to constantly in the struggle for independence.

The master of the revolution in each country is its own people, and the factor in the victory of the revolution also lies in the strength of its own people. For this reason, if the revolution is to emerge victorious, the working people must always have the attitude of master towards the revolution in their own country.

For the working masses to adopt the attitude of master towards the revolution and construction means maintaining the position of master and playing that role fully. In other words, this means maintaining an independent and creative stand.

Maintaining an independent stand is the characteristic need of the revolutionary struggle itself for independence. Revolution is a struggle to achieve independence for the working people. Therefore, one must maintain an independent stand in the revolutionary struggle.

An independent stand is a revolutionary stand to defend one's right as the master of the revolution and construction and discharge one's responsibility to the full. The working masses have the right to deal with all the problems which arise in the revolution and construction in conformity with their needs and interests and assume the sacred duty to advance the revolution and construction in a responsible way. If the working people are to defend their right and discharge their duty in the revolution and construction, they must implement the principle of independence and self-reliance.

The working people must decide on all the problems arising in the revolution and construction in accordance with their own judgement and opinion and solve them in conformity with their requirements and interests. In carrying out the revolutionary struggle and work of

construction the working people must never dance to the tune of others or cringe to others.

The working masses must accept responsibility for all the problems arising in the revolution and construction and settle them through their own efforts. One may receive help from others in the revolution and construction, but in the final analysis the main thing is one's own strength. If one relies on others, one will never be able to solve one's problems satisfactorily. The working masses must carry out the revolution and construction on the principle of self-reliance, believing in their own strength and relying on it.

Maintaining a creative stand is an indispensable need of the revolutionary struggle and construction work themselves. Revolution and construction are a creative movement to change nature and society in conformity with the independent aspirations and requirements of the working masses. Therefore, one must adhere to a creative stand in this work.

Maintaining a creative stand implies solving all problems of the revolution and construction in an original way in conformity with the prevailing conditions of one's country by mobilizing the creative power of the working people.

In the revolution and construction, the workers are the master of creation. It is only when the creative ability of the working people is brought into action that it is possible to solve any difficult and ambitious problem successfully and promote the revolution and construction energetically.

The circumstances and conditions under which the revolution and construction proceed are complex and varied. Furthermore, they continually change. There are no principles of action which are appropriate to every complex and varied situation, and no immutable methods of action. One must solve every problem in conformity with the real situation on the basis of scientific attention to the specific circumstances and changing conditions. With regard to existing theories and foreign experience, one must not accept them automatically, but approach them in a creative way.

The experience of our country shows that if the working people adopt the attitude of master and solve every problem by maintaining an independent and creative stand, they will succeed in the revolution and construction without deviating in the slightest from the right path.

Now I should like to talk about the non-aligned movement.

As you know, some time ago the non-aligned movement celebrated the 20th anniversary of its foundation magnificently.

The non-aligned movement, which began its first advance twenty years ago, when it consisted of 25 newly independent states, has now grown and strengthened to be a mighty international movement involving nearly 100 newly emergent countries, and become a great driving force which is making history.

The non-aligned movement mirrors the trend of the present age which aspires to independence and expresses the lofty ideas of anti-imperialism and independence.

The non-aligned movement has entered the arena of history expressing the trend of the time which aspires to independence; it has so far played a big role in the world revolutionary development and the international political life.

This movement has resolutely rejected the persistent attempt of the great powers to divide the world into blocs and spheres of influence and has waged an intense struggle against every form of aggression and interference, subordination and inequality. So far it has contributed greatly to defending the sovereignty of the people, maintaining world peace and security, assisting the anti-imperialist national liberation struggle of the oppressed people, checking the arbitrariness of the imperialists in international relations and solving international problems in the interests of the progressive people of the world.

Having become afraid of the growing influence of the non-aligned movement in the international arena, the imperialists are trying to crush this movement in every possible way.

In order to destroy the non-aligned movement, the imperialists are intensifying subversive and destructive activities and actions aimed at disruption and alienation everywhere in the world. They are fighting

fiercely to draw the non-aligned and newly-emerging countries into their sphere of influence.

By cunningly making use of many complex problems, including the boundary disputes which are the aftermath of colonial rule, the imperialists are making the non-aligned countries fight each other by driving a wedge between them, sowing dissension and engendering antagonism amongst them.

Because of the stratagems of the imperialists, the non-aligned movement is now suffering some difficulties. However, no activities on their part will be able to check the triumphant advance of this movement.

Although the movement is now suffering temporary difficulties, it will overcome them and make further advances through the united efforts of all the member states.

The most important task facing the non-aligned movement at present is to strengthen its unity and cohesion.

To this end, all the member states must strictly observe the fundamental principle of the non-aligned movement.

This principle is to advance independently without being a part of any bloc. The non-aligned countries must never follow any bloc or be drawn into it, but must advance independently. They must not create division within the non-aligned movement or form a new bloc. Only by these means will the non-aligned movement be able to strengthen the unity and cohesion of its ranks, maintain its characteristic feature as an independent political force outside existing blocs and achieve the lofty idea of anti-imperialism and independence.

In order to strengthen the unity and cohesion of the non-aligned movement all the member states must strictly observe the principle of complete equality and non-interference in each other's internal affairs.

All the non-aligned countries, be they large or small, are equal member states on the non-aligned movement, and they contribute jointly to the development of the world revolution and this movement. The non-aligned countries must never exercise exclusive rights in the non-aligned movement, nor meddle in the internal affairs of other

countries. In particular, they must not resort to force of arms and must refrain from allowing controversies to lead to military encounters.

The non-aligned countries must not argue and quarrel with each other or fight each other, allowing themselves to be duped by the crafty intrigues of the imperialists, but must counter their moves to divide and alienate them with a strategy of unity.

They must unite and support each other politically, cooperate closely in economic and technical spheres and assist each other with all sincerity. If they strengthen their unity and cooperation, the non-aligned countries will be able to frustrate imperialist aggression, pressure and interference successfully, consolidate national independence and build a prosperous new society with distinction.

By strengthening unity and cohesion and continuing its powerful fight, the non-aligned movement will not fail to discharge its historic mission to build a new world, free from imperialism and colonialism, aggression and interference, subordination and inequality.

As in the past, so in future, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people will do everything in their power to strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement.

In conclusion, I shall speak briefly about friendly and cooperative relations between our country and African countries including Ghana.

As you have pointed out, at its Sixth Congress our Party clarified independence, friendship and peace as the basis of its foreign policy. Independence, friendship and peace—these are expressive of the common aspirations and desire of our people and people throughout the world to build an independent, friendly and peaceful new world. They are the principle which our Party invariably adheres to in its external activities.

Through the implementation of the idea of independence, friendship and peace in its external activities, the Government of the DPRK has so far developed friendly and cooperative relations with the non-aligned and many other countries of the world.

On the basis of the idea of independence, friendship and peace, we shall continue to develop friendly relations with all countries of the

world which defend independence, and shall work for the lasting peace and security of the world. In particular, we shall do everything in our power to develop friendly and cooperative relations with the Ghanaian and other African peoples who are fighting to consolidate national independence and build a new society, against imperialist aggression and intervention.

Although Korea and Ghana are a long way from each other, relations between our two peoples are very friendly and intimate. We are pleased that the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Ghana are developing favourably in the interests of our two peoples.

The Government of our Republic will develop state relations with Ghana even further in future, and strengthen unity and cooperation in all the political, economic and cultural fields. Development of the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Ghana will contribute to advancing the revolution and construction in our two countries and cementing unity amongst newly emergent countries.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I should like to wish the Ghanaian people greater success in their struggle to build an independent new society.

**TALK TO THE PRESIDENT
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TAEKWON-DO
FEDERATION, THE PUBLISHER
OF *THE PAEDAL SIN BO***

October 18, 1981

On hearing of your arrival in your homeland, I wanted to see you at once, but my tight schedule for meeting and working with a foreign Head of State and many other foreign visitors has prevented me from meeting you until today.

Heads of state from the third world and many other foreign guests come to visit our country every year. They are unanimous in their admiration for the Juche idea of our Party and learn from our people's experience in building socialism by implementing the Juche idea. In recognition of the progress we have made in agriculture and other sectors, African nations send many people every year to learn from us. Southeast Asian countries also send many economic missions to our country. Recently a government economic and technical delegation from a Southeast Asian country visited our country and requested us to construct a hydroelectric power station for them.

The people of the third world are now determined to build independent national economies, and they request our aid; this is, so to speak, the second stage of their efforts to adopt the Juche idea.

Many people, even from developed European countries, visit our country. They marvel at the progress we have made and say that if one is ever to build socialism one must do it the way Korea does.

A few days from now the 7th Congress of the League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea will be held in Pyongyang, and it will be attended by 180 delegations from 130 countries. I am told that a youth delegation from the United States, no doubt a delegation of progressive young people, will also attend the congress.

It is very welcome that people from the different continents across the world come to visit our country every year. At the recent 4th Plenary Meeting of the 6th Party Central Committee I said that having so many visitors from the third world and many other countries around the world was a matter of honour and pride for us in the age of the Workers' Party.

The President of the People's Republic of Angola is now on a visit to our country. The former President of Angola visited our country twice. At the former President's request I explained to him for several hours about the formation of Party organizations and other matters of Party building. Angola abounds in diamond and other mineral resources. It has a wide area of fertile fields and many rivers, favourable conditions for developing agriculture. Its people are exploring ways of building a new society for themselves. However, they experience a shortage of their own cadres.

Cadres are very important in building a new society.

I have given the President of Angola, now on a visit here, an account of our experience of building a new society in the days immediately after liberation. In order to build a new society for oneself, one must solve the problem of cadres before all else. If this problem is not tackled at the outset of building a new country, the other problems arising in the construction of a new society cannot be solved properly. Newly-emerging countries must first train their own cadres and develop agriculture. I told the President of Angola that we would send agronomists to Angola and establish an experimental farm there, and that his country should use it to train many of its own agronomists.

This spring another African President visited our country. In my talk with him I emphasized that in order to build socialism, one must train many national cadres and develop agriculture. I said: socialism

will not come from a public declaration; from the time we started building socialism we developed agriculture under the slogan “Rice means socialism”; without food it is impossible to build socialism; it is only when agriculture is developed to provide the people with sufficient food and a happy life that the building of socialism can be successful and the achievement of the country’s independence will prove fruitful; if one is to develop agriculture, one must have one’s own agronomists; so, if you send your students to our country, we will train them into agronomists. His and other African countries are sending many students to us.

This August a Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production was held in Pyongyang and 42 ministers of agriculture and their equals alone participated in the symposium. On the last day of the symposium I held a consultative meeting of the ministers of agriculture from East and West African countries; there I referred to the success and experience we had gained in the development of agriculture in our country and made two suggestions regarding measures for the development of agriculture in African countries.

One of my suggestions was to establish agricultural research centres in East and West Africa. If such centres are set up in East and West Africa and our agricultural scientists and technicians conduct joint research on agricultural science with the farm experts from the countries concerned and from neighbouring countries, they will be able to teach the African people advanced agricultural techniques in the course of their research. The consultative meeting decided to establish one agricultural research centre in Tanzania in East Africa and the other in Guinea in West Africa.

My other suggestion was to set up an experimental farm in each country where no agricultural research centre was to be established. When our agronomists set up experimental farms in Africa, they will be able to teach the people of the countries concerned advanced farming methods.

We have sent agriculturists and light industry technicians as well as

technicians and experts in other sectors, to many African countries to help them in their building of new societies. All these technicians and experts are the intellectuals we have trained with painstaking efforts since liberation.

When we set out to build a new country after defeating the Japanese imperialists and liberating our country, we were extremely short of cadres. We had only a few dozen university graduates; worse still, few of them were scientists and technicians in the field of natural science; most of them were lawyers, scribes and medical doctors. The Japanese imperialists had not allowed Koreans to study technology.

Although scientists and technicians were so precious to us after liberation, Pak Hon Yong, O Ki Sop and other factionalists were opposed to promoting them to cadres simply because they had served in the Japanese imperialist establishments before liberation. However, we did not hesitate to put trust in the intellectuals who had studied before liberation and promoted them to cadres so that they could serve the country and the people.

In order to solve the problem of cadres, we tightened our belts, overcame all the difficulties and founded a university and other colleges. When we tried to build a university immediately after liberation, some people doubted our ability to do so because we had nothing, not even lecturers. We said to them: as the saying goes, well begun is half done; if we have 5 or 10 people who can teach at the university, we must gather them and build a university; if we do nothing, no one will establish a university for us. So we gathered a few scholars and founded a university, which celebrates the 35th anniversary of its foundation this year. Since liberation we have patiently trained cadres, surmounting all the difficulties; as a result, we now have an army of 1,000,000 intellectuals.

We hold our intellectuals very dear. We can neither develop modern technology nor build socialism with workers and peasants alone. This is why we give prominence to intellectuals, along with workers and peasants. The flag of our Party bears a hammer and a sickle, which symbolize the workers and peasants, as well as a writing

brush, which symbolizes the intellectuals. This is a clear reflection of our Party's attitude towards intellectuals.

Our intellectuals are playing a very important role in various sectors of the revolution and construction. We feel great pride in having an army of 1,000,000 intellectuals.

The socialist system in our country is the most popular of all social systems. All Party and state policies in our country are devoted to the interests and happiness of the masses of the people.

We always pay close attention to improving the material and cultural life of the working people systematically. Today our country produces for itself all the consumer goods its working people need. Whichever shop in our country you visit, you will find that all the goods are domestically produced. This is considered by foreign visitors to be one of the most impressive aspects of our country. As we satisfy a variety of their demands with domestically-produced goods, the people acquire a higher sense of national pride.

In order to furnish the working people with adequate conditions for relaxation, we have built many holiday homes at Mt. Kumgang, Songdowon and other scenic spots.

Mt. Kumgang is famous worldwide. Since you have visited the mountain on this occasion, you have probably seen the Sangphal Pools up the Kuryong Falls. There is a legend about 8 fairies connected with these pools. There are many legends about fairies in other countries as well. There is a legend about 7 fairies in one Asian country and a legend about 6 fairies in another. But our country has a legend about 8 fairies. This fact alone shows that from olden times our people had the excellent national spirit of hating to yield to others in anything.

Songdowon is also a world-famous recreation centre. Swimming in the sea off Songdowon is very good because the water temperature there is high in summer. Many foreigners visit Songdowon in the summertime and swim and rest there.

We have built a large number of nurseries and kindergartens for our children. We are making a revolution for the future, so we spare nothing for our children.

The children of our country are all growing up in happiness under the care of the state and society. The infant mortality rate in our country is one of the lowest in the world. In former days many children died from measles and other diseases because no preventive measures had been taken. But today such cases do not occur because we have taken preventive measures.

You say that the Pyongyang Maternity Hospital is like a palace. A fine maternity hospital should be built in consideration of the state of mind of pregnant women. They can give birth easily if they feel sure, at the mere sight of the maternity hospital, that they will experience no labour pains during delivery in the hospital. So we have built our maternity hospital like a palace.

A few days ago I received a report that a woman had given birth to triplets in the maternity hospital. Over recent years many triplets have been born in our country. In nearly 2 years since the beginning of last year 36 women have given birth to 36 sets of triplets. I asked the officials concerned whether many triplets were born in other countries, too. There are not so many such cases as in our country, I was told. That our women give birth to many sets of triplets means that their health and psychological state are good.

Thanks to the people-oriented policies of our Party and the Government of the Republic, our people enjoy a long life in happiness without any worries, under the socialist system.

As I pointed out in the report to the Sixth Party Congress, the average life span of our people now is 73 years. When they are told of this, foreigners say that the Korean people live long because they take *insam* (ginseng), but this is not true. They live long because they are happy and free from any worries under our socialist system.

The President of the Society for the Promotion of Korean Unification in the United States, who visited the homeland this July, expressed his admiration for the fact that our people live in happiness without any worries. When I met him he said that, on seeing the reality in the homeland, he understood clearly why there were no religious believers in the homeland. People believe in God, he said, in order to

put up with oppression and suffering in this world and go to “heaven” after death; but there is no reason why the people in the homeland should believe in God because they are free from worries about food, clothing, taxation, their children’s education and medical care. The homeland is a paradise which is more wonderful than “heaven”, he said.

Our people’s life is good today, and will be even better tomorrow.

At the recent 4th Plenary Meeting of the 6th Party Central Committee, I presented the slogan, “Rice means communism” and emphasized that agricultural production should be increased so as to effect the communist policy in the matter of food. A communist society is a society in which people work according to their abilities and are rewarded according to their needs. When we have reclaimed 300,000 hectares of tidal flats in the future in accordance with the Party’s policy, we shall be able to attain the annual production target of 15,000,000 tons of grain; then it will be possible to put into practice the communist policy with regard to food.

Even now we have some food in reserve. So we export rice every year. When we are producing 15,000,000 tons of cereals in the future, we will be able to supply large quantities of cereals to the south Korean people. South Korea has a bad harvest every year. This year, too, they suffered a crop failure in south Korea because of flood damage. They are importing as much as 7,000,000 tons of food grain from other countries, I have been told.

The people in the homeland are now working hard in high spirits to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats.

All the people of our country are not only living in happiness but also united rock-solid politically and ideologically. People in few countries are so strongly united and faction-free as the people in our country.

In our country there is no soil that encourages factions to grow. Factions grow from social discontent, but no one in our country is discontented with our social system. There are many factions in south Korea now; they will cease to exist when the country is reunified.

There is no faction in our country also because we have educated the people tirelessly in the Juche idea over the years.

Sycophancy was rife in our country just after liberation. Those who worshipped major powers schemed to rise in the world with the backing of other countries. Worse still, the anti-Party factionalists, such as Pak Hon Yong, who made their way into our Party in the guise of communists, even clamoured that our country should become a union republic of another country.

Such manoeuvres by the anti-Party factionalists gave many people a misunderstanding of communism.

After liberation there was student unrest in Sinuiju; this incident, too, took place because undesirable elements conducted misleading propaganda that the communists were attempting to place our country under the rule of another.

On hearing about the student unrest in Sinuiju, I immediately went there and spoke to an assembly of the students and citizens. When I took the floor, somebody in the crowd asked me, "Are you, General, a communist, too?" So I said, "I am also a communist. I am not a communist who turns to other countries but a communist who relies on our people and fights for the Korean nation and people. We communists will follow democratic policies in order to build an independent and sovereign democratic state. The democracy we advocate is not the 'democracy' of an American type nor a Soviet-style democracy. Our democracy is a democracy of a new type and a Korean-style democracy suited to our country." To this, the whole audience cheered and applauded.

The next day, at the students' request, I made another speech for the students and teachers in Sinuiju. In the speech I stressed that liberated Korea would never become a colony of any other country but take the road of independence and sovereignty. As I finished my speech the whole audience hailed me by cheering and applauding. The students who had been involved in the unrest worked loyally for the building of a new country in subsequent years.

Sycophancy towards major powers after liberation was much in

evidence also in the field of art and literature. In those days our theatres gave performances mainly of the French opera *Carmen*, the music of Tchaikovsky and other pieces from European countries. Also, pictures hanging on the walls were foreign landscapes.

During the war I inspected a holiday home for the People's Army. A picture of a bear prowling about in a snow-covered Siberian forest was hanging on the wall. I said to the officials accompanying me to this effect: When we are fighting all out against the US imperialists, what is the use of hanging a picture of a bear prowling about in a Siberian forest? We must hang a picture on the wall capable of instilling love for their motherland in our people; we have the beautiful sea and the picturesque Mts. Kumgang and Myohyang in our country; beautiful landscapes of our country will be good for educating the People's Army soldiers.

Even when communism has emerged victorious worldwide in the future, the Korean people will live in Korea, not in any other country. Therefore, it is important to teach the people to love their country at all times. We have always educated our people in patriotism and have striven to establish Juche.

I always say to our officials that we must solve all the problems arising in the revolution and construction independently on the basis of our own judgement and that, before adopting foreign experience, we must study whether it conforms with the realities of our country and the interests of our people and then adopt what is suited to our taste and discard that which is not. As a result of educating our officials and the working people consistently in the Juche idea, we have been able to wipe out factions and realize the politico-ideological unity and cohesion of all the people on the basis of the Juche idea.

Reunifying the country is the unanimous desire of the Korean people in the north, south and abroad. However, the military fascist rulers in south Korea are totally opposed to the reunification of the country. Our generation must reunify the country, come what may.

For our country to be reunified, the US troops should be pulled out of south Korea.

As I said last summer when I met the Chairman of the Paedal National Council, the US propaganda, that the Americans cannot withdraw from south Korea because there is the “threat of southward invasion” from the north, is a lie. We have made clear on more than one occasion that we have no intention of “invading the south”, and we have been making every effort to reunify the country by peaceful means.

The real reason for the Americans’ refusal to withdraw from south Korea is not the “threat of southward invasion”. Afraid that Korea, when reunified, might become a satellite of another country, they are trying at all costs to keep south Korea in their hands as a permanent military, strategic base.

As stipulated in the ten-point policy of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo which we have put forward, the reunified Korea will never become a satellite of another country, but a neutral, non-aligned, independent and sovereign state.

You said that you would, through various media, explain to the American people our policy on the reunification of the country. I think this is a good thing.

I hope that you will bring your family to the homeland with you next year and go swimming at Songdowon and rest there. If you come to the homeland in the best season once every year to take a rest, it will be good for your health. Spring is a good time for taking a rest, but September is the best for it is neither hot nor cold then.

I believe that you will work hard in the future, too, for the reunification of the country.

**OUR YOUTH SHOULD BE DEPENDABLE
HEIRS TO THE REVOLUTIONARY
CAUSE OF JUCHE**

**Address to the Seventh Congress of the League
of Socialist Working Youth of Korea**

October 24, 1981

Dear comrade youth delegates,
Respected foreign youth delegates,

The Seventh Congress of the League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea, which is focussing the great expectations and interest of the entire people and youth of our country, is conducting its work successfully amid the high political enthusiasm of you comrade delegates and the warm wishes of friends throughout the world.

This congress of the LSWYK is an event of great significance in the life of all our young men and women, and all other people. The congress will demonstrate the unbreakable fighting efficiency of our youth, who are closely knitted around our Party, and develop the Korean youth movement onto a higher stage; it will also forcefully rouse the masses of young people in the struggle to implement the grandiose programme of socialist construction presented by our Party at its Sixth Congress.

I am extremely satisfied that this congress is doing its work smoothly and achieving good results, and I would like to offer my warm congratulations to all you delegates and to all the youth across the nation.

Present here are many delegates from foreign youth and student organizations and young anti-imperialist fighters who have come from various countries to congratulate our youth congress. This indicates great support and encouragement for our people's just revolutionary cause and is a manifestation of a deep feeling of friendship towards the youth of Korea.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, I would like to extend a warm welcome to you delegates from youth and student organizations and friends who have come to this country from different countries, carrying with you a feeling of friendship for our people and youth.

Comrades,

The Korean youth movement has followed a proud road of struggle, alongside the communist movement in our country, and it has glorious revolutionary traditions.

Over many years the Korean youth waged a tireless struggle for national independence and liberation and their own freedom and rights. During the dark period of Japanese imperialist colonial rule the young communists and vanguards of Korea formed a revolutionary youth organization and, through education, roused the broad sections of youth to join the anti-Japanese struggle. Taking up arms, they joined the ranks of the anti-Japanese fighters and fought courageously. During the bloody anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle for national liberation, the communist youth movement was launched and developed, and the brilliant revolutionary traditions of the Korean youth movement were created in the flames of this grim struggle.

Maintaining the brilliant traditions of the anti-Japanese revolution, the Korean youth movement has, since liberation, advanced proudly under the correct leadership of our Party.

United firmly in a single youth organization, the youth of all social sections in our country have successfully carried out the momentous mission entrusted to them at every stage of the revolution. In the difficult struggle to build a new Korea after liberation, in the hard-fought Fatherland Liberation War that decided the destiny of the

country, and in the solemn struggle for postwar reconstruction and socialist construction, our dependable young men and women displayed all their youthful ardour and valour and rendered immortal services which will be remembered for ever in the history of our country.

All the marvellous victories and successes scored by our people in the revolution and construction are associated with the heroic struggle and praiseworthy efforts of millions of our young men and women, and the grand monumental structures of the era of the Workers' Party erected throughout the country symbolize the undying feats of our youth who have worked with complete devotion for the Party and the revolution. For the great services and brilliant feats they have performed for the country and the people, our young people enjoy the deep trust and love of all the people.

In the gigantic struggle to transform nature and society, our young people have undergone revolutionary training and grown to be dependable masters of a new society.

Today our youth are in an excellent ideological and spiritual state. They have been imbued with the Juche idea, and they all think and act according to the Party's thought and purpose anywhere, anytime. With boundless revolutionary ardour and firm confidence in the future, our young people are now struggling vigorously for national reunification and the triumph of the cause of socialism and communism, and they are reliably carrying forward the revolution as heirs to this cause. Our Party and our people feel great pleasure and pride in having such excellent young people.

We can say with confidence that we have trained a splendid, dependable new generation who are to carry the future of the country and the revolution on their shoulders. The existence of young people who are unboundedly loyal to the Party and the revolution is a sure guarantee for the ultimate victory of our revolution, and it promises a bright future for our country.

Comrades,

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea presented the

magnificent programme of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

The struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea is a noble struggle to accomplish our revolutionary cause which has been pioneered and developed under the banner of the Juche idea.

The revolutionary cause of Juche is a historic cause that must be carried to completion through the generations.

Our revolution has, indeed, made a tremendous advance over a period of more than half a century since the young communists of Korea began to blaze the trail of the Korean revolution, raising high the banner of the Juche idea. However, our revolutionary cause has not yet been accomplished and we have not yet achieved the reunification of the country and the complete victory of socialism.

It is on the youth of our age that the noble task devolves of inheriting and carrying to completion from this generation to the next the revolutionary cause of Juche which was launched by the young Korean communists and which has developed through the arduous struggle of our people.

Developing the revolutionary cause of Juche and ensuring that it is brought to completion through generations is the supreme revolutionary task confronting the youth of our age and an honourable mission for the League of Socialist Working Youth.

Our young people are heirs to our revolutionary cause and the masters of the future. Upon them depend the prospects for our revolution and the future of the Korean nation. Only when the youth are fostered as reliable successors to the revolution can the revolutionary cause of Juche be carried to completion down through the generations.

They should discharge their noble missions to the country and people excellently by preparing themselves fully as revolutionaries of a Juche type, deeply conscious that they are heirs to the revolutionary cause of Juche and the future masters of Korea.

They should arm themselves fully with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a revolutionary world outlook that the youth of our era, who are fighting for independence, should infallibly possess and the sole guiding ideology they should uphold steadfastly in their struggle to carry forward and accomplish the Juche cause.

Young men and women should intensify their study of the Juche idea and digest it fully; they should think and act as required by this idea anywhere, anytime. They should espouse this idea without restraint, defend it staunchly and fight with devotion for its triumph.

The youth should uphold the Party's leadership and be infinitely faithful to the Party.

The revolutionary cause of the working class is, in essence, the revolutionary cause of their party. In our country the revolutionary cause of Juche has travelled a proud road resplendent with victories and glories under the leadership of our Party, and this cause can triumph in the future only under its leadership.

Without our Party's leadership, there could be no victory for the Juche cause, no strengthening and development of the youth movement and no bright future for our youth. Young men and women must hold loyalty to the Party as their revolutionary faith and uphold the Party's leadership; they must firmly defend the Party politically and ideologically, even at the cost of their lives, whatever the storm or stress.

The youth must carry forward the glorious revolutionary traditions of our Party.

Our Party's traditions are the revolutionary traditions of Juche. The struggle to carry forward our Party's revolutionary traditions is a struggle to defend the Juche idea staunchly and carry it through to the end; it is a struggle strongly to defend and constantly to expand and develop the revolutionary achievements made by our Party. Only when these traditions are carried forward splendidly can the revolutionary cause of Juche be inherited through the generations until its completion.

In our country today the revolutionary generations are changing. This situation urgently demands that the youth be armed fully with our

Party's revolutionary traditions. They have not experienced exploitation or oppression, nor have they undergone revolutionary trials. Education in our revolutionary traditions is necessary for everyone, and it is all the more necessary for the rising generation who have not experienced revolutionary ordeals.

The youth should closely study our Party's revolutionary traditions so that they know all about the historical roots of our Party and revolution and learn from the revolutionary pioneers high fidelity to the Party and the revolution, the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, and revolutionary work methods and the popular work style. Under the revolutionary slogan "Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!", the youth should strive to embody our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions fully in all spheres of social life.

Young men and women should have a high degree of the revolutionary spirit and work and live in a militant manner.

We are living in an age of revolution, an age of struggle. In our country a fierce struggle is going on without interruption against the enemies of the revolution in many spheres of social life. The present revolutionary situation demands that the youth heighten their class awareness and work and live in a revolutionary manner.

They must remember the bitter past of our people and have unbounded hatred for imperialism and the exploitative system and fight on resolutely against the class enemies.

The Korean youth like to make a revolution and struggle. This is one of their praiseworthy character traits. The youth should repudiate indolence and slackness, should at all times be highly revolutionary, and should ceaselessly make radical improvements and progress in all areas of the revolution and construction.

The LSWYK is a political reserve force of our Party and a school for mass political education that rears successors to the Juche cause.

It is in the LSWYK that young men and women undergo revolutionary education and training and grow up to be members of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea. If it is to fulfil its honourable duty of

giving political and ideological training to the youth and preparing them for membership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the league should build up its organizations and enhance their functions and role in every way.

To strengthen organizational life in the league is an important guarantee for fostering the youth as true communist revolutionaries and for developing their political integrity. League organizations should regulate organizational life in the league and give effective guidance to their members' organizational life.

All members of the league should feel greatly honoured and proud as reserves of the Party and participate conscientiously in its organizational life. They should think highly of their organizations, have a high regard for them, love them, rely on them in their activities and never fail to carry out the decisions and assignments given by them.

It is an important duty of the league to unite the masses of the youth firmly around the Party. The league should educate and unite the broad sections of young people rock-firm around the Party so that they resolutely defend and carry out the Party's lines and policies and forge ahead along the path indicated by the Party for the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche.

It is an important revolutionary task for our young people today to take an active part in the building of socialism.

Previously our people and youth have done a great deal of work and made enormous progress in socialist construction. Thanks to their high revolutionary ardour and vigorous efforts, our socialist system has been consolidated and the strength of our socialist independent national economy has increased beyond measure. Our country has become a land of bliss where all the people enjoy freedom and happiness to the full.

Before us today are still brighter prospects and glorious fighting tasks. We should advance dynamically to model the whole society on the Juche idea and attain the ten long-term goals of socialist economic construction, in accordance with the magnificent programme of

building socialism presented by the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

It is a great honour and pride for young people to play the role of vanguard and shock brigade in socialist construction.

The young people, full of vivacity and fervent creative enthusiasm, constitute the main force on the labour front for building a new society. The Party believes in the inexhaustible power and creative talents of our youth and expects a great deal from them.

All our young men and women should participate actively in the noble struggle to build a rich and prosperous new society and create a beautiful future for our country. They should give full play to their youthful energy and wisdom in this worthwhile struggle.

The youth should take an active part in socialist economic construction and perform brilliant labour feats.

They should love labour, take a delight in working, observe work discipline voluntarily, participate sincerely in joint efforts and perform all their economic tasks with credit.

It is the greatest honour for our young people to bear the brunt of difficult work and make breakthroughs in the forward movement. They should stand at the forefront of the struggle to attain the ten long-term goals of socialist economic construction set by the Party. They should advance, braving the obstacles and difficulties in their way.

The vibrant sites of socialist construction are an arena for young people. They should go to work with enthusiasm at construction sites for the creation of monumental structures, such as power stations and barrages, and for the reclamation of tidelands, under a far-sighted plan, and work miracles and make innovations which will amaze the world.

In a powerful youth shock brigade movement, youth league organizations should undertake important new projects for socialist economic construction and play the role of shock brigade in grand socialist construction. Then the proud young people will stand on every difficult front of socialist construction, and in all places where our dependable youth are at work, monumental structures will be

erected one after another, and this will be the pride of the era of the Workers' Party.

Young people should play the vanguard role in the technical revolution.

Our Party set the strategic task of economic construction for placing the national economy on a Juche, modern and scientific basis. This calls for the further development of the science and technology of the country. Making the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific can be realized only when the national economy is made more independent, its technical equipment is improved and it is placed on a new, scientific basis by vigorously conducting the technical revolution.

It is only when the youth, who are enterprising and sensitive to the new, take the lead that the technical revolution can be carried out and the technical and cultural levels of the country as a whole be raised rapidly.

Young people should take an active part in mechanizing and automating production processes and create new standards and records constantly through a vigorous mass technical innovation drive. Young scientists and engineers should make an active contribution to making the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific and free the working people from hard work as soon as possible. To do so they should open up new scientific and technical fields and extensively introduce the latest achievements of science and technology.

The youth should make strenuous efforts to master modern science and technology. Our country will develop more quickly and rapid progress will be brought about in socialist construction here when all our young men and women gain a mastery of modern science and technology. The youth should study hard under the motto "Let us study while working and work while studying!", and so acquire more than one modern skill and become experts in their own technological fields.

A book is a silent teacher and a companion in life. Young people should carry books with them at all times and read a variety of good books with enthusiasm.

Young people and children should launch a good-conduct movement to contribute to the economic life of the country. All our young people and children should be fully aware of their being masters of the country and conduct various economic activities, such as campaigns to plant trees and raise rabbits. They should take good care of the property of the country and the people, keep their towns and villages, schools and workplaces clean and make them hygienic.

Defending the socialist homeland is a noble duty for our youth.

They should be alert and ready at all times to counter the aggressive schemes of the enemy and be fully prepared ideologically to fight against the enemy courageously if he should attack us.

The young people in the People's Army and the People's Security Forces should conduct proper military and political training to increase the combat readiness and fighting ability of their units in every way, and they should staunchly safeguard the defence lines of the country by displaying high revolutionary vigilance.

All young men and women should study military science in earnest and do more physical training and sports, thereby preparing themselves better for labour and national defence. Young people should build socialism more splendidly while firmly defending their socialist homeland with arms in one hand and hammer or sickle in the other.

Reunifying their divided country is the most urgent task facing the youth and all the people of Korea today.

Owing to the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and the "two Koreas" plot of the partitionists, the youth and people of our country have been suffering because of national division for 36 years. All our youth today belong to the new generation; they were born and have grown up in the divided homeland and have been living in the totally different realities of the north and the south from the moment of their birth. The young people of all countries on the five continents visit one another and are promoting friendship and cooperation among themselves. But the young people of north and south Korea, who are of the same blood, cannot meet each other and share their hopes and ambitions, nor can they write to each other.

All the Korean youth and people should reunify the country at the earliest possible date by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, in accordance with the new national reunification proposal presented at the Sixth Congress of our Party. Thus they should put an end to the prolonged tragedy of national division.

All the youth of Korea must come out in the vigorous struggle to drive the US imperialist aggressor troops out of south Korea and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. The youth and students of south Korea must fully demonstrate their heroic spirit at the forefront of the just, patriotic struggle to end the colonial military fascist rule of US imperialism and its lackeys and achieve social democracy in south Korea. All the Korean youth in north and south and abroad must unite firmly in a single body under the banner of national reunification, irrespective of ideologies and systems, partisanships and political views, and strive to form a great national united front.

The south Korean youth, students and people are now fighting courageously, even though the conditions there are extremely hard, looking up to the northern half of the country as their beacon of hope. The young men and women of the northern half of the country must do all in their power to support and encourage the just, patriotic struggle of the south Korean youth, students and people, regarding it as their noble, national duty to do so.

All league members and other young people must live at all times in an alert and militant manner, without forgetting for a moment the youth, students and people of south Korea; they should step up socialist construction, in the same spirit as they display in supporting their brothers fighting in the south.

Comrades and friends,

The younger generation living in an era of independence, an era of revolution, are truly an honourable and hopeful generation. It is none other than you, young men and women, who are entrusted with the honourable duty of carrying forward the cause of anti-imperialism and independence.

The vigorous and courageous youth are a great revolutionary force of our age. The youth have an unflagging will and revolutionary spirit to fight for justice through thick or thin. Because of their strong stamina, the youth are able to be, and have become, a great revolutionary force in the struggle for independence against imperialism.

The progressive youth of the world, being highly conscious of their noble mission to the times and mankind, have played their role of shock brigade admirably in the anti-imperialist, revolutionary struggle and in building a new society. The youth shed their blood at the forefront of the liberation struggle against imperialist oppressors and devoted all their knowledge and energies to the efforts to eradicate the colonial remnants and build an independent, sovereign country. The noble revolutionary gains of the newly-emerging nations bear witness to the youth's precious blood shed and their immortal exploits performed in the struggle.

The youth have always supported and helped one another closely in the efforts to attain national independence and build new societies. The progressive youth of the world are united into one contingent and have grown into a great revolutionary force in the joint struggle for independence against imperialism.

The youth are a fighting and advancing generation. The progressive youth of the world must fight even more vigorously to carry out the anti-imperialist, independent cause, never resting content with their successes or yielding to difficulties.

The youth are vigorous and courageous. They should play the role of vanguard fighters in the struggle against imperialism. Young people can translate their noble ideal of anti-imperialism and independence into reality and bring their beautiful youthful ideals into blossom only through the fight against imperialism. By closing their fighting ranks and uniting firmly under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the youth in the newly-emerging nations should fight on staunchly to sweep away, once and for all, every manner of colonialism and domination.

It is an honourable duty for the youth to strive with devotion to

consolidate national independence and build new, prosperous societies. The young people, who have creative wisdom and a strong physique, should lead the people in the struggle to build new, prosperous societies. The younger generation should dedicate all their wisdom and energy to the solemn struggle to create a beautiful future for their countries and should boldly surmount every obstacle and difficulty they encounter in the building of new societies.

The progressive youth of the world should strengthen their international unity and militant solidarity in order to fulfil their important mission in the anti-imperialist struggle and in the building of new societies.

Unity and cooperation in the revolutionary struggle are a source of unbreakable strength and the decisive guarantee for victory. Only by helping and supporting one another in firm unity can the progressive youth of the world triumph in the struggle against imperialism and colonialism, consolidate national independence and achieve social progress.

The progressive youth across the world should unite firmly and take concerted action in the struggle to check and frustrate the war moves of the imperialists and defend world peace and security. In all places where the US-led imperialists, colonialists and racists have stretched out their claws, the progressive youth should pool their strengths to tear off their limbs and smash the aggressors.

The progressive youth of the world should unite and work together also in the struggle to build new societies. The young people of the non-aligned and other newly-emerging countries should cooperate closely in economic and technical affairs, while supporting and uniting firmly with one another in political affairs. If the newly-emerging countries support one another in their building of new societies and cooperate economically and technically, they will be able to build independent, sovereign states that are powerful and prosperous, without help from the major powers.

Strengthening the ties of friendship between the youth organizations of various countries is a major guarantee for promoting

the world youth movement. These organizations should conduct brisk mutual visits and interchanges, exchange the valuable experience they have gained in the youth movement and develop friendly and cooperative relations among themselves. This will be effective in deepening mutual understanding and strengthening solidarity among the progressive youth in the different continents and regions of the world and in continuously strengthening and developing the world youth movement onto a higher stage.

The Korean youth movement is part of the world youth movement, and it develops in close combination with the world youth movement.

The Korean youth have so far striven to increase international solidarity with the youth of various countries and have enjoyed the active support and encouragement of the world's youth in their struggle for the withdrawal of the US imperialist armed forces of aggression from south Korea and the independent reunification of the country.

Allow me to take this opportunity to express my profound gratitude to the progressive youth of various countries for having extended their strong support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification.

As in the past, so also in the future, the Korean youth will do all they can to strengthen their militant friendship and solidarity with the progressive youth of different countries and will always fight shoulder to shoulder with them in the joint struggle against imperialism and domination and for peace, democracy, national independence and social progress.

Comrades,

Under the Party's leadership, the Korean youth, upholding the banner of the Juche idea, have followed the proud revolutionary road that shines with victories and glories and scored immortal achievements for the country and the people.

The LSWYK and the youth of Korea have a bright future before them, and the prospects for our youth movement are unboundedly promising.

The entire membership of the league and all the young men and women of Korea should fight on strongly for the fulfilment of the revolutionary cause of Juche, as a revolutionary generation, as the reserve of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Only victories and glories await the Korean youth who, under the wise leadership of our Party, are advancing gallantly towards a brilliant future, firmly convinced of the justness of their cause.

I am sure that all league members and other young people will unite firmly around the Party Central Committee under the banner of the Juche idea and admirably fulfil their honourable responsibilities in the struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea and win national reunification and the ultimate victory of our revolution.

SOME TASKS FOR INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF MINING EQUIPMENT

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials
of the Mining-equipment Production Sector
in North Phyongan Province**

October 27, 1981

Increasing the production of mining equipment is very important in developing the mining industry. It is only when large quantities of modern mining equipment are produced and sent to coal and ore mines that the mining industry can be kept well in advance of the manufacturing industries and the production of coal and minerals be increased, so accelerating the development of the national economy. If ore mines are provided with sufficient mining equipment the production of gold, copper, lead and zinc can also be increased.

Our country has a limited area of land under cultivation but, on the other hand, it is mountainous and has rich underground resources. So we can develop the economy rapidly only when we direct efforts to the mining industry. If we develop the mining industry and produce large quantities of iron ore, limestone, gypsum, apatite and the like, we can improve the people's standard of living further by developing the metal, cement, chemical and other manufacturing industries.

The Fourth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee presented the tasks of speeding up the reclamation of tidal flats and unused land and constructing the Thaechon Power Station and the Nampho Barrage. In order to carry out these tasks successfully, we

must produce modern mining equipment in large quantities.

Mining equipment is a weapon with which to transform nature. Just as soldiers need modern weapons such as tanks and guns to defeat the enemy, so we need modern equipment such as excavators, high-speed tunnelling machines, sledge-type drill mountings, universal loaders, hoists, electric mine cars, crushers, heavy-duty lorries and bulldozers to succeed in the grand transformation of nature. Unless a large amount of mining equipment is produced and sent to the places where tidal flats are being reclaimed and power stations are being constructed, the decision taken at the plenary meeting cannot be implemented properly. Many people are now involved in the construction of the Thaechon Power Station and the Nampho Barrage, but the projects are not progressing rapidly enough because not enough mining equipment is being supplied. Therefore, we must produce plenty of mining equipment and send it to the sites where the power station is being built and tidal flats are being reclaimed. If we supply sufficient mining equipment to the power station construction site, dam up rivers and dig tunnels, we can create high heads by gathering water and generate a great deal of electricity.

A lot of mining equipment must be produced in order to fulfil next year's plan with credit.

However, the Administration Council has adopted no detailed measures to increase the production of mining equipment, but only held meetings and sent down decisions and directives. So the production of mining equipment is not satisfactory.

The main reasons why mining equipment is not being produced properly are that the factories which produce the equipment are not supplied with sufficient steel and cooperative products when they need them, their production capacities are low compared with demand, there are many deficiencies in their equipment, they are short of skilled workers, and design is not kept ahead of production.

We must correct these shortcomings as soon as possible and increase production decisively next year.

First of all, we must ensure that sufficient steel and other raw

materials and cooperative products are supplied promptly to the factories which produce mining equipment.

It is useless to emphasize the production of lots of mining equipment while not supplying sufficient steel and other raw materials and cooperative products. If they are provided with sufficient of these supplies, the existing mining machinery factories can generally supply enough mining equipment. Therefore, at the first stage, these factories must be sent enough supplies for them to operate their equipment at full capacity.

If the steel needed for the production of mining equipment cannot be produced by metal works to meet needs, it must even be imported and supplied without fail. We must import steel even though it costs some foreign currency and must run the factories which produce mining equipment at full capacity; otherwise, we will not solve the problem of mining equipment. I will allocate 10,000,000 pounds sterling for you to import steel and supply it to these factories. At an estimate of 200 pounds sterling per ton, we can import 50,000 tons of steel for 10,000,000 pounds sterling. The imported 50,000 tons of steel must be supplied to the August 9 Factory, August 28 Factory, Ragwon Machine Factory, August 8 Factory, May 10 Factory, Sungni General Motor Works, Kum Song Tractor Plant, Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works, East Pyongyang Machine Factory and other factories which produce mining equipment and cooperative products.

The provision of the cooperative products needed for the production of mining equipment must be organized well. If bearings, rubber hoses, gaskets and other cooperative products are not supplied properly, it will be impossible to produce mining equipment on a steady basis, no matter how big an effort is made to do so. Supplying steel and cooperative products in good time is the main aspect of the production of mining equipment.

We must adopt thorough measures immediately to supply the mining machine factories with steel and cooperative products so that they can operate their equipment at full capacity from the beginning of next year.

It would be advisable for the Premier, after this consultative meeting, to summon the chairmen of the provincial committees for economic guidance and the managers and chief engineers of the factories and enterprises concerned and give them detailed assignments for supplying raw materials and cooperative products for the production of mining equipment. He must draw up a detailed plan which defines the amounts and varieties of the raw materials and cooperative products, the time of their delivery and the factories to produce them, and assign production quotas to the factories and enterprises concerned. He must also give assignments to the Ministry of Foreign Trade to import the raw materials which are either not produced or produced only on a small scale in our country.

The responsibility for providing the raw materials and cooperative products needed in the production of mining equipment must be assumed by the chairmen of the provincial committees for economic guidance.

The plenary meetings of the provincial Party committees to discuss the matter of carrying out the decisions of the 4th Plenary Meeting of the 6th Party Central Committee must also consider the matter of supplying raw materials and cooperative products for the production of mining equipment. You must not merely shout slogans about carrying out the decisions of the plenary meeting while taking no measures to supply these materials and products. The plenary meetings of the provincial Party committees must adopt comprehensive measures to ensure that Party members and the working people in the provinces go all out in the grand nature-transformation projects full of confidence, and that the factories and enterprises in the provinces never fail to fulfil their quotas of the raw materials and cooperative products that are needed for the production of mining equipment.

The factories which produce mining equipment must be improved and reinforced quickly and their production capacities increased.

In order to meet the increasing demand for mining equipment, mining-equipment production capacity must be further increased. Only then can the equipment which is required for the grand

nature-transformation projects, such as the reclamation of tidal flats, envisaged in the new long-term plan be supplied satisfactorily.

When I say that their production capacities should be increased, I do not mean that these factories should be expanded immediately. Since their existing capacities are not being used to the full, there is no point in expanding these factories immediately. They should be expanded slowly year by year in step with the increasing demand for equipment; at the moment efforts must be channelled into making effective use of the existing production capacity.

During my recent inspection of the August 28 Factory, Ragwon Machine Factory and August 9 Factory, I found that there were many deficiencies in their equipment. If the August 9 Factory and other mining machine factories in North Phyongan Province rectify these deficiencies, they can increase production to a considerable extent. The equipment needed by these factories must be manufactured as soon as possible so that the deficient equipment is all perfected. It may take a long time to order mining equipment from other countries and import it, so we must produce important equipment for ourselves. As the Ryongsong Machine Complex produces large drill presses and lathes, it will be able to produce as many machines to manufacture mining equipment as are needed if it is given the assignment. The equipment for the factories which produce mining equipment should be manufactured at the Ryongsong Machine Complex, Taean General Heavy Machine Works and August 8 Factory. Machine-tool factories must try not only to manufacture automated, modern machines but also to build somewhat less sophisticated machines. We shall have to import some machines to manufacture mining equipment, machines which we cannot produce domestically.

The August 9 Factory need not be expanded for the moment. We had planned to increase the annual production capacity of high-speed tunnelling machines to 500, but a re-estimate shows that there is no need to do so. If the factory is capable of producing 150 high-speed tunnelling machines annually, it need not increase its capacity to produce them for the moment. If the factory installs more

single-purpose equipment, perfects its deficient equipment and introduces pressing and stamp-forging methods, it will be able to produce 150 high-speed tunnelling machines annually. The plan for increasing the factory's production capacity of high-speed tunnelling machines to 500 must wait until the situation demands it.

A sheet metal shaping shop must be constructed at the August 9 Factory. Only then can the factory put production on a steady basis all the year round.

In future the factories which produce mining equipment must not be assigned many tasks for producing custom-built equipment other than mining machinery. If many such tasks are assigned to them, the production of mining equipment will be hindered. We must ensure that the August 28 Factory produces only the custom-built equipment which has already been ordered and is not given new orders.

The August 9 Factory and other factories which produce mining equipment in North Phyongan Province must be sent additional skilled workers. During my current inspection of the factories in the province, I have learned that they are short of skilled workers. The Premier should discuss the matter with the Ministry of Labour and the chairmen of the provincial committees for economic guidance and adjust the skilled workers at other factories and enterprises and send some of them to the factories which produce mining equipment. Since we cannot function like this continuously, factories and enterprises should be authorized to use some more manpower so that they can train skilled workers for themselves.

It would be a good idea to send scientists and technicians to the mining machine factories to help them to solve the technical problems arising in the production of mining equipment.

For high-speed tunnelling machines and other modern extracting equipment to be manufactured, design must take precedence and, at the same time, the accuracy of design must be guaranteed. The designs of mining equipment must be examined properly so as to ensure their precision.

Factories producing mining equipment must take good care of their

machinery and keep themselves in good order. Only then can they put production on a steady basis and improve the quality of their products.

During my current tour of inspection of North Phyongan Province, I have found that the factories here are not kept clean. The August 28 Factory and Ragwon Machine Factory had not established a civilized way of production. The August 9 Factory was relatively clean, but the workshops other than the one I have inspected may not be clean. It is only when the inside of the factory is kept clean that workers take an interest in their work and the quality of the products can be improved. Our officials have not yet discarded the habit of managing the country's economy in a slipshod manner.

The machines manufactured by the August 9 Factory were too unattractive. So I told the manager of the factory to manufacture single-purpose equipment and introduce pressing and stamp-forging methods so as to manufacture attractive machines of high precision in large numbers. If pressing and stamp-forging methods are introduced, economic use can be made of steel and the time of production can be cut. At present the Ragwon Machine Factory, August 28 Factory and August 9 Factory are producing mining equipment carelessly in the same way that repair factories produce screws. The workers will take good care of their machines only when they are highly efficient and attractive.

In the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle the guerrillas would keep any good rifles they had captured from the Japanese imperialists and polish them with oil they had obtained somehow or other, but they would not polish or take good care of rifles they had taken from the puppet Manchukuo Army. When I asked them why they did not keep these rifles clean, they said that they would throw them away once they had taken good rifles from the Japanese imperialists. Just as soldiers keep their rifles clean when the rifles are good, so workers keep their machines neat and clean only when they are good.

Since the expansion project of the July 7 Chemical Works has been completed, the Secretary of the Party Central Committee in charge of its First Economic Affairs Department must stay in North Phyongan

Province for about two months to direct the production of mining equipment. If he discovers bottlenecks in production, he should bring the matter to the attention of the chairmen of the provincial committees for economic guidance, urging them to break through the bottlenecks, and take appropriate measures himself to put production on a steady basis as quickly as possible.

A workshop to produce oxygen plant must be constructed at the Ragwon Machine Factory. Only when such a workshop is built and oxygen plant is produced in large quantities can the problem of carbide production by the oxygen-blowing method be solved and metal works be supplied with the oxygen plant they need. It is better for us to produce oxygen plant for ourselves, even if we have to import steel, than to import it from other countries. If we choose to do so, we shall be perfectly able to manufacture oxygen plant. The 4,000-hp compressor manufactured by the Ryongsong Machine Complex is quite good. When the workshop has been constructed at the Ragwon Machine Factory and it is producing steadily, it should be given proper production quotas after a careful estimate has been made of how much oxygen plant can be produced by the factory in a year.

The August 8 Factory must produce engines at a steady rate. Then the engines needed for the ships to be built to reclaim tidal flats can be supplied. If engines are available, as many of such ships as angle-net boats can be built as needed from wood. The factory must be fed with the steel it needs for the production of engines.

The Kum Song Tractor Plant must produce tractors in large numbers. It is only when tractors are produced in large numbers and supplied to cooperative farms that farming can be done well. Because cooperative farms are not supplied with enough tractors, they are not fetching in the harvested crops promptly. On my way to North Phyongan Province on this occasion I saw large quantities of rice stacked in paddy fields but few tractors transporting it. I saw tractors in South Phyongan Province, but none after crossing the River Chongchon; it was not until I reached South Sinuiju that I saw a few of them.

Farming in North Phyongan Province is not said to have been so successful as in South Phyongan Province this year because it lacked tractors; I think that this view is correct. The 1,500 tractors planned for North Phyongan Province must be supplied to the province next year without fail.

The Kum Song Tractor Plant must also produce many mobile rice threshers and supply them to cooperative farms. These threshers will allow the work of hauling unthreshed rice and then hauling out rice straw after threshing to be dispensed with, with the result that fuel oil will be saved and the loss of rice grains in transit be prevented. Many mobile threshers must be produced next year and supplied to cooperative farms. The tractor plant must be provided with sufficient steel for the production of tractors and mobile threshers.

The iron works in North Phyongan Province must put its production on a steady footing, and a base for the production of steel must be constructed quickly.

The results of the prospecting for tungsten deposits at the Tongnim Mine must be reviewed and the size of the deposits ascertained. Tungsten is an alloying element indispensable to the machine-building industry. We are spending a lot of foreign currency on importing tungsten because it is in short supply here.

North Phyongan Province must complete the construction of the caustic soda workshop of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill quickly. Only when this workshop is constructed and commissioned at an early date can the shortage of caustic soda be eased.

The project to expand the production capacity of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill must be finished in 1983. A building to be installed with equipment for producing 10,000 more tons of chemical fibre was constructed at the mill, but the equipment will not be produced next year because the production of mining equipment must be carried out first. The mill should not undertake its expansion project next year but produce chemical fibre at a steady rate by operating its existing equipment at full capacity. If the expansion project is undertaken next year, it will interfere with the production of 10,000

tons of chemical fibre. The expansion project must be completed in 1983 after full preparations have been made for a year, and the mill must produce 20,000 tons annually from 1984. When the mill produces this amount annually, the increasing demand for chemical fibre can be met. To import 20,000 tons of chemical fibre would cost a lot of foreign currency.

The mill must produce 20,000 tons of chemical fibre every year even if it means feeding one production line with oak from Jagang and North Phyongan Provinces should reeds be in short supply. North Phyongan Province will be able to produce for itself the custom-built equipment it needs for the mill's expansion because it has many machine-building factories. When the mill was first constructed, approximately 80 percent of the custom-built equipment it needed was produced by the province itself.

Measures must be adopted to supply sufficient coal. As coal is to industry what food is to man, factories and enterprises can be operated properly only when the strain on the coal supply is eased. The coal situation was so acute that when Party guidance groups were sent to power stations, I instructed the Secretary of the Party Central Committee in Charge of Organizational Affairs to send such groups to coal mines, too, in order to render them assistance. North Phyongan Province, too, must adopt measures to produce sufficient coal.

Concrete bed workshops must be built at the April 3 Factory and Huichon Machine-tool Factory. If beds are made of concrete, a lot of pig iron can be saved. In future the beds for lathes produced for export must be made of pig iron and the beds for lathes to be used domestically must be made of concrete. It is reported that a lathe with a concrete bed is good.

The April 3 Factory and Huichon Machine-tool Factory must launch a social campaign to construct the workshop as soon as possible.

TALK TO THE DIRECTOR OF THE INDIAN NEWSPAPER *NATIONAL HERALD*

November 11, 1981

Permit me to bid you a warm welcome to our country.

I am very glad to meet you today.

I am pleased to hear that Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi is keeping in good health on her current tour of foreign countries.

I am grateful for the kind regards you have conveyed from her.

I hope you will remember me to her on your return home.

I would like to thank you for the compliments you have paid to our country, to myself and to our people which are more than we deserve and for your appreciation of what we are achieving.

Recently many Indian friends have visited our country. Some time ago we received a parliamentary delegation of the Indian National Congress of Indira Gandhi and then there was a government educational and cultural delegation.

It is a very good, pleasant thing that in the past and especially in recent years there have been frequent visits of delegations between our two countries and that their friendly relations are growing intimate.

We set a high value on solidarity with your country and are making every effort to strengthen it.

India is a large country both in terms of population and territory. It is renowned for its long history and splendid cultural traditions. It has been pursuing an admirable policy since securing independence

from imperialist colonial rule.

We have a high regard for the great contribution that His Excellency, the late Prime Minister of India, Mr. Nehru made to the foundation of the non-aligned movement to unite the countries that were newly independent from imperialist colonial rule, the third world countries.

The non-aligned movement has more than adequately substantiated the justice of its cause during the last 20 years of struggle.

Few initiators of this movement are still alive. Tito, Nehru, Nasser and many other leaders have passed away.

The responsibility of inheriting and developing the non-aligned movement today rests with the leaders of its member states including Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi. The non-aligned countries expect her to play an important role in this movement.

It is not so long since our country became a member nation of this movement but we too have the responsibility to strengthen and develop it. We hope that Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi will do her utmost and march in the vanguard of the movement.

The fact that your country pursues the policy of maintaining independence is evoking a positive response among the world's people.

It is of prime importance in the non-aligned movement that each of its member states maintains independence. A country devoid of independence cannot be called an independent state and cannot abide by the principles of the non-aligned movement. We think highly of Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and the Indian National Congress (I) for pursuing the policy of maintaining independence.

Sovereignty, friendship and independence are the common desires of the non-aligned nations.

Our country too maintains independence. In view of their maintenance of independence our two Parties, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Indian National Congress (I), and our two countries have ample possibilities and favourable conditions for strengthening and developing friendship and solidarity.

The General Secretary of the Congress (I) honoured the Sixth Congress of our Party by his attendance and contributed greatly to promoting the relations between our two Parties and our two countries.

I think that Korea and India can go hand in hand in maintaining independence and in strengthening and developing the non-aligned movement.

The current international situation is very tense and complicated. But, if we continue to lead with success the non-aligned movement and if the non-aligned countries uphold the principles of this movement and cement unity, we will be able to ease the international tension and avert a new world war.

At present, the member states of the non-aligned movement number almost 100. If all these countries adhere to independence and firmly abide by the principles of the non-aligned movement, big powers will be unable to unleash a war, however hard they may try to.

India and Korea are both developing countries. Both stand for peace, not war. We should build an independent national economy to provide an affluent life for the people who lived in poverty in the past. We need economic construction to improve the people's living standards rather than war.

Economic construction is the only way for the countries of the third world to eliminate starvation, disease and unemployment and maintain independence in politics.

Although they have achieved independence, some of these countries have no say or independence in politics because they have not built independent national economies.

Therefore, non-aligned nations should strengthen cooperation to help one another build independent national economies.

Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi advocates turning the Indian Ocean into a peace zone. This is an excellent idea. Our country too holds that nuclear-free zones and peace zones should be created in all parts of the world.

We believe that by further developing the non-aligned movement, we can ease the present tense and complex international situation and

create conditions for newly independent countries to build independent national economies.

It is necessary to strengthen cooperation between Korea and India.

At present economic and cultural exchanges between our two countries are going on well. I think these exchanges can become even more frequent in the future.

Both Korea and India are Asian countries in relative proximity to each other. Their peoples have many similarities in their customs. Furthermore, our two countries both have long histories and fine cultural traditions.

Asian countries have a long history and an evolved ancient culture. Handicraft products in Asian countries, for instance, are of excellent quality. The Asians were the first in the world to take up agriculture. In the past when people in other parts of the world were engaged in animal husbandry and lived on meat and fish, Asians already raised crops and lived on cooked cereals.

In spite of their long history and culture, the Asian people lag behind the Western countries today because they did not go through the industrial revolution. In the Asian countries the power of the feudal rulers was very great in the past and they suppressed the reformists, so that the latter were unable to change the socio-economic system in their day.

Our country, too, had quite a number of people who belonged to the *Silhak* school. However, those who strove to develop technology and industry were suppressed by the feudal rulers. The same was the case in India and in China. In Asia Japan carried out the “Meiji Restoration” and developed industries rapidly.

Today our two liberated countries are free from feudal rulers or colonialists. Therefore, if full scope is given to the independence and creativity of the people, there is much that they can accomplish.

I think the principle of self-reliance advocated by Her Excellency Prime Minister Gandhi is highly justified. If such a big country as India does not abide by the principle of self-reliance but merely turns to other countries for aid, it cannot develop its national economy rapidly.

I believe that your country is fully capable of standing on its own feet in view of its large population and long cultural traditions. There will be many intelligent people among the large numbers of inhabitants of your country. If they bring their independence and creativity into full play, they will be able to solve lots of problems.

We also advocate the principle of self-reliance in the revolution and the work of construction.

Our adherence to this principle does not mean that we refuse to adopt foreign technology. It means that when one introduces advanced techniques from abroad, one must do so in keeping with the specific conditions of one's own country. One must accept what is beneficial to one's own country, but not what is harmful.

A few days ago a North-South Summit Conference was held in Cancun, Mexico, but it produced no results.

Big countries are not willing to make a present of their wealth to small nations. As you said, the more they have, the more they want. So the developing nations should build their countries by their own efforts on the principle of self-reliance.

Our two countries have many things in common in developing the national economies and building new societies.

We should strive to further the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and India and bring our once backward countries quickly into line with the developed nations and then overtake them.

This is an era of independence.

Many of the world's countries are now advancing on the road of independence, and this trend is notable especially in capitalist countries. The Mitterrand government of France is advancing towards independence, while in Greece a man who advocates independence was recently elected Prime Minister. In Belgium, too, the Socialist Party won the election. It is good that Europe is following the road of independence.

If capitalist countries, non-aligned nations and newly-emerging countries all advance towards independence and refuse to subjugate

their policies to those of the superpowers, there will be no war between the superpowers. So our struggle for independence stands a good chance of success.

Today, it is very important to induce all countries to take the road of independence. I wish Her Excellency Prime Minister Indira Gandhi every success in her work as heir to the cause of independence of His Excellency Mr. Nehru.

I am very pleased to have had this talk with you today.

Our country is blessed with beautiful scenery and has some fine summer resorts. I hope you will come again with your family in summer. Next time we will meet as old friends. Then, I believe, our good relationship will be even better.

**THE WORKING CLASS SHOULD BECOME
THE PIVOTAL FORCE IN THE STRUGGLE
TO MODEL THE WHOLE SOCIETY
ON THE JUCHE IDEA**

**Speech Delivered at the Sixth Congress of the General
Federation of Trade Unions of Korea**

November 30, 1981

Comrades,

The Sixth Congress of the General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea is conducting its work successfully today amid the great expectations and interest of the entire working class and the working masses of our country. The whole Party and all the people warmly congratulate this congress and sincerely wish it success.

This congress is an event of historic significance in our country's endeavours to step up the building of socialism and model the whole society on the Juche idea. The congress will demonstrate to the whole world the united strength and noble revolutionary spirit of the Korean working class rallied closely around our Party and will strongly summon all the workers and other sections of the working masses to the struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea.

I express my great satisfaction with the progress this congress has made in its work, which is due to the high political enthusiasm and active participation of you comrade delegates, and warmly congratulate the Sixth Congress of the General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea.

Under the correct leadership of our Party, the trade unions have honourably discharged their noble mission and weighty duties to the Party and the revolution in recent years. As reliable organizations under our Party for educating the masses, they have given revolutionary education to their members and united them firmly around the Party in order to mobilize them to carry out the revolutionary tasks assigned by the Party.

As a result of the vigorous struggle to make the working masses revolutionary and assimilate them to the working class, a great change has taken place in the ideological and moral qualities of our trade unionists and other workers. All trade unionists and other workers espouse the revolutionary thought of our Party, the Juche idea, fervently as their revolutionary faith, and are working with complete devotion for the completion of the revolutionary cause of Juche out of intense loyalty to the Party. Today our workers are brimming over with the spirit of valuing the interests of society and the collective more than their personal interests and of working and living in a revolutionary manner as befitting workers of a revolutionary nation and an era of struggle.

Holding high the torch of the Chollima Movement lit by the workers of Kangson, the trade unions developed this movement vigorously among the working masses and thus made a significant contribution to socialist construction in our country. Imbued with noble loyalty to the Party and the revolution, our workers forged ahead in the spirit of Chollima plus the speed campaign and brought about an uninterrupted advance in all fields of the revolution and construction. As a result of the selfless labour efforts of our heroic workers, wonders and radical changes took place and creations of lasting value sprang up everywhere in the country, and the might of the country increased.

I am highly appreciative of the great services rendered by our trade unionists and other workers to the country and people, and I extend warm thanks to all those who have consolidated and developed our socialist system and added lustre to the militant power of the Korean working class and the honour of Juche Korea through their devoted endeavours and creative labour.

Comrades,

Today socialist construction in our country is progressing very fast and our revolution is entering a new stage of development.

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea presented the magnificent programme of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

Modelling the whole society on the Juche idea is the general task of our revolution and a historic cause which the working class should carry to completion in a responsible manner. The working class can fulfil its historic mission only when it patterns the whole society on the Juche idea and thus frees all the working people from every manner of domination and slavery and realizes the full independence of the working masses.

The working class is the leading class of the revolution and the pivotal force of our revolution that is responsible for modelling the whole society on the Juche idea. Without the leading and pivotal role of the working class, our revolution would be unable to move forward and the historic cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea would not be achieved.

With a deep consciousness of its historic mission, the working class should strive unyieldingly to accomplish the cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

For this purpose, it is necessary to develop the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions energetically. Only then will it be possible to make Juche communists of all the members of society and transform all the spheres of social life on the pattern of the working class, and thus capture the ideological and material fortresses of communism.

It is the basic task of trade unions to conduct the three revolutions energetically. By developing the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions vigorously under the banner of the three revolutions, the trade unions should ceaselessly promote every sector of socialist construction.

Trade unions should intensify the ideological revolution and make

their members and other workers completely revolutionary.

The cardinal point in the ideological revolution is to imbue the working people with our Party's revolutionary thought, the Juche idea.

The Juche idea of our Party is an invincible revolutionary idea created, and its correctness confirmed, in the struggle for the independence of the working masses. It constitutes the guiding principle that must be adhered to in the struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea. In the revolutionary struggle and construction work, the working class should always regard this idea as its sole guiding idea and think and act in keeping with its requirements.

Workers should arm themselves with the Juche outlook on the revolution by studying the Juche idea, Party policy and our revolutionary traditions closely, and struggle with devotion to defend the purity of this idea and achieve its complete victory. Trade union members and other workers should firmly maintain the independent and creative stands with the attitude of being masters of the revolution, and carry out their assigned revolutionary tasks responsibly by displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

Workers should acquire strong class and revolutionary consciousness.

The generations have changed in our working class and the main force of its ranks is made up of workers of the new generation who have no experience of the ordeals of the revolution. This demands that the work of enhancing the class and revolutionary consciousness of the workers be further strengthened. Without conducting this work continuously, it will be impossible not only to develop the revolution but also to safeguard the gains of the revolution so far registered.

Workers should be deeply aware of their mission and duty as a class, have an implacable hatred for the exploiting classes and the system of exploitation, and stick to their class stand and revolutionary principles however difficult and complicated the circumstances.

The revolutionary situation today is very complicated. The imperialists and class enemies are daily intensifying their acts of subversion and sabotage. Trade union members and other workers

should increase their revolutionary vigilance and resolutely combat the ideological and cultural infiltration of the imperialists and their acts of subversion and sabotage. They should work and live in a militant way, ready and alert at all times.

Trade unionists and other workers should love labour and work conscientiously.

Love of labour is one of the most salient qualities of communists. Only he who works honestly for society and the collective and tempers himself in a revolutionary manner through labour can be a true communist. Trade unionists and other workers should regard labour as worthwhile and honourable and work faithfully, observing labour discipline voluntarily and working hard so that they never fail to carry out all their production assignments.

The communal property of the state and society is precious wealth produced by the working masses by the sweat of their brow. It is a valuable asset for the prosperity of the country and the welfare of the people. With a high sense of being masters of the country's economy, trade union members and other workers should take good care of their machines, their workshops and their factories and use all the nation's wealth, be it large or small, sparingly. They should also combat the careless handling and the waste of the communal property of the state and society.

It is an inherent requirement of socialist and communist society for all its members to work, study and live together, helping and leading one another forward on the communist, collectivist principle: "One for all and all for one". Trade union members and other workers should eradicate the individualism and selfishness that have been handed down from the old society and acquire the communist trait of loving and treasuring their organizations and the collective and working with complete devotion for the interests of society and the people and for the interests of the Party and the revolution.

Trade unions should rouse their members and other workers to conduct the technical revolution.

It is only when the technical revolution is promoted that more

independent and creative lives can be provided for the working people, freed from exploitation and oppression, and the cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea be carried out with success. Promoting the technical revolution is an important guarantee for making the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific and for attaining the ten long-term goals of socialist economic construction at an early date.

The technical revolution is an undertaking for the producer masses and of the producer masses. Our workers, technicians and trade unionists should conduct a brisk movement for technical innovation and invention with a high degree of awareness of being directly in charge of the technical revolution. They should technically improve their existing machinery and equipment and invent and manufacture more modern machinery and equipment by giving full play to their wisdom and talents. Thus they should continue to improve the standard of the technical equipment of the national economy, adopt the achievements of modern science and technology and accelerate mechanization, automation and the introduction of remote control in production.

Intensifying creative cooperation among workers, scientists and technicians is important in the technical revolution. A proper combination of the rich experience of the broad masses of producers and the knowledge of the scientists and technicians is essential for excellent results to be achieved in technological progress. With a high spirit of comradesly cooperation, they should make collective technical innovations in all areas of the national economy, teaching and learning from one another and pooling their efforts and wisdom.

Workers, scientists and technicians should combat the mystery of technology, conservatism and empiricism which hinder technological progress. They should think and act boldly in technical reconstruction. In this way they will break away from the old technical norms and rated capacities and continuously create new norms and records in all sectors of the national economy.

Trade unions should give a powerful impetus to the cultural

revolution among union members and other workers.

Conducting the cultural revolution is a basic revolutionary task for the working class and trade union organizations. Only through the cultural revolution can they eliminate the cultural backwardness that has been left over from the old society, create a socialist and communist culture and develop the working people into fully rounded men of a communist type.

One major task of the cultural revolution is to raise the technical and cultural standards of the working people significantly. Ours is the age of science and technology. All production processes in modern times are technical processes. Without a knowledge of modern science and technology it is impossible to develop production quickly and promote the technical revolution vigorously.

Trade unionists and other workers should regard study as their first revolutionary duty, study diligently anytime, anywhere, and intensify the dissemination of a knowledge of science and technology and the work of passing on technical skills. They should thus raise their technical and skill levels and master their specialities. True to the Party's policy for making the whole society intellectual, union members and other workers should study hard under the study-while-you-work system, including factory colleges, and, in the near future, acquire general knowledge and a knowledge of modern science and technology equal to that of a college or university graduate.

A civilized way of life and civilized work practices should be established thoroughly in all spheres. Union members and other workers should strive to keep their working environments at factories clean, should thoroughly establish a system and order in production and should improve the quality and attractiveness of products. They should keep the streets, villages, houses and cultural facilities clean and tidy and look after them properly. They should rid themselves of outdated habits and live in a sound way with a high standard of civilization and noble moral qualities.

In order to carry out its historic mission, the working class must

strengthen its alliance with the peasants and assimilate them fully to the working class.

The peasantry is a dependable ally of the working class and one of the main forces of our revolution. Working-class leadership and assistance to the peasants should be strengthened and the latter transformed on the pattern of the former so as to assimilate the whole society to the working class. Only then will socialism emerge completely victorious.

The working class should equip the peasants fully with its revolutionary ideology, spread its advanced culture widely in the countryside and raise the technical and cultural standards of the peasants quickly. The working class should also increase its material and technical assistance to the countryside so that agriculture is put on an industrial basis as soon as possible and the peasants are freed from difficult work. Thus the ideological, technical and cultural backwardness of the countryside and all class distinctions should be eliminated and a classless society, a completely triumphant socialist society, should be built.

The General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea is a dependable assistant of our Party which strives to defend our Party politically and ideologically and to implement its revolutionary line.

It is the highest principle of trade union activities to be boundlessly loyal to our Party and uphold its ideology and leadership.

Trade unions should firmly establish the monolithic ideological system of the Party in their organizations, follow its leadership faithfully and build up a system of work and a revolutionary habit to implement the Party's lines and policies unconditionally.

Trade unions should arm the working masses of all strata politically and ideologically to unite them rock-firm around the Party, and see that they follow the Party to the end and defend it resolutely whatever the storm or stress.

Trade union organizations should strengthen the guidance of their members' organizational life. The political integrity of their members can only be developed through their organizational life. Union

organizations should set up a proper system for guiding the organizational life of their members and regulate this life. They should ensure that all their members participate conscientiously in an organizational life with a high sense of organization to temper themselves in a revolutionary way.

It is an important duty of trade unions to conduct vigorous mass movements under the leadership of the Party. Trade union organizations should draw their members extensively into mass movements of various types to reeducate them in a communist way and should mobilize them actively to fulfil the political and economic tasks assigned to them by the Party.

The Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement is a powerful mass movement to transform people along communist lines and step up socialist economic construction by vigorously conducting the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. Trade union organizations should induce their members and other workers to take an active part in the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement and to play the central role in the conducting of the three revolutions under the militant slogan, "Let us meet the requirements of Juche in ideology, technology and culture!"

To conduct the movement to follow the example of the unassuming heroes energetically is an important policy advanced by our Party. Trade union organizations should develop this movement efficiently and see to it that their members work with devotion for the country and the people, displaying great loyalty to the Party and the revolution and the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and hard work.

They should energetically launch the socialist emulation drive and various good-conduct campaigns and get their members and other workers to work at all times with great revolutionary zeal and to strengthen the economy of the country.

They should enlist workers and their members, the masters of the socialist economy, actively in the management of enterprises and arouse them briskly to take part in grand socialist construction. They should thus see to it that the Taean work system is applied more

thoroughly in all fields of the national economy and that a new revolutionary upsurge is achieved on all fronts of socialist construction.

Reunifying our divided country is the greatest desire of the entire Korean nation and the most important revolutionary task facing our working class and the other labouring masses.

Owing to the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and the "two Koreas" plot of the partitionists, our country has been divided for 36 years and the danger of the nation's perpetual division is growing as the days go by. We should reunify our divided country as soon as possible to prevent its perpetual division and achieve the uniform development of the country.

All the workers and people of all social strata in Korea should uphold the new policy for national reunification presented at the Sixth Congress of our Party and come out as one in the solemn struggle to reunify the country through the foundation of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

The main obstacle to the country's reunification is the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and their "two Koreas" plot. The Korean workers and people from all walks of life should wage an active struggle to drive the US imperialist army of aggression from south Korea, realize the liberation of the whole nation and smash the US imperialists' scheme to create "two Koreas".

In order to achieve independent and peaceful reunification it is imperative to eliminate the military fascist rule in south Korea and make society there democratic. The south Korean working class should come out valiantly in the struggle to achieve this and energetically lead the righteous patriotic struggle of the broad masses, standing at the forefront of the anti-fascist struggle for democracy.

It is a solemn national duty for our workers and people to support and encourage the just patriotic struggle of their counterparts in south Korea. The workers in the northern half of the country should make every effort to give active support and encouragement to the just struggle of the workers and patriots in the south, always remembering

that they are undauntedly fighting bloody battles for democracy and national reunification despite the grim conditions of the cruel military fascist dictatorship.

The country's reunification is the common cause of the nation. It can only be achieved through the united efforts of the whole nation. All the Koreans in north and south and abroad should form a great national united front, regardless of differences in ideology, social system, party affiliation and political view, and fight in solid unity under the banner of national reunification.

The revolutionary cause of the working class is international, and the Korean revolution is part of the world revolution. Strengthening the international revolutionary forces and cementing our solidarity with them is an important guarantee for the earlier victory of the Korean revolution and the triumphant advance of the world revolution.

Our working class and trade unions should strive to unite with the working class in all countries in their struggle for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism, and to strengthen their solidarity with the international revolutionary forces.

The Korean working class and trade unions should struggle resolutely to check and frustrate the imperialist moves for aggression and war and to safeguard world peace and security, and, in this struggle, they should strengthen their solidarity and cooperation with the international revolutionary forces, including the working class the world over.

Our working class and trade unions should render active support and encouragement to the noble cause of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries in their struggle to build prosperous new societies under the banner of independence against imperialism. They should continuously develop comradely cooperation and solidarity with the working class of the socialist countries who are fighting against imperialism and building socialism and communism.

The working class and trade unions of Korea should strengthen their solidarity with the working class of the capitalist countries in their struggle against exploitation and oppression by capital and for the

rights to survival and democratic freedom, and they should actively support and encourage the peoples of all countries in their struggle to achieve national independence and sovereignty.

The promotion of friendship and cooperation among trade and labour unions from all countries is very important in promoting the international working-class movement and strengthening the international revolutionary forces. The General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea should conduct mutual visits and exchanges with the trade and labour unions of various countries and international workers' organizations and strengthen its bonds of friendship with them, thus making an active contribution to promoting the international working-class movement and the world revolution and securing more international support and solidarity for our revolution.

Comrades,

Our Party and people are now confronted with the historic tasks of achieving the complete victory of socialism and national reunification as soon as possible and of accomplishing the revolutionary cause of Juche by accelerating the revolution and construction.

Our revolutionary cause is just. It is a glorious mission for the working class to fight with devotion for the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche. Our Party and people expect a great deal from the working class in accomplishing the revolutionary cause of Juche. Trade unionists and other workers should devote all their energies to the struggle to carry the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion and should advance faster in defiance of all difficulties.

Our working class, who are firmly convinced of the justness of their cause and are struggling vigorously for it under our Party's correct leadership, will always be victorious.

I hope that under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, our heroic trade unionists and other workers will struggle with greater determination for the final victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche, in firm unity around the Party Central Committee.

ON THE ECONOMIC TASKS FACING SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

**Speech at an Executive Committee Meeting
of the South Phyongan Provincial Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 2, 1981

I intended to convene a meeting of the South Phyongan Provincial Committee for Economic Guidance soon after its formation, and show it the direction for its work, but I could not do so because of the pressure of work. Since I have to show South Phyongan Province the direction for its future economic work before the new year, I have today summoned you, the members of the executive committee of the provincial Party committee and the senior officials of the provincial committee for economic guidance and of the provincial people's committee.

South Phyongan Province plays the major role in our country's industry.

In the province are such major power stations as the Pukchang Thermal Power Station, the Chongchongang Thermal Power Station and the Taedonggang Power Station, and many other, new power stations, particularly the Nyongwon Power Station and the Maekjon Barrage Power Station, will be built. In it are large, promising coal mines, particularly the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex, where there are large deposits of coal. The province, if supplied with a lot of modern mining equipment, will be able to produce 70 to 80 percent of

our country's total output of coal. In it are many large, modern factories and enterprises such as the Kangson Steel Plant, the Sungni General Motor Works, the Sunchon Cement Factory and the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works. In short, South Phyongan Province, even with the exception of the Nampho area, is a province where many industries, such as power, coal-mining, metal, machine-building, building-materials and chemical industries, are concentrated.

Whether or not South Phyongan Province makes rapid industrial progress greatly affects the development of the national economy.

This province also takes a great share in the production of grain. Once the province has reclaimed about 100,000 hectares of tidal flats to increase its area of paddy fields to 200,000 hectares, and when it is producing 7 tons of rice per hectare, it will be able to reap 1,400,000 tons of rice.

Because South Phyongan Province plays such an important part in the development of the national economy, our Party has appointed an alternate member of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee as the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee and a former head of a department of the Party Central Committee as the chairman of the provincial committee for economic guidance. The Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic expect a great deal from the senior officials of the province.

Bearing in mind the important place the province holds in the development of the national economy, the senior officials of the province must work hard to develop the province's economy.

First of all, you must put great efforts into increasing coal production.

As I said at the recent meeting of the Presidium of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, we must concentrate our efforts on the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex, which has large deposits of coal and good prospects, in order to increase coal production rapidly. An analysis of a satellite photograph shows a deposit of 10,000 million tons of coal in the Anju area. Our own survey has registered a deposit of 2,700 million tons in that area. From boring,

it has been discovered that coal is deposited down to a great depth. If 30 million tons are extracted every year, it will take almost 100 years to mine 2,700 million tons.

We must concentrate investment in the complex and produce 20 to 30 million tons of coal from it annually. In order to extract 20 million tons of coal a year, we must extract about 70,000 tons every day. The complex must wage a struggle for about two and a half years to produce 15,000 tons of coal every day, gradually building up to at least 70,000 tons a day. Only then can it make a breakthrough in the reaching of the target for coal production envisaged in the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction in the 1980s.

South Phyongan Province must conduct high-speed operations so that the complex sharply increases coal production. It is only when the complex increases coal production that industrial and public needs for coal can be met. If the complex produces large quantities of coal for factories and enterprises to feed into their boilers, which are now fuelled by heavy oil or anthracite, a lot of heavy oil and anthracite can be saved and the saved anthracite be used by industry. The boilers of factories and enterprises burn anthracite, which is too good for use as a fuel.

For the complex to increase coal production significantly, it must make full preparations, beginning with the drawing up of a proper master plan for the development of its coal mines.

The master plan must envisage the reclamation of tidal flats in the area. Even though coal is extracted from a great depth at the complex by sinking shafts, there is no danger of the ground sinking. So there is no likelihood of any interference in agriculture. The road, power and water networks must also be taken into account when drawing up the master plan. When several barrages, including the Nampho Barrage, have been constructed along the River Taedong, irrigation for South Phyongan Province can be provided; then, the water from the River Chongchon can be channelled for the development of coal mines in the Anju area, so there will be no problem of water there, either.

If a thermal power station fuelled by low-grade coal is constructed

in the Anju area and electricity is generated there, the power needed by the coal mines in the area can be generated.

We must concentrate investment on the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex, sink shafts there under a long-term plan and supply the complex with plenty of modern mining equipment.

The complex currently has few types of modern mining equipment, so it cannot extract coal to the full and the daily coal output per head of its work force is not high. In the future the complex must decisively increase the per-head output. To this end we must import efficient mining machines and modernize the complex. For the complex we are going to import 3 sets of multipurpose coal cutters initially and then about 10 more in the future. A long-term plan for the complex should be drawn up to include this.

You must reinforce the manpower of the complex in a systematic way and furnish the miners there with good living conditions. The construction company at the complex has experience in housing construction, so it can build high-rise blocks of flats properly. You must build many tall blocks of flats in the Chongnam workers' district in the future to develop the district into a large city. When the complex is producing 20 to 30 million tons of coal every year, the Chongnam district will become a large city.

To keep step with the increase in coal production at the complex, you must take measures to transport the coal produced. Since the complex will produce 20 to 30 million tons of coal a year in the future, a railway must be laid between the Chongnam workers' district and Nampho, along the west coast, so that the coal can be transported promptly. Only then can the coal needed by the Nampho area be transported directly, not via Pyongyang. Large factories and enterprises such as the Nampho Glass Factory, Nampho Smeltery and Taean General Heavy Machine Works are concentrated in Nampho, so the Anju area must supply the city with plenty of coal. When a railway has been laid between Chongnam and Nampho, the coal extracted in the Anju area, after the construction of the Nampho Barrage, can be transported by rail directly to the Hwanghae Iron Works, not via

Pyongyang. Goods from the Anju area to Nampho and Songnim are all transported via Pyongyang at the moment, and this causes a strain on the Pyongyang Marshalling Yard with the result that the goods are not transported quickly. If a railway is laid between Kanri and Kangdong, rice, fertilizers and the like can bypass Pyongyang when going from one coast to the other. With the increase of coal production at the complex, the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the South Phyongan Provincial Committee for Economic Guidance must conduct a detailed investigation into the places to which it should be supplied and the ways to transport it to the consumer areas.

South Phyongan Province must establish solid bases for the production of coal mining machinery.

There are many coal mines in the province, but its foundation for the manufacture of such machines is not strong enough. The coal mining equipment and spare parts needed in South Phyongan Province can be produced in and supplied from other provinces. But, in view of the many coal mines in the province, it needs its own factory to manufacture coal mining machinery. Only then can the province itself produce the coal mining machinery and the spare parts it needs for its imported multipurpose coal cutters. The province must choose some of the machine-building factories in the Anju, Tokchon and Sunchon areas and develop them into coal mining machine factories. Factories could be built in Phyongsong if there were space there for them.

The province must develop two such factories, one specializing in the production of equipment for the mining of anthracite and its spare parts and the other for equipment for the mining of soft coal and its spare parts. Since the former differs from the latter, it would be advisable to develop separate factories and make production at them specialized.

The Pyongnam University of Coal Mining must be improved and work with its teaching staff and students done properly.

If you, the senior officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and the Provincial Committee for Economic Guidance,

work well with the teaching staff and students of the university, they will put forward good opinions for the development of the coal industry. You must listen to their opinions, develop their valuable opinions and furnish full conditions for them to work, thus encouraging them to conduct a vigorous campaign for technical innovation and invention. Furthermore, you must strengthen the Mining Engineering Institute and enhance its role.

The province must take over 4 cement silos at the Pusanri Cement Factory and, with the cement from these silos, manufacture concrete props for the coal mines.

South Phyongan Province must strive to generate 20,000 million kwh of electricity.

When generator No. 16 is installed at the Pukchang Thermal Power Station, the station will have a generating capacity of 1,600,000 kw. But there is a problem with the supply of anthracite to thermal power stations. If we construct more thermal power stations that are fuelled by anthracite, supplying them with anthracite will be difficult. The province must not build any more power stations of this type, but build in coal mining areas power stations which are fuelled by low-grade coal.

When the complex has been expanded, a low-grade-coal-powered thermal power station with a generating capacity of 200,000 kw must be constructed in the Chongnam workers' district. The equipment for burning the low-grade coal shall be imported. Then, the thermal power stations in South Phyongan Province alone will be able to produce 14,000 million kwh. When the Taedonggang Power Station is put into operation and the Nyongwon, Namgang, Maekjon Barrage and Hadan Barrage Power Stations are constructed, the hydroelectric power stations in the province will be able to generate 3,000 million kwh. In future the province must build more thermal power and hydroelectric power stations so as to generate 20,000 million kwh.

You must adopt measures for increasing steel production at the Kangson Steel Plant sharply. To this end, it must be supplied with sufficient iron ore. The Kangson Steel Plant should be supplied by the

Tokhyon Mine with the iron ore it needs for producing steel-making materials, and the Hwanghae Iron Works must be fed with siderite from the Ryongwon Mine.

Ensuring steady production at the Sungni General Motor Works is an important task facing the machine-building industry in South Phyongan Province. It is only when this task is carried out that the different sectors of the national economy can be supplied with enough lorries to ease the strain on transport. While continuing the production of *Sungni-58* lorries, the motor works must turn out a large number of *Konsol* and *Jaju* lorries. Affected by a mania for imports, our officials are not trying to ensure that lorries are produced at home, but to import them, even though there is a large motor works. They are seriously mistaken. Imported lorries cannot run for more than a year because no spare parts for them are available. Because we are now importing lorries from capitalist countries and abandoning them after one year of use, we are merely making the capitalists rich.

We must not import lorries but put lorry production at the Sungni General Motor Works on a steady basis. The South Phyongan Provincial Committee for Economic Guidance must supervise the daily production of lorries and help the works to overcome its bottlenecks promptly. If such problems cannot be solved even when brought to the attention of the Administration Council, the committee must report them directly to me.

The Sunchon Cement Factory must work hard to produce 6,000,000 tons of cement annually. It will be more economical for the province to increase cement production by expanding the Sunchon Cement Factory than by constructing a new cement factory. Even when the production capacity of this cement factory is increased, there will be no major difficulty with supplying the limestone, slate and other raw materials it will need for cement production. A study must be made of the way to increase the annual production capacity of the cement factory to 6,000,000 tons.

Measures must be adopted to ensure that the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory produces at a steady rate.

It is only when plenty of nitrolime fertilizer is produced and supplied to the rural areas that farming can be done properly. Nitrolime fertilizer has a significant effect on the per-hectare yield of crops.

However, our officials have suspended the supply of electricity to the nitrolime fertilizer factory whenever there has been a shortage of electricity, so the factory has been unable to operate properly. It is true that a lot of electricity is needed because carbide has to be produced for the production of nitrolime fertilizer; nevertheless, if the supply is suspended whenever there is a shortage of electricity, nitrolime fertilizer will not be produced and, in the long run, farming will be impeded.

I think that, in order to ensure that the factory produces on a steady basis, a small power station will have to be built to supply electricity exclusively to it, or you should adopt some other measures. In the former case, fertilizer production can be put on a steady basis. Along with this, you must ensure that the electricity consumption norm be reduced by introducing the method of oxygen blowing.

There is no need for the province to build many light-industry factories.

In the province is a considerable number of light-industry factories, including footwear factories. If it runs them well, it can satisfy the demands of the people in the province for consumer goods. Enough footwear can be supplied to the people in the province if the existing footwear factories are operated on a regular basis and a proper supply system is established. In the province is no textile mill; it can manage without one. Cloth and other light-industry goods which are not produced in the province shall be supplied by the state. The knitwear produced by the Kangso Knitwear Factory should be supplied not only to Nampho but also to South Phyongan Province.

Even though the province is supplied by the state with the consumer goods which it does not produce itself, bean paste, soya sauce, cooking oil, beer, soft drinks, cigarettes and other foodstuffs and choice goods must be produced and supplied by the province itself. Since in the province there is the Pukchang Cornstarch Factory, it can attain

self-sufficiency in the foodstuffs demanded by its people if it builds some more food factories.

The province must complete the tobacco factory now under construction as soon as possible. The factory which is manufacturing the equipment for the Ryongsong branch factory of the Pyongyang Tobacco Factory must produce an extra set of equipment for the tobacco factory in South Phyongan Province. The electric motors and other electric apparatuses needed for the tobacco factory must be produced by another factory.

South Phyongan Province must build a modern brewery. The equipment for this brewery must be produced by the province itself. We cannot afford to import the equipment for a brewery. It is not difficult to manufacture this equipment. You may copy the equipment used in Ryanggang Province. The stainless steel tube and plate needed for manufacturing the equipment will have to be imported. If it is difficult to supply beer in glass bottles, plastic bottles or cans can be used. Beer can be supplied in wooden barrels, too.

The province must produce good notebooks for its schoolchildren. Schoolchildren are not being provided with many good notebooks; cities and counties must take charge of the production of notebooks and provide a lot of quality notebooks for schoolchildren.

Roads must be surfaced with asphalt. If asphalt is provided, there is no problem in surfacing roads. The province must finish the surfacing of the roads between Pyongyang and Sinanju and between Pyongyang, Sunchon and Mt. Myohyang, and next spring it must surface the road between Kaechon and Tokchon. By surfacing the road between Kaechon and Tokchon, a big problem will be solved for motor transport and the officials of the province will find it more convenient to go to the factories and enterprises in the Tokchon area to give guidance. I intend to have the road between Anju and Sinuiju surfaced by North Phyongan Province and the road between Mt. Myohyang and Huichon by Jagang Province.

It would be advisable to supply South Phyongan Province with *Jaju* and *Sungni-58* lorries to transport maize to the Pukchang Cornstarch

Factory. A *Sungni-58* lorry can carry a big load if it has a large box. *Jaju* lorries must be supplied to the mining industry, including ore and coal mines, and to the People's Army, so we cannot send many of them to other sectors.

South Phyongan Province must be provided with 100 *Sungni-58* lorries for use in commerce, food administration and city management. The lorries should not all be sent at the same time, but in three or four groups by the end of the first quarter of next year.

The province must push ahead with the grand nature transformation projects—the reclamation of tidal flats and waste land. Recently many railways and roads have been constructed, and this has greatly reduced the area of farmland. In order to increase grain production, therefore, great efforts must be channelled into the reclamation of tidal flats and waste land.

In future South Phyongan Province must be a model for the whole country not only in industry but also in agriculture.

For the tasks facing the industrial sector in the province to be carried out successfully, the provincial Party committee must intensify its guidance of the provincial committee for economic guidance.

Improving the role of the provincial committees for economic guidance is of great importance in developing the national economy. The main purpose of forming these committees is to bring the guidance of the economy closer to the grass-roots level under the unified guidance of the central authorities, and to strengthen the Party's guidance of economic affairs.

In the past, when the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council were giving direct guidance to factories and enterprises, the provincial Party committees paid no attention to the industrial sector and could not give proper guidance to factories and enterprises. In particular, as a single day is enough to make a round trip between Pyongyang and any factory or enterprise in South Phyongan Province, the officials of the commissions and ministries used to guide it in a single day, without so much as informing the provincial Party committee of the matter. This being the case, the provincial Party

committee was not aware of the problems facing the factories and enterprises in the province and was doing nothing. But now that the provincial committees for economic guidance, under the guidance of the provincial Party committees, give guidance to the factories and enterprises in the provinces, the provincial Party committees are in a position to supervise all the economic affairs of the provinces.

The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must not think that the economic work of their provinces will develop automatically with the formation of the provincial committees for economic guidance. For the newly-formed provincial economic guidance committees to prove efficient the provincial Party committees must give them active assistance.

For the economic work of this province to be successful, not only must the provincial committee for economic guidance play its role satisfactorily, but also Party members and the working people in the province must all work hard as one to implement the Party's economic policy. The provincial Party committee must keep the Party organizations and working-people's organizations active so as to ensure that all Party members and all the working people participate in the management and operation of their factories and enterprises with an attitude befitting masters.

Improving supply services for workers is an important way of increasing industrial production.

As I always say, supply services are a part of political work. No matter how excellent the socialist system in our country is, it cannot display its superiority and vitality to the full, nor can the socialist economy be developed successfully, unless the people are dressed and fed well. There are many heavy-industry factories and enterprises, including coal mines, in South Phyongan Province, so it must supply consumer goods to its workers particularly well.

However, the senior officials of the province are only concerned about the results of production, and pay no attention to supply services for the workers. The current unsatisfactory state of production at some coal mines in the province is due partly to insufficient wooden props

and other materials and equipment being supplied, but mainly to the insufficient supply services for the workers. The senior officials of the province must visit the coal mines and adopt measures for improving supply services for the miners, sharing their meals with them in their dining halls.

When I received a report a short time ago that some People's Army units were short of coal, I told the soldiers to visit coal mines and conduct political work there. They went to the coal mines, taking with them a variety of consumer goods, and did political work among the miners. Although the coal mines were not supplied with more manpower or raw materials, coal production rose sharply, so I have been told. This is a good example which shows that if consumer supplies for coal miners are improved, coal production can be increased a great deal even if supplies of labour and raw materials are not increased.

In the present situation it is difficult to provide workers with sufficient meat; but officials, by working a little harder, can provide them with enough fish, cooking oil and vegetables. The Party has set the goal of catching plenty of fish and keeping them frozen so as to provide a daily supply of 200 grams per head of the population, and it is working hard to attain this goal. However, you in South Phyongan Province are taking no steps to supply the workers with fish on a regular basis. You have built no cold store worth mentioning in such areas as Kaechon, Tokchon, Pukchang and Sunchon, where the industrial population is large.

If it is to provide 200 grams of fish daily per head of its population, South Phyongan Province must keep at least 100,000 tons of frozen fish in store. It is enough to supply 200 grams of fish to everyone every day. Pollack contains a great deal of protein, so it is no less nutritious than chicken.

You must examine how cold stores have been constructed in the fish-consuming areas in your province and adopt measures as soon as possible for storing fish. It will also be good to store fish in the cave in the mountain behind Phyongsong. If a refrigerator is installed in the cave, a lot of fish can be stored there. You must see whether there are

any more caves in other places and, if there are, use them as cold stores. If no refrigerators are available, you must store fish even if it means putting ice in the caves. When no refrigerator was available, one People's Army unit stationed in Pyongyang used to store fish in a cave with ice brought from the River Taedong.

You must adopt measures to transport frozen fish quickly from the refrigerating plants to the consumer areas and store them. It would be good to transport all the frozen fish by train, but as there is a strain on rail transport, it must be transported also by lorries. It is reasonably good to organize long-distance convoys each of 20 *Thaebaeksan* lorries for transporting fish. It is cold now, so fish can be transported by lorry.

You must also take steps to supply workers with enough cooking oil and vegetables. Enough cooking oil can be supplied if chufa is widely cultivated.

You must supply the dried noodles produced at the Pyongyang Flour-processing Combine to coal miners. I have been told that they are delighted to be supplied with noodles produced there.

You must fetch the dried noodles from Pyongyang and sell them in Anju, Sunchon, Tokchon, Kaechon and Pukchang Counties and the Chongnam district, where large numbers of workers live. In future the Pyongyang City authorities must supply dried noodles to South Phyongan Province on a regular basis.

The Administration Council must ensure that the Pyongyang Flour-processing Combine produces plenty of dried noodles and supplies them to the coal miners in South Phyongan Province on a regular basis.

The members of the Executive Committee of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and the senior officials of the provincial committee for economic guidance and the provincial people's committee should bear in mind the important position the province occupies in the development of the economy of our country and must carry out the tasks facing the province so that the province stands in the forefront in all affairs.

CENTRAL ECONOMIC TASKS FACING SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE

**Speech at an Executive Committee Meeting
of the South Hwanghae Provincial Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 3, 1981

Today I will speak about the immediate and long-term tasks facing industry and agriculture in South Hwanghae Province.

The central tasks facing the province are: first, to farm well; second, to increase the production of iron and steel by developing the metal industry; third, to develop the mining industry; and fourth, to improve the people's standard of living by developing light industry. The province must carry out these four central tasks.

First of all the province must put great efforts into agriculture.

It is important for the province to develop its metal, mining and light industries, but it is more important for it to farm well.

This province is the major breadbasket province in our country. It is only when this province grows good crops and produces plenty of grain that the amount of grain produced in the country can be increased sharply and the people's standard of living improved.

Farming in this province is so important that, until the year before last, I gave field guidance in the province two or three times a year, and I have laid emphasis at every opportunity on farming well in the province.

The province must make agriculture its first consideration. It must

channel a great deal of energy into farming, before anything else. The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee must consider agriculture to be the most important task facing the province and intensify its guidance of the rural economy, and the provincial committee for economic guidance must fulfil its responsibility to provide the conditions needed for improving agriculture.

South Hwanghae Province must produce 2,500,000 tons of grain annually in the future.

Then, the country will become richer and the people's life more affluent.

It is not easy for the province to produce 2,500,000 tons of cereals every year, but it must strive to reach this bold target.

When I launched the anti-Japanese armed struggle, I was determined to destroy the Japanese imperialists and liberate the country in about 3 years. But it took 15 years to do so. Of course, farming is not so difficult as the armed struggle against the Japanese imperialists because it is a struggle with nature.

South Hwanghae Province, if it works well, can increase its annual grain production to the level of 2,500,000 tons in the next few years.

If the province produces 8 tons of rice, and 7 tons of maize, per hectare, it can produce approximately 1,800,000 tons of grain every year from the land now under cultivation. When the province has reclaimed 83,700 hectares of tideland and obtained 22,700 hectares of new land from other sources in the coming years, it will be able to produce 700,000 tons of grain each year from that land. Then the total will be 2,500,000 tons.

The climatic conditions in the province are good, so it can grow two crops in a year; the water supply is also good, thanks to the comprehensive irrigation system. In the past the officials of the province had a great deal of trouble with rain-dependent farmland, but such farmland does not exist today.

Good conditions exist in the province for the supply of fertilizer. It has no problem with phosphate fertilizer because it is produced in the province, and as much silicon fertilizer as it needs can be produced by

the Hwanghae Iron Works. The nitrogen fertilizer which is supplied by the state is sufficient. Formerly, the building of a small nitrogen fertilizer plant was planned in the province, but the plan has not yet been carried out. The construction of this nitrogen fertilizer factory, which was planned for Unchon County, is not likely to be undertaken next year, either. There are many construction projects envisaged in the next year's plan. The nitrogen fertilizer plant which was scheduled for construction in Sunchon County, South Phyongan Province, should not be constructed next year. There is no need to build a nitrogen fertilizer plant in every province.

As I always say, farming can be done anywhere if three conditions are furnished; land, water and fertilizer. The farming conditions in South Hwanghae Province are better in every respect than in any other province. The province must strive to increase grain production to the level of 2,500,000 tons in the next few years.

For the present, it must work hard to increase grain production on its existing farmland. The per-hectare rice yield in the province was very low this year. Great potential still exists in the province for increasing the production of grain.

The reason for the province's failure to fulfil its grain production quota for this year was that it did not implement the principles of the Juche farming method properly. The officials of the province ascribe this failure to the insufficient supply of water and fertilizer, but this is nothing but an excuse. The province did not ensure that the proper number of plants per *phyong* was grown, nor did it apply fertilizer in a scientific way as required by the Juche farming method. It applied scarcely any fertilizer to the earing crops and did not apply phosphate, magnesium and micro-element fertilizers properly.

This year the province did not apply enough silicon fertilizer, either. The officials did not try to produce silicon fertilizer even though they knew that this fertilizer is good for farm crops, so I sent for the manager of the Hwanghae Iron Works, some years ago, on my way to South Hwanghae Province, and gave him the task of producing silicon fertilizer. The works created an annual production capacity of

hundreds of thousands of tons of this fertilizer and produced plenty of it for several years. However, no one has been supervising its production strictly over recent years, so the works is not producing the fertilizer properly. The slag from the works is apparently used for the production of cement. In future slag must be used for the production of silicon fertilizer, even though this will prevent it from being used for other purposes. We can manage without a few more tons of cement, but it is a serious problem if silicon fertilizer is not produced and farming is impeded.

The failure of South Hwanghae Province to increase grain production this year is due, to a considerable extent, to the inefficient guidance of the rural economy by the provincial Party committee and the provincial rural economy committee.

If the province does its farm work in a scientific way as required by the Juche farming method, it can raise the per-hectare yield of grain considerably.

For the province to raise its per-hectare grain yield, it must improve soil fertility. Long years of rice farming in South Hwanghae Province have reduced the fertility of many of its paddy-fields to the lowest level. I was once told that rice was cultivated in such places as the Jaeryong Plain as early as the middle of the Ri Dynasty. From that time, the history of rice farming covers a period of 300 years. So it is no wonder that the fertility of the Jaeryong Plain is low. The same is the case with the Yonbaek Plain. South Hwanghae Province must increase the fertility of its fields by carpeting them with new soil and humus and by applying micro-element fertilizer.

A lot of silicon fertilizer must be applied to the fields of South Hwanghae Province.

At a rate of one ton per hectare, approximately 200,000 tons of silicon fertilizer will be sufficient for the province. There is no problem in supplying the province with that amount of silicon fertilizer.

For the province to increase its per-hectare yield of grain, it must ensure deep autumn ploughing.

Although the province has many *Phungnyon* tractors, it has not

ploughed its paddy-fields deep enough. Since the province has many tractors of this type it will be able to plough almost all its paddy-fields in a month if one tractor ploughs 5 hectares a day. It must operate its *Phungnyon* tractors to the maximum and see that its paddy-fields are ploughed deep.

The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee must hold a detailed discussion on the matter of fulfilling the grain production tasks which I have given today, and adopt appropriate measures.

A great effort should be channelled into fruit-growing to increase fruit production.

South Hwanghae Province is the most suitable place in our country for developing fruit growing. The climate is mild in this province, so apples, pears, peaches, persimmons and many other kinds of fruit grow well here, and the province has such a centre specializing in fruit production as Kwail County. The province must tend its orchards well and produce plenty of apples, pears, peaches, persimmons and other fruits.

Persimmons are extremely delicious fruits. If processed well, they taste good. The province must produce many persimmons and supply to the people not only dried persimmons but also processed ones packed in plastic bags.

At this meeting I will not give you a separate fruit production quota, but you should plant persimmon trees on the hills and at the foot of mountains in the future and produce plenty of persimmons to supply them to the whole country.

Increasing the production of iron and steel is an important task facing South Hwanghae Province.

The province must put efforts into the metal industry and reach an annual production level of 1,800,000 tons of pig iron, 1,800,000 tons of steel and 1,400,000 tons of rolled steel by the end of 1984. Only then can the rapidly increasing demand for iron and steel be met and production in every sector of the national economy be put on a steady basis.

The Hwanghae Iron Works will have to build 3 more medium-sized

blast furnaces in order to produce 1,800,000 tons of pig iron.

For the works to increase its production of pig iron, it must complete the construction of its coke-shaping workshop quickly. A continuous sintering furnace, too, must be included in next year's construction plan. If the motor and switchboard are not available for the construction of the continuous sintering furnace, steps should be taken to solve the problem.

As many electric motors, switchboards and the like as needed can be produced if copper is available. Copper is in short supply in the country at present. Economic guidance officials, including the senior officials of the Administration Council, have paid no attention to the production of copper over recent years. Copper production at the February Mine next year should be increased so that the copper needed for the manufacture of motors and switchboards for the construction of the continuous sintering furnace can be supplied. If the work in South Hwanghae Province is organized efficiently, the production of copper at the February Mine can be increased.

For the Hwanghae Iron Works to produce 1,800,000 tons of steel, it must build more oxygen converters. No more open-hearth furnaces should be built, since it is difficult to feed them with fuel and scrap iron.

Shaped-steel rolling equipment should be installed at the Hwanghae Iron Works. Only then can the works produce a variety of rolled steel. I once told the Taean General Heavy Machine Works to produce 500,000-ton shaped-steel rolling equipment for the Hwanghae Iron Works; if this has not yet been produced, you must supply iron and steel to the machine works from next year to produce the shaped-steel rolling machine.

The Hwanghae Iron Works must, little by little, reinforce and perfect, or build, some production processes by its own efforts. Since so many construction projects will be undertaken next year, the state will not be able to make any large investment in this works.

Next, the mining industry must be developed rapidly.

The prospects for developing the mining industry in South

Hwanghae Province are good. In the province are the Unnyul, Jaeryong, Sohaeri, Thaethan, Unbong, Ongjin, Kugok and many other mines, big and small, and large mineral deposits. It is only when the Jaeryong, Unnyul, Thaethan and other iron mines are developed under a long-term programme that the Hwanghae Iron Works can increase its production of iron and steel.

If South Hwanghae Province is to develop its mining industry rapidly, it must establish a strict system for repairing the equipment at the mines and put production there on a steady basis. Since we are not producing such alloying elements as nickel and molybdenum in large amounts, we are having to import large quantities of them every year. If South Hwanghae Province mass-produces nickel and molybdenum, we need not import them. The Ongjin and Kugok Mines must put their production on a steady basis so as to produce nickel and molybdenum in greater quantities.

A graphite mine should be developed in the Chongdan area.

It has been reported that there is a deposit of at least 500 million tons of graphite in the area. If 200,000 tons of graphite are mined every year, it will take 2,500 years to mine the whole deposit. The conditions for mining in the Chongdan area are very favourable because graphite can be dug by removing a thin layer of overburden.

We can earn a lot of foreign currency if we develop a graphite mine in the Chongdan area. I am told that the price of graphite is very high on the international market. It is more profitable to mine and export graphite than to mine and export gold. For a long time our country has been known to the world as a country with large graphite deposits. Our officials are not developing graphite mines actively and complain about the equipment, but if we develop graphite mines, our country will be more prosperous.

We must develop and run the graphite mine in the Chongdan area on our own, not through a joint venture with a foreign country. The development of the mine should be started next year under a plan. It would be conservative to develop it into one with a 10,000-ton capacity. You must make its capacity 200,000 tons at the first stage and

500,000 tons at the second stage. As the conditions for mining are good at the mine, it should be developed boldly after full preparations have been made. The mine can extract as much graphite as is needed if roads are built, a dressing plant built and the bulldozers, excavators and other equipment, as well as the coal, needed for the drying furnace, supplied.

Although the graphite mine in the Chongdan area should be developed by stages, the period between the first and second stages should not be too long. Since graphite is in short supply at present, the second stage should be started as soon as the first stage is finished.

The graphite mine must be located at Hungsan-ri. There is a deposit of graphite in Yonan County, but if a mine is developed on the plain, it will damage a wide area of farmland and contaminate the surrounding area, and this will badly affect agriculture. Therefore, a mine must be built in Hungsan-ri, Chongdan County, and the extracted graphite ore be transported to the dressing plant by cableway.

For the graphite mine to be developed from next year, the organizational work for designing and providing materials and equipment must be started immediately. The equipment needed for the development of the mine must be produced domestically, not imported. Machine factories, if supplied with steel, can manufacture crushers, grinders, flotation machines, excavators, bulldozers and other equipment, all that is needed. If steel is in short supply, it will have to be imported to ensure that we ourselves can manufacture the equipment we need.

The manpower needed for developing the mine should be supplied after a discussion between the South Hwanghae Provincial People's Committee and the provincial committee for economic guidance. I think it will be best to adjust the work force at the Ragyon Mine and send part of it to supplement the labour force developing the graphite mine.

In the future the Ragyon Mine must not extract the gold ore which contains a lot of arsenic. Arsenic is a very harmful substance. One year dust mixed with arsenious acid, an arsenic compound, was emitted from the chimney of the Nampho Smeltery, killing insects in the

surrounding area; arsenic, even of low density, is harmful to the people's health. So I gave instructions that the gold ore which contains a significant arsenic component must not be extracted or smelted.

The gold ore concentrate that has been mined at the Ragon Mine must not be smelted before a new method of removing the arsenic component is developed. Even though the gold ore concentrate from the Ragon Mine is mixed and smelted with that from the Songhung Mine, an arsenic compound will still be produced. A gold ore concentrate which contains even 2 percent of an arsenic component must not be smelted. We must not harm the people's health for the sake of producing a few tons of gold. The Ragon Mine must extract no more gold ore containing a significant arsenic component before a new smelting method has been developed.

Close attention must be paid to the development of the machine-building industry.

The machine-building industry in South Hwanghae Province must serve agriculture and the food-processing and mining industries. As agriculture is the main task for the province, the machine-building industry must serve agriculture on a preferential basis.

Because agriculture holds the most important place in South Hwanghae Province, I saw to it that efforts were concentrated on the construction of farm-machine factories in the province. There are many farm-machine factories in the province, including the Haeju Trailer Farm Machine Factory, and many farm-machine repair factories. Even so, the province finds it impossible to satisfy the daily-increasing demand for farm machinery. The province must construct more factories with a view to increasing the number of factories which serve agriculture and of the machine factories which serve the farm-produce processing industry.

The province must also construct a factory to produce spare parts for its rice-cleaning machines. These machines are manufactured in Pyongyang; but the rice mills are not repairing their machines promptly because other provinces are not producing enough spare parts for them. We have given the factories and enterprises the task of

keeping rice mills in a good state of repair, but we can no longer continue to do so. South Hwanghae Province must construct a spare-parts factory and repair all its own rice-cleaning machines.

South Hwanghae Province must build more rice mills and clean all the rice produced in the province before supplying it to other provinces. The province, by hulling all the rice it produces on its own, will make transportation to other provinces easier, contribute to easing the strain on fuel and help in many other ways.

Fuel poses the biggest problem for the rural inhabitants of South Hwanghae Province. If they are allowed to use rice husks as fuel, they will be delighted. When I was visiting Sinchon County on one occasion, I said that rural houses should be allowed to burn rice husks rather than coal, which was in short supply. It is better for South Hwanghae Province to burn the rice husks turned out by its rice mills than to fetch coal from Tokchon County and burn it. It would be advisable for the province to allow homes to burn rice husks in the future and, if there are not enough husks, the shortage should be made up for by coal.

If the province constructs more rice mills and sends cleaned rice to other provinces, it will have sufficient animal feed. Rice bran is good for pigs if it is fed as it is or after the oil is extracted.

In future South Hwanghae Province must develop a campaign for each rural household to raise two pigs on rice bran. In the past a certain country, although it had no modern pig farms, exported tens of thousands of tons of pork every year by having every household raise pigs. Even though we do not export pork as other countries do, we must raise pigs and supply pork to the working people. If you keep many pigs, you can make the farmland fertile and reap good crops.

For the province to increase pork production, it must build good pig breeding farms and produce good piglets.

Light industry must be developed to improve the people's standard of living further.

I have ensured that every type of light-industry factory, except a textile mill, has been built for the people's life; a footwear factory, a

knitwear factory and factories producing a variety of daily necessities. It is only a textile mill that the province does not have. If the province runs its existing light-industry factories efficiently, it can raise the people's standard of living much higher.

The province must run its factories at full capacity and produce ceramics, cooking pots, paper, pencils, notebooks and a variety of other daily necessities and school things for itself to supply to the people of the province. Cloth will be supplied from central reserves.

The province must construct more food-processing factories; there is no need for it to build other light-industry factories. Since its construction is now under way and since its equipment is to be imported, the paper mill must be completed, even though this is not envisaged in next year's construction plan. If a paper mill with a 10,000-ton capacity is built in South Hwanghae Province, the province will have paper enough and to spare. The steel and cement needed for the construction of the paper mill will be supplied from the state reserve.

A lack of sources of electric power is the biggest handicap to South Hwanghae Province. How to find a solution to this problem is always on my mind. I rack my brains about this problem whenever I am on a tour of field guidance in South Hwanghae Province, in the car on my way there and on my arrival at my destination. I have given instructions on several occasions that this problem be solved by constructing a thermal power station fed with the sapropelic coal which is produced in the Ongjin area. But this has not yet been done. It is said that power can be supplied by damming the River Ryesong and constructing a hydroelectric power station; this suggestion must be discussed at a later date.

The matter of building a thermal power station in Haeju also requires further discussion. Making a decision on this matter without taking coal supplies into consideration would be impossible. Needless to say, constructing a thermal power station in Haeju may have many advantages in that it can eliminate the loss of electricity in transmission and facilitate central heating for the city. However, if the power station

is built yet cannot operate on a steady basis because of a lack of coal, a major problem will arise. A failure to produce electricity would be serious; a failure to provide homes with heating would be more serious.

A few days ago the inhabitants of Pyongyang found themselves in discomfort because the Pyongyang Thermal Power Station cut off heat supplies to homes in an effort to produce several tens of thousands of kw more electricity. So I gave the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee the assignment of investigating the matter and adopting appropriate measures. Cutting off heat supplies to homes in order to increase power generation is seriously wrong. Our officials think only of increasing power generation; they pay no heed to the discomfort the people feel from inadequate heating.

A short time ago the Taean General Heavy Machine Works caused discomfort to the people by not supplying sufficient heat to their homes while its boilers were under repair.

The inhabitants of Haeju are also liable to discomfort if they are not provided with proper heating after the central heating system has been introduced. It will be safer for the city to supply coal briquettes for domestic heating than to introduce central heating. The sapropelic coal produced in the Ongjin area will be suitable for domestic heating.

When the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex is producing 10 million tons of coal annually by concentrating its efforts, it will have no problem in supplying South Hwanghae Province with about 1,000,000 tons. And when the Nampho Barrage has been built, the coal can be transported by train directly from the complex to the province, not via Pyongyang.

You say that the Haeju Cement Factory is to produce 850,000 tons of cement annually under a long-term plan. This plan should be carried out.

The narrow-gauge tracks between Sohaeju and Towon and between Singangnyong and the February Mine must be replaced with wider-gauge tracks. It is better to replace the narrow-gauge tracks in

the Ongjin area with wider-gauge tracks because there are mines in that area and tidal flats will be reclaimed in the area in the future.

The rails of the industrial railways which are not, or are seldom, used should be removed and used in the laying of wider-gauge tracks between those areas. Because industrial railways were laid at random in the past, many of them are not used at all or are seldom used. Trains pass along a certain railway only once or twice a month. The sectors concerned must examine the industrial lines and adopt measures for removing such rails and putting them to effective use.

I have no objection to the railway between Sariwon and Haeju being electrified. It is a good idea to electrify it and transfer the steam locomotives operating on the line elsewhere.

South Hwanghae Province must pay attention to the construction of the Nampho Barrage, too. It is a gigantic project, so South Hwanghae Province, too, must do its share and render active assistance to the soldiers of the People's Army who are working on it.

The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee and the provincial committee for economic guidance, the State Planning Commission and the departments of the Party Central Committee concerned must hold detailed discussions on the matter of developing the economy of South Hwanghae Province along the lines I have indicated today, and adopt appropriate measures. The provincial Party committee must help the provincial committee for economic guidance to bring about a fresh change in the economy of the province.

TALK TO THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF THE ITALIAN NEWS AGENCY ANSA

December 6, 1981

I am deeply grateful to you for visiting our country in spite of your advanced age. I feel very happy to find in you a supporter and sympathizer of ours from Italy.

I am very grateful to you for the best regards you have brought from the Central Committee of the Italian Communist Party, its General Secretary and the head of its International Affairs Department.

I hope that, on your return home, you will convey the greetings of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Korean people and myself to the Central Committee of the Italian Communist Party, the Italian people and the General Secretary of the Italian Communist Party. Please also convey my greetings to the head of the International Affairs Department of the Italian Communist Party who visited our country last year and is giving his support to our cause.

The Italian communists and people have given unremitting, strong support and encouragement to the Korean people in their struggle.

When the Korean people were fighting an arduous, grim war against the US imperialist invaders, the communists and people of Italy held innumerable demonstrations demanding that the United States take her hands off Korea and, ever since, have been giving strong, sincere support to the revolutionary cause of our people. The Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of our Republic, the Korean people and I will always remember their support.

Our supporters include you and your wife. I would like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to you for your support.

I am very glad that you have been left with a good impression of our country on this visit. I am very grateful to you for your high opinion of our work and for your remarks, an inspiration to us. We will work better to prove ourselves worthy of your encouraging remarks.

You said that you would work for exchanges between Korea and Italy in the field of music, dance, fine arts and other cultural and artistic pursuits. I think that is a very good idea. I give my full support to your plan to invite a schoolchildren's art troupe from our country to Rome and organize a Korean art exhibition in Rome. We, too, hope to effect cultural and artistic exchanges with Italy. If you send an invitation, we will send a schoolchildren's art troupe to Italy.

The peoples of our two countries will benefit from extensive exchanges in culture and art as such exchanges will enable them to share each other's customs, history and cultural and revolutionary traditions. If the Italian people appreciate the art of Korea, which is situated in the northeast of Asia, it will help to promote the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and Italy.

I welcome your suggestion for the posting of our journalists to Rome to promote cultural exchanges between Korea and Italy and strengthen friendship and solidarity between the two peoples. I believe it will be good for the pressmen of Korea and Italy to visit each other even before the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries.

You have asked me what the biggest obstacle to Korea's reunification is and what the prospects for reunification are. I will now speak on this matter.

The biggest obstacle to the independent, peaceful reunification of our country is the occupation of south Korea by the US forces of aggression.

As you know, the United States has been occupying the southern half of our country by force since the end of the Second World War and is still pursuing her colonial policy in south Korea. Because of this, our

nation, which lived in harmony on the same land for centuries, has been divided into north and south and is suffering misfortune and distress. The United States is the main culprit for the division of our country; she is also the main force obstructing the reunification of our country.

The United States, which occupied the south of our country after liberation, turned south Korea into her military base of aggression and, with it as a foothold, manoeuvred to occupy the whole of Korea. However, the US imperialists' aggressive ambition to occupy and dominate the whole of Korea failed because of the struggle of our people. This being the case, the United States came up with the policy of "two Koreas" for the purpose of making south Korea at least her permanent colony, and is resorting to every possible trick to carry out this policy. Creating "two Koreas" and holding permanent sway over south Korea is the basic strategy of the United States towards Korea today.

The "two Koreas" policy of the United States is a policy aimed at division. "Divide and rule" is a stereotyped method resorted to by imperialists for many years. The US imperialists are using this outdated method again in Korea.

In order to create "two Koreas", the US imperialists are instigating the reactionaries in south Korea to perpetuate national division and north-south confrontation. Under their aegis and manipulation the south Korean authorities are suppressing the people fighting for social democracy and national reunification. At present the people of all walks of life in south Korea, including the workers, peasants, young people, students and democrats who aspire to the reunification of the country, are the object of merciless repression. Owing to the fascist oppression conducted by the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities, a great number of patriotic young people, students and other people, who are struggling for the reunification of the country, are arrested and imprisoned. Whatever repressive measures they may resort to, however, they will never be able to break the unshakable will of the south Korean people who have risen up in the just, patriotic

struggle for independence, democracy and national reunification. Recently the patriotic young men and women, students and other people in south Korea have been fighting courageously, in spite of close surveillance and harsh, fascist repression, to make south Korean society independent and democratic and reunify the country under the slogans “Yankees, go home!” and “Chun Doo Hwan, step down!”

It is an anachronistic, foolish scheme for the United States to try to keep south Korea under her occupation and create “two Koreas”.

As you have said, the US troops were stationed in south Korea in the name of “UN forces”. The 30th session of the United Nations General Assembly adopted a resolution on withdrawing all foreign troops from south Korea and enabling the Korean people to solve the Korean question on their own.

In order to ease the tension prevailing on the Korean peninsula and provide a guarantee for peace, we proposed to the United States that talks be held on replacing the Korean Armistice with a peace agreement. But the United States is showing no positive response to our proposal. This is because if talks are held and the Korean Armistice is replaced with a peace agreement, the United States will have no excuse for keeping her troops of aggression in south Korea.

The United States must no longer pursue the policy of creating “two Koreas”, against the desire of all the Korean people and the trend of the times, and withdraw her troops, nuclear and other lethal weapons from south Korea as early as possible. If the United States abandons her scheme for “two Koreas”, accepts our proposal for replacing the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement and refrains from working against the reunification of Korea, our nation, by a united effort, will reunify the country independently and peacefully.

Korea is a homogeneous nation. It is an abnormal state of affairs and a great national tragedy that the Korean nation has been divided for so long a time. Not only the people in the northern half of the country but also the south Korean people aspire to the reunification of the country. Putting an end to the tragedy of national division and reunifying the country is the unanimous desire of all the Korean people.

The Sixth Congress of our Party, which was held last year, presented a new proposal to reunify the country by establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities are conducting misleading propaganda that we are going to “communize” south Korea, and they do not accept the proposal. This shows, in the long run, that they have no intention of reunifying the divided country.

We have already made clear on several occasions that we have no intention of “communizing” south Korea. This stand is reflected clearly in our proposal for establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. This proposal envisages leaving the present social systems in the north and south as they are and establishing a federal republic in which these two systems coexist. We maintain that the federal republic should become a neutral state which is not aligned with any political and military alliance or bloc, not a satellite of any other country but a fully-fledged independent and sovereign state which does not depend on any foreign forces. Therefore, there is no reason for thinking that south Korea will be “communized” when the country is reunified through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Since you say that you have read my report to the Sixth Congress of our Party, I will not speak more about the proposal for founding the federal republic.

Although the US imperialists and their lackeys do not accept our just and fair proposal for reunifying the country, I believe that the independent, peaceful reunification of our country will certainly be realized if all the Korean people work together, with the active support and encouragement of the progressive people throughout the world.

You have said that you will be active at the World Conference of Journalists for the Reunification of Korea, which will be held in Helsinki, and that you will work all your life in support of our people’s cause of reunification. I am very grateful for that.

I hope that, as in the past, so in the future, you will render support to the revolutionary cause of our people and, in particular, render a great

deal of assistance to our people's struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

You are absolutely right when you say that the Korean peninsula is a danger zone where a war may break out. In fact, there is a great danger of a war breaking out on the Korean peninsula.

The United States has large forces of aggression, including 40,000 troops and nuclear weapons, in south Korea. In particular, since Reagan came to power, the United States has been bringing modern weapons of mass destruction into south Korea in great numbers and has been making feverish efforts to develop the munitions industry of south Korea on a large scale. The US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries may ignite a war against our Republic at any minute. This is causing us apprehension.

We do not want war. We do not want a war in Korea, a war which would sacrifice our nation and play havoc with all that has been constructed by our people with the sweat of their brows. That is why we are strongly opposed to the US policy of aggression and war.

It is a good thing that the people of many regions and countries are struggling against the US imperialist policy of aggression and war and for world peace and security. We give our strong support to the peace movement of the progressive people throughout the world. Although the world situation is complicated, the anti-imperialist, independent forces which are opposed to the imperialist policy of aggression and war are growing stronger with each passing day.

That Europe is taking the road of independence today is very interesting. If Europe becomes independent, a new world war can be prevented.

The peoples of several European countries are staging demonstrations today against the US policy of deploying in Europe her notorious weapon of destruction, the neutron bomb. Cries against war and for peace are raised in every part of Europe.

In some countries of Europe the Leftist parties, namely, Socialist and Social Democratic Parties, have come to power and are following the road of independence. In France the Socialist Party has taken

power and in Greece the Pan-Hellenic Socialist Movement won the parliamentary elections and is now in power. The Socialist Party is in power in Austria and the Socialist Party of Belgium has made a great advance in the recent parliamentary elections there.

The Italian and Spanish Communist Parties and other Communist Parties in several European countries are following the road of independence. It is a good thing that the Communist Parties in Europe have formed a united front with the Socialist Parties and other progressive parties and are working for the independence of Europe. This is enjoying support from the European people.

All this shows that Europe is moving towards independence.

I think that the fact that Europe is taking the road to independence will help greatly towards preventing war, safeguarding world peace and easing international tension.

The third world and the newly-emergent countries also constitute progressive forces moving towards independence. The non-aligned countries and other third world and newly-emergent countries are developing the non-aligned movement on a wide scale; this also plays an important role in preserving world peace and easing international tension.

You asked me how I evaluate the present US Administration, which is threatening peace in the world. I think the present US Administration is the most reactionary of her successive administrations.

Needless to say, the US Administration represents the will of the US monopoly capitalists and serves them. So, whoever comes to power, he can do nothing good. But the present US Administration surpasses by far all the previous administrations in its reactionary and bellicose nature. The former heads of the US Administration clamoured about “peace”, “democracy” and the “protection of human rights”, though in words, but the present head, Reagan, has abandoned all of this and is pursuing only a war policy. He is openly clamouring about “power politics” and “nuclear war” and is building up arms on a wide scale. His reckless policy of aggression and war is not only forcing the world’s progressive, peace-loving people to resist but also

displeasing the allies of the United States and increasing the anti-Reagan forces in his own country.

This is not the age in which Hitler was unleashing a World War. If all the peace-loving people across the world are united rock-solid and press on with a joint struggle to frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war, they will fully be able to ease the international situation and prevent another world war.

I am grateful to you for wishing me good health, prior to my 70th birthday next year. Encouraged by blessings from such good friends as you, I will remain in good health and work harder for our people.

You say that you regard me as the leader not only of the Korean people but also of the people throughout the world and hang my portrait in your office; please regard me simply as your close comrade-in-arms, friend and comrade.

I wish you good health. Please come to our country again in the future in a good season with your wife and grandson to enjoy a holiday.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DELEGATION OF THE YUGOSLAV
NEWS AGENCY TANJUG**

December 18, 1981

I received your questionnaire. You posed a series of problems in a comprehensive way. I will now deal with some of the cardinal points.

I would like first to mention the achievements made by our people this year in socialist construction and the tasks to be carried out in the future.

The current year is a year of great importance in the building of socialism in our country. Success in the general onward movement for implementing the decisions of the historic Sixth Congress of our Party depends largely on how we direct our efforts for this year, the first year of the movement.

This year we have won a brilliant victory in socialist construction by conducting the first operation in this movement well and so have made full preparations for achieving ahead of schedule the magnificent objectives of socialist construction elaborated by the Sixth Party Congress.

This year our people have registered great successes in all spheres, political, economic and cultural, by carrying out the three revolutions, the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, holding aloft the banner of the Juche idea.

In line with the Party's policy of giving precedence to the ideological revolution, this revolution has been pushed ahead

energetically, with the result that the mental and moral qualities of our working people have improved still further. Today, all of our working people, firmly armed with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, are working hard with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative initiative to carry through the lines and policies laid down by the Party. All the people are rallied closely around the Party with one mind and one will, and the whole society is firmly united politically and ideologically. No force on earth can break the political and ideological unity of our society based on the Juche idea.

Great progress has also been made this year in socialist economic construction. Thanks to the heightened revolutionary enthusiasm and purposeful labour endeavours of our working people, a large number of monumental structures have sprung up and a great productive upswing has been brought about in all fields of the national economy, thereby further consolidating the economic foundations of the country and rapidly increasing industrial and agricultural production.

This year, in the field of socialist cultural construction, public education has developed further, the general cultural and technical standards of the working people have risen markedly and excellent literary and art works have been produced in plenty. In particular, our scientists and technicians have energetically conducted scientific research from the steadfast standpoint of Juche and have thus made many scientific and technical breakthroughs which acquire major significance in the development of the national economy.

All these successes scored by our people in socialist construction this year constitute a sure guarantee for a faster advance and for a yet greater victory.

On the basis of these achievements our people will spur on the general onward movement for fulfilling the grand tasks of socialist construction elaborated by the Sixth Party Congress.

The Sixth Congress of our Party presented the historic task of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Patterning the whole society upon the Juche idea means making all

its members communist men of a Juche type and transforming all aspects of social life as required by the Juche idea and thereby completely realizing the independence of the working masses.

It calls for revolutionizing, working-classizing and transforming all members of society into intellectuals. Only when we train them to be communist men developed in an all-round way with revolutionary ideological consciousness and high cultural standard through a powerful campaign for the revolutionization, working-classization and the making of all members of society to be intellectuals, can we capture the ideological fortress of communism and realize the complete social equality of the working people.

It also presupposes making the national economy Juche-oriented, modernized and scientifically-based. Only when we guarantee the independent character of the national economy firmly, improve its technical equipment steadily and place production and management on a new scientific basis through the promotion of Juche-orientation, modernization and scientization of the national economy, can we lay solid material and technical foundations of socialism and communism and provide the working people adequately with an independent material and cultural life.

The Sixth Congress of our Party put forward the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction in the 1980s in order to accelerate the modelling of the whole society on the Juche idea. In the near future we are determined to produce annually 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafoods, and 15 million tons of grain and reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland within ten years. If they are attained, our country will rank among the nations leading the world in economic progress and lay solid material and technical foundations to guarantee firmly the complete triumph of socialism, and the material and cultural standards of our people will rise very high.

At present, all our working people, with a great hope of the future

and firm confidence in victory, are striving to carry out these great long-term tasks.

Judging from the high revolutionary enthusiasm and soaring fighting spirit of our people, I believe that these tasks will be fulfilled ahead of schedule.

Now, I would like to dwell on the immediate tasks for the reunification of our country.

At the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea last year, we set out a new proposal to reunify the country on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

Our Party's new reunification proposal maintains that the country should be reunified by founding a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government on condition that the north and the south recognize and respect each other's ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties.

It is envisaged that the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo to be established by the coalition of the north and the south in accordance with our Party's new national reunification proposal will be a unified state representing the whole of the Korean nation and as such pursue an independent, democratic, neutral, non-aligned and peace-loving policy.

The programme for reunifying the country through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is winning full support and warm approval from all people in the north and south of our country and all overseas Koreans and enjoys the firm backing of people the world over.

If the country is to be reunified through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, the military fascist ruling system should first be liquidated and society made democratic in south Korea.

In south Korea today the most harsh and shameless military fascist rule unprecedented in history is in power. The present south Korean

military fascist clique who seized power in a conspiratorial manner, manipulated by the US imperialists, are trampling upon even the people's basic democratic freedoms and rights and relentlessly slaughtering people by framing a chain of fascist laws and mobilizing its colossal repressive machinery.

As long as the military fascist ruling system which brutally suppresses and murders the patriotic-minded people who demand democracy and national reunification in south Korea remains, it is impossible to bring about national reconciliation and unity and realize any proposals for the peaceful reunification of the country.

All fascist laws and repressive institutions in south Korea should be abolished, free political activities guaranteed for political parties, social organizations and individuals, the military fascists forced out of power, and a democratic government set up.

One of the important tasks for achieving national reunification through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is to ease the tension and dispel the danger of war in our country.

In our country huge armed forces of the north and the south now stand opposed to each other, with the Military Demarcation Line in between. Under the pretext of a "threat of southward invasion", the south Korean military fascists are introducing a large amount of up-to-date lethal weapons and modern military equipment from the United States and are staging clangorous war exercises with the American troops almost every day. It is due to these manoeuvres for a new war, conducted by the US imperialists and the south Korean military fascists, that the situation in our country is now strained to the extreme, and that there is the danger of war breaking out any minute. In these circumstances where the tension has been heightened and the danger of war looms, the country cannot be reunified peacefully.

In order to relax the tension and remove the danger of war in our country, the Korean Military Armistice Agreement must be replaced with a peace agreement.

For a long time we have time and again proposed to the United

States, a signatory to the Korean Military Armistice Agreement, to replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement. Nonetheless, the US authorities have not yet accepted our reasonable proposal. Keeping south Korea under their occupation, they are further increasing their military support to the south Korean military fascists.

If the US authorities have the least interest in peace in Korea and the peaceful solution of the Korean question, they should accept our just proposal on concluding a peace agreement and withdraw their troops from south Korea as early as possible.

For the independent and peaceful reunification of our country, it is necessary to check the “two Koreas” plot of the US imperialists and their machinations to interfere in our internal affairs.

Basic to the US imperialist policy towards Korea is their strategy to create “two Koreas”, and they are resorting to every possible means to realize it. They are instigating the south Korean puppet clique to national division and north-south confrontation and actively patronizing them. This is the main obstacle to our country’s independent and peaceful reunification.

The United States should no longer pursue its “two Koreas” policy which runs counter to the desire of the entire Korean nation and the trend of the times; it should refrain from backing the south Korean military fascist clique who stifle democracy and savagely repress the people and should desist from ever interfering in the domestic affairs of Korea.

Once the United States withdraws from south Korea and desists from obstructing Korea’s reunification, our nation will set up the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and reunify the country peacefully by our concerted efforts.

In order to reunify the country through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, it is essential to achieve great national unity.

The proposal on the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is designed to attain national reunification. Accordingly, it presupposes great unity of the entire nation. National

reunification is inconceivable apart from the cooperation and unity of all our people, and the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo cannot be set up without great national unity. All Koreans in the north, the south and abroad should firmly unite under the banner of national reunification transcending differences in ideology and social system, party affiliation and political views, and should play active roles in the formation of a great national united front.

With a view to realizing the proposal on setting up the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo as early as possible, the political parties and social organizations in the northern half of Korea jointly proposed last August to convene a Conference for the Promotion of the National Reunification with the participation of representatives of various parties and groups and prominent figures of all sections in the north, the south and abroad, who aspire after the country's reunification. The publication of this proposal was warmly supported by wide sections of our compatriots at home and abroad. The Conference for the Promotion of National Reunification, when convened, will frankly discuss and adopt resolutions on various problems related to national reunification, including the question of establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

There are still various hurdles in the way of national reunification owing to the obstructionist ploys of the US imperialists and their stooges. However, our country will surely be reunified thanks to the determined efforts of the entire Korean nation and the positive support and encouragement of progressive people the world over.

I take this opportunity to express my deep gratitude to the Yugoslav League of Communists and the Government and people of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia for their active support and encouragement for our people's cause of national reunification.

Let me now speak on the need to strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive one that opposes all manner of domination and subjugation and strives for independence; it is a powerful revolutionary force of our times that stands confronted by

imperialism. As the non-aligned movement appeared on the arena of history as an independent political force and developed to be an extensive international movement, the anti-imperialist independent forces have been strengthened decisively and the imperialist reactionary forces extremely weakened.

Today the non-aligned movement is playing a great role in the development of the world situation and in the solution of international problems. Thanks to the united struggle of the non-aligned countries, various international issues are being settled fairly in conformity with the demand and interests of the peoples of the newly-emergent forces, and the old order whereby great powers acted tyrannically and monopolized everything, is gradually crumbling internationally. The non-aligned movement is making great contributions to defending the sovereignty of the peoples of the newly-emergent forces against all forms of domination and interference, subjugation and inequality and to safeguarding world peace and security against the aggression and war policy of the imperialists.

Now that the non-aligned movement has been expanded and developed into a worldwide movement and its influence is growing as the days go by, the imperialists persist in their schemes to divide and wreck the movement and to draw its member states into their control.

The imperialists' schemes to disrupt, alienate and win over newly-emergent countries have caused many complex problems within this movement, with the result that it is undergoing some trying ordeals.

At present, the non-aligned countries are faced with the weighty task of smashing the crafty attempts of the imperialists for division, alienation and scramble and of further strengthening the non-aligned movement.

The unity of its member nations is the prerequisite for the consolidation and development of the non-aligned movement.

Unity is the life and soul of the non-aligned movement and the source of its strength. Unity is indispensable to the non-aligned movement, and without achieving unity it cannot be strengthened and developed. Only through the unity of its member states can it become a

powerful force, which pushes the history of mankind forward, and realize its lofty aim and ideal.

What is most important in bringing about the unity of the non-aligned movement is that all its member states firmly maintain independence.

Maintenance of independence is the fundamental ideal and the basis of unity for the non-aligned movement. Only when all its member nations hold fast to independence, can this movement achieve unity, and unity based on independence alone can be a solid, genuine unity.

The non-aligned countries should adhere firmly to an independent stand and resolutely reject all sorts of foreign interference. They should also not follow other countries blindly or act as their clients. They should respect the independence of other countries. They should neither meddle in other's internal affairs nor take issue with them over their domestic affairs.

The non-aligned countries should strictly observe the fundamental principles of the non-aligned movement and preserve its distinctive qualities properly. They should not follow any bloc or be dragged into one. They should also refrain from drawing outside forces into the non-aligned movement or leading it to a bloc.

All the non-aligned countries should place unity above anything else and make purposeful efforts to consolidate the unity of the movement. They should under no circumstances do anything detrimental to the unity of this movement but should do what is beneficial to unity.

Non-aligned nations should settle differences and disputes between individual countries on the principle of unity. They should not be at feud with each other, hoodwinked by the imperialists that are set on playing off one nation against another; differences and disputes between individual countries should be settled by means of negotiations between the parties concerned in the national interests of both sides and to the benefit of the non-aligned movement as a whole. This is the way to strike at the imperialists who try to create ill feeling among the newly-emergent nations and to make profit, the way to

effectively overcome the various obstacles lying ahead of the non-alignment, and to strengthen the unity of this movement.

Non-aligned countries should not only firmly unite with each other politically, but closely cooperate economically and technically.

Among the non-aligned nations, the developing countries, are those with valuable experience and advanced technology achieved in the course of creating a new life, and those with a wealth of resources and funds. If they strengthen economic and technical cooperation and exchange on the principle of mutual benefit, the recently emergent nations will be able to effectively resolve the food problem and other difficult and complex questions cropping up in the building of a new society, without asking for assistance from big powers. Firmly maintaining the principle of self-reliance, the non-aligned nations should actively engage in exchanges and closely cooperate with each other, those with technology contributing technology, those with resources contributing resources, and those with funds contributing funds.

At present, the non-aligned nations, the developing countries, have set up many organizations for economic and technical cooperation and are extending their functions. They hold international seminars geared to developing science, education, culture and technology and adopt practical measures. We consider this praiseworthy.

If they take joint steps in firm political unity and close economic and technical cooperation under the banner of independence against imperialism, the non-aligned countries will be able to consolidate and advance the non-alignment quickly and fulfil with credit their noble mission assigned by history and the recently emergent nations.

Yugoslavia is a long-standing member nation of the non-aligned movement. Twenty years ago, when the world was divided in blocs and the spheres of influence and when the danger of another world war was worsening, heads of state from many countries including Yugoslavia met in Belgrade with lofty ideas of freedom and equality, peace and progress, and raised the banner of non-alignment.

I would like to appraise highly the great contribution made by

Comrade Tito, the outstanding leader of the Yugoslav people, in the foundation, consolidation and development of the non-aligned movement.

It is not long since our country became a member of the non-alignment. But ever since we joined the ranks of this movement, we have made every possible effort to strengthen and develop it. As it has done in the past, so in the future too, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will adhere to the principles and idea of non-alignment and strive to strengthen and develop this movement.

Next, I am going to talk about the general international situation and the questions of defending world peace and security at present.

Today, the international situation on the whole is very complex and tense.

A fierce struggle is now going on between the anti-imperialist forces of independence and the forces of domination on the international scene. The people's revolutionary struggle for independence against imperialism is growing stronger day by day, whereas the great powers' schemes for aggression and scramble to keep and expand their domination are becoming more flagrant.

Alarmed at the intensifying revolutionary struggle of the progressive people of the world, the imperialists are making desperate efforts to maintain and expand their domination.

The imperialists are resorting to ceaseless armed intervention, subversion and destructive moves to stifle the people's efforts for national independence and the building of a new society. They are intensifying the scramble to put newly independent countries under their domination. In particular, they are reinforcing armed forces of aggression on a large scale and continuously increasing military bases for aggression in major zones of resources and strategic areas and insidiously manoeuvring to establish political, economic and military control over the countries in these regions.

On account of the imperialist manoeuvres for aggression and war, the international situation is extremely tense, and the danger of a new world war is escalating with every passing day. At present, the danger

of another world war looms over Korea, the Middle East, and also Europe.

All the peace-loving people of the world should launch an effective campaign to frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war that is daily escalated, and to defend world peace and security. Today, no task is more urgent for the peace-loving, progressive people of the world than to prevent a new world war.

Prevention of a new world war and defence of world peace and security demand that all anti-imperialist, independent forces conduct an energetic peace campaign in firm unity.

The progressive people of the world who love peace should resolutely protest against and denounce the imperialists' machinations for aggression and war and deal a heavy blow to imperialism everywhere it stretches out its tentacles of aggression. Furthermore, the progressive countries of the world should not follow the imperialist policy of aggression and war but should firmly maintain independence. This will decisively weaken the imperialist forces of aggression and further isolate them internationally, rendering them impotent and so making it impossible for them to unleash a new world war at will.

In order to safeguard world peace and security, military buildup and the arms race should be discontinued and complete disarmament achieved.

The imperialists' military buildup and armament expansion that become more flagrant with each passing day strain the international situation still more and are causes of deep concern to peace-loving people throughout the world. All progressive people should strive to check and frustrate the imperialists' military buildup and armament expansion and to bring about complete disarmament.

The dissolution of all military blocs is crucial to safeguarding world peace and security.

Military blocs pose a permanent threat to world peace and security. The peace-loving people of the world should strive to dissolve all military blocs including the aggressive blocs of the imperialists.

While military blocs are dissolved, the aggressive military bases in

other countries should be dismantled and foreign troops withdrawn. We firmly demand that all foreign military bases in south Korea and in many other parts of the world be removed and that all aggressive troops be withdrawn unconditionally.

In order to defend world peace and security, a bold campaign should be waged to create nuclear-free, peace zones in various areas of the world.

Nuclear weapons that could spell disasters for mankind are now being stockpiled in many parts of the world, and there is a steady proliferation of these. To prevent a new world war and save mankind from the horrors of nuclear war, the testing, manufacture, stockpiling and use of nuclear weapons should be banned throughout the world and they should all be scrapped. A determined campaign is being waged in many European countries and in many other parts of the world to check the manufacture of neutron weapons and to create nuclear-free, peace zones. This is very gratifying.

We will strive to turn the Korean peninsula into a nuclear-free, peace zone and actively support the campaign of the peace-loving people of the world to create such zones in Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Europe.

The Korean people love peace fervently. It is the consistent policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to do all that they can to achieve lasting peace and security for the world. As in the past, so in the future, our Party and the Government of the Republic will closely unite with the peoples of all progressive countries of the world including the socialist and non-aligned countries and strive to check and frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war and safeguard world peace and security.

ON MAKING A FURTHER ADVANCE IN THE ECONOMIC WORK OF KANGWON PROVINCE

**Speech at the Executive Committee Meeting
of the Kangwon Provincial Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 23, 1981

Today I would like to speak to you about the need to improve Party guidance to economic work, in conformity with the intention of the Party that has established the provincial committee for economic guidance, and to develop the economy of Kangwon Province as quickly as possible.

In Kangwon Province are many recreation centres such as Songdowon and Mt. Kungang, and the province is situated along the Military Demarcation Line. Therefore, this province must direct greater efforts than other provinces to improving its people's standard of living. If Nampho is called a city for foreign trade, Wonsan can be called an international holiday resort.

If you are to build Wonsan up into an international holiday resort and ensure that many foreigners come here, you should raise the standard of living of the people in Kangwon Province and improve Wonsan. It is only when this is done that a number of foreigners will come to Wonsan and swim and boat at Songdowon.

In August this year the General Secretary of the Communist Party of one capitalist country visited Wonsan and rested there for a

fortnight. He said that there is nowhere so scenic as Wonsan in Europe. During his stay in Wonsan the average temperature was 27 degrees; the highest temperature was 29 degrees and the lowest was between 22 and 24 degrees, so it was a most appropriate time for swimming in the sea. Apparently his wife was reluctant to dive into the sea at first, thinking that the water was cold. However, after swimming there once, she swam there every day. When leaving for his country the General Secretary said that if an air route should be opened between Western Europe and Pyongyang, he would come frequently to Wonsan with his family to swim.

The special envoy of the Government of the Republic of France who visited our country recently also said that if diplomatic relations should be established between the two countries, it would be a good idea to open an air route between Pyongyang and Paris. He said that if such an air route was open many tourists from his country could visit our country and that the route would make it convenient for people from Africa to travel to Pyongyang via Europe. So I told him that I would agree to the opening of an air route between Pyongyang and Paris.

If you make Wonsan a good holiday resort, this will enable not only foreigners but also our own people to take a holiday there. Now that we have built a high-speed motorway between Pyongyang and Wonsan, people from Pyongyang are able to go by bus to Wonsan on Saturday evening, swim in the sea on Sunday and return on Sunday evening. Our people are unable to take many holidays because they are busy with a lot of work to do. However, in the future, when the country becomes a little more prosperous and the people are better-off, we should see that people go to such places as Wonsan for rest and relaxation.

If you are to make Wonsan a holiday resort, you must develop light industry so that the standard of living of the people in Kangwon Province will reach and surpass that of the citizens of Pyongyang.

Kangwon Province should build more light industry factories such as food factories and daily necessities factories, produce large quantities of consumer goods and sell them not only to the people in

the province but also to holidaymakers and tourists. In the future many foreign tourists may visit Kangwon Province; so it will not do if you fail to provide them with cakes and sweets, cider, beer and cigarettes and similar things in the required quantities.

Kangwon Province must build well-equipped bakeries, noodle factories, confectioneries, breweries and service facilities in holiday resorts and sell all the foodstuffs and light industry products sightseers need. So far as confectioneries and bakeries are concerned, you can build small ones on the pattern of those in Pyongyang.

You must complete the construction of the cigarette factory and the flour-processing factory as soon as possible. Although several years have passed since Kangwon Province started the construction of these factories, it has not yet completed them. The provincial Party committee should conduct a strong ideological struggle against the neglect to implement Party policy promptly.

Next year Kangwon Province should also build a brewery and produce plenty of beer.

In Kangwon Province are such large factories and enterprises as the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory, the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant, the May 18 Factory and the Wonsan Shipyard. Therefore, if this province organizes its work well, it will be perfectly able to produce for its own the equipment and machine parts which it needs for its light industry factories.

Kangwon Province must produce large quantities of persimmons and provide some for the people in the province and sell some to foreign tourists.

Persimmons grow well in the Anbyon, Kosong and Thongchon areas of Kangwon Province and in the Ongjin area of South Hwanghae Province because they are the warmest areas in our country. Tea made from persimmon leaves is good. Whenever I have given field guidance in Kangwon Province, I have stressed the need to plant about 5,000 hectares of persimmon trees here, tend the area well and produce large quantities of persimmons to supply to Pyongyang and to the people in the province.

However, this province fails to supply the required amount of persimmons even to its own people, not to mention Pyongyang, because it has not taken good care of its persimmon trees. Although in Kangwon Province there are the Wonsan Botanical Garden and the fruit faculty of the Wonsan University of Agriculture, the senior officials of the provincial Party committee have neither discussed with scientists and technicians the matter of increasing the per-hectare yield of persimmons, nor organized the work of mobilizing the students of the Wonsan University of Agriculture to tend persimmon trees. If you merely plant persimmon trees without taking good care of them, the trees will not bear full fruit.

If you plant persimmon trees in cosy places and fertilize and tend them well, the trees will bear a lot of fruit. Several persimmon trees have been planted in the yard in front of the Party Central Committee building; every year they bear a lot of fruit.

The persimmon tree planted in the yard of Chonsam Cooperative Farm, Anbyon County, where I convened a consultative meeting in October 1976, bears many persimmons. This is because such things as coal ash and dregs are laid around the tree.

If Kangwon Province applies the required amount of nitrogenous and micro-element fertilizers to its persimmon trees and tends them well, it will be able to produce approximately 30,000 tons of persimmons annually. If it manages to do this, the province will be able to supply 10,000 tons to Pyongyang, to provide 10,000 tons to other provinces so that people there will enjoy the fruit, and also to sell 10,000 tons to the people in the province and to foreign tourists. In future Kangwon Province should work to produce more than 30,000 tons of persimmons annually.

You must also plant many walnut trees. If you do so, you can press oil and make cakes from walnuts. Walnuts are tasty even when eaten raw.

Bamboo also grows well in Kangwon Province. One year I gave instructions that bamboo shoots should be brought from China by plane and planted in Kangwon Province. Probably the bamboo has

grown very tall by now. Kangwon Province should produce various kinds of handicrafts such as chairs and baskets from bamboo and sell them in the shops.

Phalwolphul should be planted to solve the problem of soft drinks.

I am now working painstakingly to solve the sugar problem, but our officials are not paying due attention to this matter. Kangwon Province took no steps to procure and process the *phalwolphul* produced by cooperative farms. It is only after those concerned were criticized for this that they purchased it.

Phalwolphul sugar tastes good. Saccharin is harmful to the health, but people do not contract diabetes however much *phalwolphul* sugar they may eat. *Phalwolphul* sugar is much sweeter than ordinary sugar. If Kangwon Province plants *phalwolphul* in about 200 hectares and produces sugar from it, it will be able to make large quantities of soft drinks and cakes. *Phalwolphul* sugar is better than soft sugar in making cakes. With *phalwolphul* sugar, we will be able to produce cakes by mixing this sugar with the maize starch produced by the Wonsan Cornstarch Factory.

By keeping *phalwolphul* roots carefully, it is quite possible to plant this grass in successive years. It is not so cold in Kangwon Province even in winter. Therefore, if you dig holes in the ground, plant the *phalwolphul* roots in them and cover the holes with plastic sheets, the roots will not freeze. Kangwon Province should, to begin with, plant *phalwolphul* in 200 hectares and produce sugar from it. If you need more *phalwolphul* sugar, you should increase the area planted with *phalwolphul*.

You must earn foreign currency by processing fish well and exporting it. You must refrigerate fish and sell it both in a frozen state and after processing. If you process sea cucumber, squid, pollack and the like well, you can sell them at high prices as a snack for eating with beer.

If you are to build good recreation centres in Kangwon Province, you should start to make full preparations now.

On September 6 this year I saw the model for the construction of

Wonsan and gave the task of correcting it. If you have not yet altered the model, you must draw up a good design in line with the instructions I have given you today and build Wonsan up into a splendid city.

You must make Lake Sijung a second Songdowon. When many tourists come to our country from European and other countries in the future, Songdowon alone will not be able to meet their needs in full. You must make a model for the construction of Lake Sijung and make this a fine lake. You must build stylish high-rise buildings and single-storey houses in the neighbourhood of Lake Sijung and lay out good swimming beaches and boating areas there. Visitors should be able to swim in the sea and enjoy boating on Lake Sijung. Kangwon Province will be able to earn a lot of foreign currency if it makes Lake Sijung a second Songdowon and receives tourists from socialist countries there.

You must also improve the area of the Kumgang Mountains–Sea Kumgang, Inner Kumgang and Outer Kumgang—and receive many foreigners there.

People from many countries who visit Pyongyang go to Mt. Kumgang. I believe that in future a greater number of foreigners will go there. I have been told that a meeting of directors of the news agencies of the non-aligned countries is to be held in Pyongyang next year. I think that in that case many of the world's people will have a better understanding of our country. When the directors of the news agencies of the non-aligned countries come to our country next year, I intend to send them all to Mt. Kumgang.

You must also build a good rest home near the Sogwang Temple and receive many foreigners there.

To improve the standard of living of the people in the province through the development of light industry, and to build up Songdowon, Mt. Kumgang and other holiday resorts—these are the main tasks confronting the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee.

The next important task facing the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee is to maintain a steady rate of production at its factories and enterprises.

Kangwon Province has no small number of large factories and enterprises, such as the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory, the Wonsan Shipyard, the Chonnaeri Cement Factory, the Munphyong Smeltery and the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant. Therefore, you should build only a few light industry factories. If you build many factories in the area of Wonsan, many problems, such as the transport problem, will be raised and there will be pollution. Kangwon Province should equip its existing factories and enterprises more carefully and operate them at full capacity.

You should not make the Munphyong Smeltery much larger, but put its production on a steady basis with its existing capacity. Enlarging this smeltery would be undesirable because it is near Wonsan. This smeltery was built in the days of Japanese imperialist rule, yet we continue to operate it even though we would rather not. As a matter of principle, it was unreasonable to have built the smeltery near Wonsan. It would have been better if the Munphyong Smeltery had been built in the area of Tanchon, South Hamgyong Province. However, we cannot move the smeltery there now. The Munphyong Smeltery should make more Velts furnaces for treating zinc residue. They say that treating zinc residue in Velts furnaces does not cause pollution.

The May 18 Factory should increase its production of valves. Chemical works and metal plants are currently experiencing many difficulties in production because of the shortage of valves. The May 18 Factory should increase its valve production capacity, modernize its equipment and thus produce many high-pressure and other types of valves.

You should complete the project to remake the kilns at the Chonnaeri Cement Factory into floating calcination kilns as soon as possible. It is only when you do this and put production at this factory on a steady basis that you will be able to ease the strain on cement. If the Chonnaeri Cement Factory remakes its kilns into floating calcination kilns, it will be able to produce 800,000 tons of cement annually. This is not a small amount. If this factory produces 800,000

tons of cement annually, I intend to authorize your province to sell about 100,000 tons of it abroad and use the foreign currency thus obtained for its own needs.

If Kangwon Province is to supply sufficient cooking oil to its people, it must export approximately 100,000 tons of cement and buy cooking oil. You should supply at least 13 grammes of cooking oil to every person in the province every day, and about 20 grammes to holidaymakers and tourists.

If Kangwon Province is to obtain sufficient cooking oil next year, it must buy some 5,000 tons of it from abroad. Whether Kangwon Province can provide oil for its people or not depends on whether or not the Chonnaeri Cement Factory produces sufficient cement to be able to sell 100,000 tons of it abroad.

Next year the Chonnaeri Cement Factory should produce by all possible means 150,000 tons of cement above the planned figure; it should export 100,000 tons of it to buy cooking oil and use 50,000 tons for building houses.

If Kangwon Province sells 100,000 tons of cement abroad next year, the amount of cement our country exports will increase by that amount. Therefore, it will be good for developing our economic relations with other countries. Many countries want to buy cement from us. The people of one particular country have asked us to sell them one million tons of cement.

The June 4 Rolling Stock Factory, the Wonsan Shipyard and other factories and enterprises in Kangwon Province should apply themselves to the task of remaking the kilns at the Chonnaeri Cement Factory into floating calcination kilns and complete it as soon as possible. The 1,400 tons of steel plate needed for this project should be provided with no conditions attached.

The June 4 Rolling Stock Factory's waggon production capacity should be increased.

The number of waggons envisaged to be produced at the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory next year is too small. The amount of materials to be hauled increases continually and broken-down waggons have to

be replaced with new ones. Therefore, in the future you will have to produce 7,000 to 10,000 waggons annually.

It is good if you have estimated to increase the annual waggon production capacity of the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory to 5,000 in the future. Even if this factory produces 5,000 waggons annually, it will not meet the needs for waggons in full. If we are to provide all the waggons we need we shall have to build another rolling stock factory with an annual capacity of 3,000 to 4,000 waggons in the area of Kangdok, Chongjin.

If we increase the production of waggons we shall be able to sell them abroad and earn a large amount of foreign currency. Many countries ask us to sell them waggons.

Because I say that waggon production capacity at the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory should be increased, you should not think of undertaking extra construction. If you undertake too many construction projects next year, there will be a shortage of labour and materials and we will be unable to provide the machine tools that are needed. The June 4 Rolling Stock Factory should make the best possible use of its existing production area and make its own equipment by launching the let-one-machine-tool-make-another movement.

The Wonsan Shipyard must build many large fishing vessels. If we are to catch large quantities of fish, we need many large fishing vessels. Small fishing boats cannot catch large quantities of fish because they cannot put to sea when there is even a light wind in winter. In winter it is windy almost every day. This winter, too, we are unable to catch more fish because we do not have many large fishing vessels.

In future we intend to have the Wonsan Shipyard build only a few passenger ships to ply between the city and Mt. Kumgang, and a large number of 3,750-ton and 450-ton fishing vessels. Because the Wonsan Shipyard has ships' engines and the equipment needed for building large fishing vessels, it will be able to build many of these vessels merely by organizing its work well.

This year the Wonsan Shipyard has implemented the task assigned to it well, the task of building ten 450-ton fishing vessels. Next year it should build 20 vessels of this type. Once you are assigned a task, you should implement it with no question asked; you should not work in too casual a manner. Although the Wonsan Shipyard has implemented its plan for this year faithfully, it has not yet carried out the task of building a 14,000-ton fish-salting transport, a task assigned to it several years ago. People in Kangwon Province use a variety of excuses to avoid pressing ahead with their work.

You should not think of enlarging the Wonsan Shipyard, but supply it with additional equipment and modernize shipbuilding there.

More facilities for unloading fish should be built at the fishing stations in Kangwon Province. Because this has not been done, we have failed to catch a greater amount of fish this winter. At present fishing vessels from other provinces catch fish in the seas off Kangwon Province. Because there is no place in this province for these vessels to unload their catch, they have to go as far as the fishing stations in South Hamgyong Province, thus wasting a lot of time and fuel oil. Large quantities of fish may be caught in the seas off Kangwon Province in the future, too. Therefore, more facilities for unloading fish should be built at the fishing stations in this province so that fishing vessels from other provinces can unload their catch there.

There is no need to build new refrigeration plants at the fishing stations in Kangwon Province. The fishing stations in the province should build large fish-salting tanks and salt all the fish that is caught.

The Munchon Bearing-steel Factory should put its production on a steady basis. A long time ago I gave you the task of converting the Munchon Steel Foundry into a bearing-steel factory and producing large quantities of steel for making bearings, but you have not yet implemented this task faithfully. The Munchon Bearing-steel Factory should produce a large amount of this steel and send it to bearing factories.

Next year you should not develop new mines but put production at the existing mines on a steady basis.

Kangwon Province must not open up a niobium mine and a tantalum mine next year because no accurate information on the deposits of these ores is yet available. Developing new mines thoughtlessly will make it impossible to maintain a steady rate of production at existing mines and carry out production plans according to schedule in other sectors of the national economy because efforts will have to be directed to the new mines.

Kangwon Province will probably experience a shortage of manpower if it is to build new light industry factories such as a sugar refinery, a confectionery and a brewery. So, if you were to open up new mines, organize youth shock brigades and send them there, you would not be able to build any of the factories properly. Such long-term projects as developing new mines in Kangwon Province should be discussed again in the future. So far as the matter of developing a gypsum mine is concerned, it would be a good idea to do as is envisaged in the plan for next year.

You should adopt measures to tap and use sapropelic coal in Kangwon Province.

Apparently about 700 million tons of sapropelic coal are deposited in the areas of Kimhwa, Poptong and Cholwon in Kangwon Province and its calorific value is 1,000 to 1,500 calories. This is not a small amount. If you exploit the sapropelic coal deposited in various areas of Kangwon Province such as Kimhwa, Poptong and Cholwon, you will be able not only to generate a large amount of electricity but also to introduce a central heating system in Wonsan.

I am interested in the matter of introducing a central heating system in Wonsan by using sapropelic coal. If you are to make Wonsan a clean holiday resort where the air is pure, you must introduce a central heating system in this city.

Foreign visitors to Pyongyang express their admiration for the fact that we have built a thermal power station in Pyongyang and introduced a central heating system there. The head of the government of a socialist country who visited our country recently also expressed his great admiration for the fact that a thermal power station has been

built and a central heating system introduced in Pyongyang. He said that a central heating system has not yet been introduced in his capital and that coal is used there for heating with the result that the city is not clean and the air there is impure. He went on to say that, however, the air was pure in Pyongyang and its streets were clean.

If we build a thermal power station and introduce a central heating system in Wonsan, not only will the city be clean but also a large amount of coal can be saved. Households in Wonsan use 150,000 tons of anthracite annually. If you introduce a central heating system in the city that uses sapropelic coal, you will be able to save all that anthracite and send it to cement factories and chemical works. These factories currently have great difficulties in production because of the shortage of anthracite.

I think it would be a good idea to build a thermal power station with a capacity of 200,000 kw in Wonsan so that a central heating system can be introduced that uses sapropelic coal. So far as the fuel needed for the power station is concerned, the problem will be solved if the sapropelic coal deposited in the area of Kimhwa is mined and sent there. Approximately 200 million tons of this coal are deposited in the area of Kimhwa. Therefore, if we estimate that five million tons of this coal are mined every year, you will be able to mine it for about 40 years.

The freight trains that go to Phyonggang carry a load on their outward journey, but on their return they are empty. Therefore, if you build a new railway to the coal field, there will be no problem in carrying the coal. If you are to carry the coal deposited in the area of Kimhwa by freight train, you should construct an electric railway because the slope is steep.

It would be a good idea to conduct a field survey and make the preparations that are needed for the next year and, from 1983, build a thermal power station in Wonsan and, at the same time, develop a mine in the area of Kimhwa.

In such places as Poptong, where it is impossible to build railways, you can build a thermal power station and supply electricity through a

power-transmission line. If you want to build a thermal power station in the area of Poptong, you should adopt measures to solve the problem of cooling water. You should not build thermal power stations near the Military Demarcation Line.

The Administration Council should assign the prospecting sector and other sectors concerned the tasks of continuing to prospect and conducting the necessary survey until the first half of next year and of drawing up a plan for mining and using the sapropelic coal deposited in Kangwon Province. Once this plan is ready we will discuss it at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee next autumn and include the exploitation of this coal in the plans from 1983.

When a decision is taken on the matter of exploiting the sapropelic coal deposited in Kangwon Province, it will be possible to build a thermal power station in Hamhung so as to introduce a central heating system in this city, too. Because Hamhung is not very far from Kangwon Province, transporting sapropelic coal from this province presents no problem.

If we are to supply the factories and enterprises in Hamhung with electricity on a regular basis, we must build a thermal power station in the city. Because there is no thermal power station in Hamhung at present, if the hydropower stations fail to provide the factories and enterprises in this city with the required amount of electricity, there is no place from which it can be reallocated.

I have been thinking for a long time about the building of a thermal power station in Hamhung to supply electricity and introduce a central heating system in the city. However, I still cannot assign the task because there is a strain on coal. It would be pointless to build a thermal power station in Hamhung before we have sufficient coal. If we build a thermal power station in Hamhung, the station will have to be fed with the coal deposited in Kumya. However, there are no great deposits of coal in the area of Kumya. If South Hamgyong Province wants to fetch sapropelic coal from Kangwon Province, even now I can approve the building of a thermal power station in Hamhung so that a central heating system can be introduced there.

It would be a good idea to build a thermal power station in Haeju, too, and introduce a central heating system there. However, the calorific value of the coal deposited in South Hwanghae Province is low.

You must manage the province's cities well.

When they are told to manage our cities well, our officials ask first for *Sungni-58* lorries and buses. So far as the lorries needed for city management are concerned, the provinces should make them for themselves. Kangwon Province has the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant. Therefore, if the officials of this province pay even a little attention to this matter, they will be quite able to make their own lorries for city management. Lorries which carry rubbish in cities do not need a large engine. Therefore, as many of these lorries as are needed can be made with the eight-horsepower motor produced by the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant. Currently other countries use motorcycles to which boxes are coupled as vehicles for city management.

Our officials do not as yet know how to manage the economy as minutely as foreigners do. Even those countries in which the machine industry is developed produce tractors with hot-bulb engines. However, our officials merely ask for *Sungni-58* lorries instead of giving thought to producing lorries for city management fitted with the good motors which are being produced in the province.

If lorries for city management are made with the eight-horsepower motor produced by the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant, each of them can carry a load weighing one ton. So they can carry all sorts of things such as vegetables, fruit and fish. Lorries with eight-horsepower motors are better than *Kaengsaeng B* cars for use in city management. The *Kaengsaeng B* car can carry only 500 kg and uses gasoline. However, a lorry with an eight-horsepower motor is good because it can carry one ton and uses Diesel oil. Even girls will have no problem in driving a lorry with an eight-horsepower motor because it starts easily.

It is not difficult to make lorries with a motor. All that is needed is to make a small tractor with a motor and couple a box to it. Lorries for use in city management need not have complicated automatic

unloading devices because loading and unloading operations can be done manually.

Next year the *Chungsong* Tractor Plant should produce 1,000 motors and make tractors with 500 of them and lorries for city management with the other 500. If Kangwon Province makes 500 lorries for city management, the province should use 100 of them and give the remaining 400 to other provinces and cities such as South Hamgyong Province and Chongjin. People in various parts of the country are now asking for lorries for use in city management.

I will allow Kangwon Province to make lorries for city management for itself. Then you should try to manage your cities well and improve supply services for the people in your province.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission should plan the production of motorized lorries for city management by Kangwon Province next year, and act responsibly in supplying materials.

Because lorries for city management are to be made and supplied to cities, the *Sungni-58* lorries which were to be sent to them for this purpose, according to my instructions, should not be sent.

The lorries for city management should be designed well so that they are perfect and attractive and can run in cities. The Kim Chaek Iron Works produces cold-rolled sheet steel. You will be able to make good lorries for city management if you are provided with this sheet steel.

More houses should be built in Wonsan. If 50,000 tons of cement out of the 150,000 tons which the Chonnaeri Cement Factory will produce above its quota are used for housing construction, it will be possible to build houses for 10,000 families. If Kangwon Province builds houses for 10,000 families annually, it will be a great achievement. The steel needed for the building of houses should be produced by the Munchon Bearing-steel Factory. It will be possible to get this factory to produce some 5,000 tons of bearing steel and 5,000 tons of round steel to be used in housing construction.

Next year the state will be able to provide the money needed for

housing construction, but not the materials. Your province must produce these materials for itself. If possible, Kangwon Province should build houses for 1,500 families in Wonsan next year.

Kangwon Province would do well to compete with Nampho in building up Wonsan.

You should convert the dilapidated houses still to be found near the Military Demarcation Line into modern houses and make all the rural communities along the MDL modern and civilized. In particular, you must make the road leading from Wonsan to Mt. Kumgang and the area around it more pleasant.

You must also surface the roads well. You should improve the road between Wonsan and Mt. Kumgang, widening it along the coast and making it straight. Even if you cannot undertake this project immediately, next year you must draw up a good design and do it in 1983. If possible, your province should lay the roadbed by itself next year.

In future a railway must also be built between Anbyon and Onjong-ri. If rails alone are provided, a railway can be built between these places because the distance between them is not great and the roadbed has already been laid. It is only when a railway is built between Anbyon and Onjong-ri and electric traction is introduced there that it will be possible to go from Pyongyang to Mt. Kumgang by train and also carry goods to the units of the People's Army stationed there.

Kangwon Province should conduct city management, housing construction and the building of roads and railways with a sense of responsibility.

You must continue to put great efforts into farming.

Kangwon Province must work to produce 700,000 tons of grain annually from 1984.

If Kangwon Province obtains new land, tends its arable land with great care and yields six tons of rice and maize per hectare, it will be able to produce more than 700,000 tons of grain annually.

If this province works well, it will be able to produce more than

220,000 tons of rice alone annually. If this province manages to produce this amount of rice it will be able to ensure that more than 70 per cent of the food supplied to its people is rice. The rate of rice to minor cereals currently being supplied to the residents of Pyongyang is seven to three. This ratio of food supply for the people is very good.

If Kangwon Province raises good crops and produces 700,000 tons of grain annually, it will be able to supply some 300,000 tons as food and use 400,000 tons for the production of meat. Many people visit Kangwon Province, such as those who are visiting Mt. Kumgang, Lake Sijung and Sogwang Temple for rest and recuperation. Therefore, you should produce large quantities of meat and eggs. You will need 7,300 tons of meat annually if you are to provide every holidaymaker and tourist with a daily supply of just one kilogramme.

If Kangwon Province produces 700,000 tons of grain annually and uses 400,000 tons of it for the production of meat, it will be able to produce 100,000 tons of meat at an estimate of one kilogramme of meat from four kilogrammes of grain. A total of 100,000 tons of meat annually is not a small amount for this province to produce.

Cucumbers, tomatoes, red peppers and other vegetables should also be produced in large quantities.

If Kangwon Province produces a large amount of vegetables, it will even be able to export some of them. Next year I intend to give all the provinces on the east coast the assignment of producing vegetables for export. Kangwon Province should also produce vegetables, in line with the assignment given it by the Administration Council, and sell them abroad. This province must produce vegetables in large quantities and supply some of them to foreign tourists, too.

Instead of only being interested in producing several tons more maize, Kangwon Province should give thought to producing large quantities of meat, oil and vegetables and providing some to foreign tourists. It is warmer in Kangwon Province than in other provinces. Therefore, you can produce vegetables even in winter if you build hothouses using plastic sheets. Kangwon Province will be able to grow

vegetables well if it involves the lecturers and students of the Wonsan University of Agriculture in the work.

Kangwon Province must draw up and submit a good plan for the production and supply of cucumbers, tomatoes and other vegetables, as well as of meat, eggs and fish.

The senior officials of the Party committee, the committee for economic guidance and the people's committee of Kangwon Province, as well as all the other officials in the province, should implement to the letter the tasks I have given you today, and thus make a further advance in the economic work of Kangwon Province.

